

PCTWORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY
International Bur

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER

WO 9605556A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁶ :

G06F 11/00

A1

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/05556

(43) International Publication Date:

22 February 1996 (22.02.96)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US95/09691

(22) International Filing Date: 9 August 1995 (09.08.95)

(30) Priority Data:

289,148

10 August 1994 (10.08.94)

US

(71) Applicant: INTRINSA CORPORATION [US/US]; 101 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301 (US).

(72) Inventors: HALEY, Matthew, A.; 3929 Woodcreek Lane, San Jose, CA 95117-3445 (US). PINCUS, Jonathan, D.; 4026 18th Street, San Francisco, CA 94114 (US). BUSH, William, R.; 1739 Lexington Avenue, San Mateo, CA 94402 (US).

(74) Agent: MACPHERSON, Alan, H.; Skjerven, Morrill, MacPherson, Franklin & Friel, 25 Metro Drive, Suite 700, San Jose, CA 95110 (US).

(81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG).

Published*With international search report.**Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.*

(54) Title: COMPUTER PROCESS RESOURCE MODELLING METHOD AND APPARATUS

(57) Abstract

An error detection mechanism for detecting programming errors in a computer program. A component of the computer program, e.g., a procedure or function of the computer program, is analyzed to determine the effect of the component on resources used by the computer program. A component is analyzed by traversing the computer instructions, i.e., statements, of the component and tracking the state of resources used by the components as affected by the statements of the component. Each resource has a prescribed behavior represented by a number of states and transition between states. Violations in the prescribed behavior of a resource resulting from an emulated execution of the statements of the component are detected and reported as programming errors. Resources used by two or more components are modelled by modelling externals of the components. The effect of execution of a component on externals and resources of the component is determined by traversing one or more possible control flow paths through the component and tracking the use of each external and resource by each statement of each control flow path. Once the effect of execution of a component on externals and resources of the component is determined, a model of the component is created and used to model externals and resources of other components which invoke the modelled component.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

COMPUTER PROCESS RESOURCE MODELLING
METHOD AND APPARATUS

5

REFERENCE TO APPENDIX A

Appendix A, which is a part of this disclosure, is a list of computer programs and related data in one
10 embodiment of the present invention, which is described more completely below.

A portion of the disclosure of this patent document contains material which is subject to copyright protection. The copyright owner has no
15 objection to the facsimile reproduction by anyone of the patent document or the patent disclosure, as it appears in the Patent and Trademark Office patent files or records, but otherwise reserves all copyright rights whatsoever.

20

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to the analysis of computer programs and, in particular, to the detection
25 of programming errors in a computer program through analysis of the use of resources prescribed by the computer program.

Discussion of Related Art

30 Some existing programming error detection methods detect violations in the computer instruction protocol with which a particular program comports. Such a programming error detection method is called "static checking" since the syntax of the computer
35 instructions, or "statements", of the computer program is analyzed outside the context of the behavior

resulting from the execution of those statements. The term "statement" is used herein as it is defined in Section 6.6 of American National Standard for Programming Language--C (American National Standards Institute/International Organization for Standardization ANSI/ISO 9899-1990), which is reproduced in Herbert Schildt, The Annotated ANSI C Standard, (Osborne McGraw-Hill 1990) (hereinafter the C Standard). Briefly, in the context of the C computer language, a statement is a computer instruction other than a declaration. In other words, a statement is a any expression or instruction which directs a computer to carry out one or more processing steps. Static checking in the context of the C computer language includes, for example, (i) making sure that no two variables in the computer program are identified by the same name; (ii) ensuring that each "break" statement corresponds to a preceding "while", "for", or "switch" statement; and (iii) verifying that operators are applied to compatible operands. Static checking is discussed, for example, in Alfred V. Aho et al., Compilers, (Addison Wesley 1988).

Some existing static checking methods, which are generally called "data flow analysis" techniques, analyze data flow through a program to detect programming errors. Such analysis includes use of control flow information, such as sequencing of statements and loop statements, to detect the improper use of data objects, e.g., the use of a variable before a value has been assigned to the variable. Flow of control in a computer program is the particular sequence in which computer instructions of the computer program are executed in a computer process defined by the computer program. Computer programs and processes and the relation therebetween are discussed more completely below. Data flow techniques are discussed

in Beizer, Software Testing Techniques, (1990) at pp. 145-172.

Existing static checking techniques suffer from the inability to track use of resources through several discrete components of a computer program such as several functions which collectively form a computer program. For example, a variable may be initialized in a first function and used in a calculation in a second, subsequently executed function. By analysis of only the computer instructions of the second function, the variable appears to be used before the variable is initialized which can be erroneously reported as an error. In addition, existing static checking techniques are static in nature and do not consider particular data values associates with particular data objects. Static analysis is limited to what can be determined without considering the dynamic effects of program execution. Beizer describes several areas for which static analysis is inadequate, including: arrays, especially dynamically calculated indices and dynamically allocated arrays; records and pointers; files; and alternate state tables, representing the different semantics of different types in the same program.

Static checkers do not detect errors involving calculated addresses corresponding to dynamically allocated memory or calculated indices into arrays. Calculated addresses and indices are addresses and indices, respectively, which are calculated during the execution of a computer process. Static checkers do not detect such errors in a computer program because checking for such errors typically involves determining the precise values of calculated addresses and indices, which in turn involves consideration of the behavior of the computer program during execution, i.e., as a computer process.

Static checkers do not detect errors involving the use of questionably allocated resources or the use of resources whose state is determined by the value of a variable or other data object. In the C computer language, a resource, e.g., dynamically allocate memory or a file, is questionably allocated. In other words, a function which allocates the resource completes successfully, even if allocation of the resource failed. Whether the allocation succeeded is determined by comparison of the returned item of the function, which is a pointer to the allocated resource, to an invalid value, e.g., NULL. Static checkers do not consider the behavior of a called function but instead only verify that the syntax of the call to the called function comports with the syntax prescribed in the particular computer language. Therefore, static checkers do not detect errors involving use of a resource which is questionably allocated.

As described above, a static checker does not consider the behavior of a called function. Thus, verifying the use of a resource which spans multiple functions is impossible. For example, if a first function allocates a resource, a second function uses the resource, and a third function deallocates the resource, static checking of any of the first, second, and third functions alone or a function calling all three functions, cannot verify the proper use of the resource.

When using an error detection technique, which employs insufficient information regarding the behavior of a computer program during execution, the errors reported by such a technique are either under-inclusive or over-inclusive. For example, if a function accepts as a parameter a pointer to an allocated resource, e.g., a file, and uses the parameter without comparing the parameter to an invalid pointer, the function

contains a possible error. Whether the function contains an error depends on circumstances which are unknown within the context of the function. For example, if the pointer is verified to be a valid
5 pointer before the function is called, there is no error in the function. To report the use of the pointer as an error would clutter an analysis of the function with a falsely reported error, and thus would be over-inclusive. Falsely reporting errors in
10 analysis of a large program, at best, is an inconvenience to a program developer and, at worst, renders analysis of a computer program useless. If the pointer is not checked to be valid prior to calling the function, failure to report the error results in
15 failure to detect an error which can cause an execution of the computer program to be aborted abruptly and can result in the corruption of data structures and possibly in the loss of valuable data.

One particular drawback of the failure of static
20 checking techniques to consider the dynamic behavior of a computer program is the reporting of apparent, but "false", errors, i.e., errors resulting from computer instructions through which control cannot flow. In functions in which control flow paths depend on
25 particular values associated with particular data structures and program variables, control flow cannot be determined without considering the values associated with those data structures and variables which generally in turn cannot be determined without
30 consideration of the behavior of the function during execution. As a result, instructions which are not executed or which are executed only under specific circumstances are generally assumed to always be executed by static checkers.

35 Another type of existing programming error detection technique is called program verification. In

program verification, a computer program is treated as a formal mathematical object. Errors in the computer program are detecting by proving, or failing to prove, certain properties of the computer program using
5 theoretical mathematics. One property for which a proof is generally attempted is that, given certain inputs, a computer process defined by the computer program produces certain outputs. If the proof fails, the computer program contains a programming error.
10 Such program verification techniques are described, for example, in Eric C.R. Hehner et al., A Practical Theory of Programming, (Verlag 1993) and Ole-Johan Dahl, Verifiable Programming, (Prentice Hall 1992).

Verified programming techniques are limited in at
15 least two ways: (i) only properties of computer programs which can be expressed and automatically proven using formal logic can be verified, and (ii) a person developing a computer program generally must formally specify the properties of the computer
20 program. Formally specifying the properties of a computer program is extremely difficult in any case and intractable for larger programs. As a result, commercially successful products employing verified programming techniques are quite rare.

25 In another type of programming error detection technique, a computer program is executed, thus forming a computer process, and the behavior of the computer process is monitored. Since a computer program is analyzed during execution, such a programming error
30 detection technique is called "runtime checking". Some runtime checking techniques include automatically inserting computer instructions into a computer program such that execution of the inserted computer
35 instructions note, during execution of the computer program, the status of variables and resources of the

computer program. Such an error detection technique is described by U.S. Patent Number 5,193,180 to Hastings.

Runtime checking can typically detect errors such as array indices out of bounds and memory leaks.

5 Examples of runtime checking include Purify which is available from Pure Software Inc. of Sunnyvale, California and Insight which is available from Parasoft Corporation of Pasadena, California. Purify inserts into a computer program monitoring computer
10 instructions after a computer program has been compiled in to an object code form, and Insight inserts into a computer program monitoring computer instructions before a computer program is compiled, i.e., while the computer program is still in a source code form.

15 Runtime checking is generally limited to what can be determined by actually executing the computer instructions of a computer program with actual, specific inputs. Runtime checking does not consider all possible control flow paths through a computer
20 program but considers only those control flow paths corresponding to the particular inputs to the computer program supplied during execution. It is generally impracticable to coerce a computer process, formed by execution of the computer instructions of a computer
25 program, to follow all possible control flow paths. To do so requires that a programmer anticipate all possible contingencies which might occur during execution of the computer instructions of a computer program and to cause or emulate all possible
30 combinations of occurrences of such contingencies.

Furthermore, runtime checking can only be used when the computer program is complete. Analysis of a single function before the function is incorporated into a complete program is impossible in runtime
35 checking since the function must be executed to be analyzed. Analysis of a function using runtime

checking therefore requires that (i) all functions of a computer program be developed and combined to form the computer program prior to analysis of any of the functions or (ii) that a special purpose test program, which incorporates the function, be developed to test the function. Top-down programming, which involves the design, implementation, and testing of individual functions prior to inclusion in a complete computer program and which is a widely known and preferred method of developing more complex computer programs, therefore does not lend itself well to runtime analysis.

What is needed is a programming error detection technique which considers the dynamic behavior of a computer program, which automatically considers substantially all possible control flow paths through the computer program, and which does not require a programmer of such a computer program to express the computer program in an alternative, e.g., mathematical, form. What is further needed is a programming error detection technique which analyzes an individual component of a program, considering the behavior of the component during execution. What is further needed is a programming error detection technique which considers the behavior of a component whose execution is invoked by a computer program component under analysis.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In accordance with the present invention, a computer program is analyzed, and programming errors in the computer program are detected, by modelling the behavior of resources used by the computer program and detecting potential state violations in the those resources. A resource is modelled according to resource states and resource state transitions which describe the behavior of the resource. The computer

instructions of the computer program are dynamically inspected, i.e., the dynamic behavior of the computer instructions is determined and the states of resources are changed according to the dynamic behavior of the
5 computer instructions.

Each component of a computer program is analyzed individually. Use of a resource whose use spans more than one component, e.g., a resource which is allocated by a first component, used by a second component and
10 deallocated by a third component, is analyzed by modelling the externals of each component. Two components of a computer program communicate with one another through the externals of each component. For example, information regarding a resource allocated by
15 a first component is transmitted to a second component, which uses the resource, through the externals of the first and second components. By analyzing the behavior of each component with respect to the externals of the component, resources whose use span more than one
20 component are properly modelled.

Each component is analyzed and the effect of execution of the component on each external of the component is determined. From the analysis of the component, a model of the component is created. The
25 model of the component describes the effect of execution of the component on each external of the component in terms of changes in the respective states of the externals and the introduction of new resources associated with any external of the component.

30 Execution of the modelled component can have any of a number of effects on any individual external, and those effects are represented in a composite state of the external. The model of the component can then be used in the analysis of other components which invoke
35 execution of the modelled component.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is a block diagram of a computer.

Figure 2 is a block diagram of a computer process
5 component, resources of the component, and other
components.

Figures 3A and 3B are state diagrams representing
the modelling of a resource according to one embodiment
10 of the present invention.

Figures 4A, 4B, 5A and 5B are state diagrams
representing the modelling of an external according to
one embodiment of the present invention.
15

Figures 6 and 7 are block diagrams of a resource
checker in accordance with the present invention.

Figure 8 is a block diagram of a dynamic
20 inspection engine in accordance with the present
invention.

Figure 9 is a logic flow diagram of the analysis
of a computer program in accordance with the present
25 invention.

Figure 10 is a logic flow diagram of the
initialization of a model in the logic flow diagram of
Figure 9.
30

Figure 11 is a block diagram of a function model
structure in accordance with an embodiment of the
present invention.

Figure 12 is a block diagram of an external model structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

5 Figure 13 is a block diagram of a function model structure and two external model structures associated with the function model structure.

10 Figure 14 is a block diagram of a function structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

15 Figure 15 is a block diagram of an external list structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

20 Figure 16 is a block diagram of a declaration structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

 Figure 17 is a block diagram of a type structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

25 Figure 18 is a block diagram of a field structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

 Figure 19 is a block diagram of a two-field data object.

30 Figure 20 is a block diagram of a type structure and two field structures representing the data object of Figure 19.

35 Figure 21 is a block diagram of a statement structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 22 is a block diagram of an expression structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

5 Figure 23 is a block diagram of an expression structure, an associated declaration structure and an associated item structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

10 Figure 24 is a logic flow diagram of the analysis of an individual computer program component according to an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 25 is a logic flow diagram of a step in the logic flow diagram of Figure 24.

15 Figure 26 is a logic flow diagram of a single iterative evaluation of a computer program component according to logic flow diagram 24.

Figure 27 is a block diagram of an item structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

20 Figure 28 is a logic flow diagram of the analysis of a statement in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 29 is a logic flow diagram of the evaluation of an expression in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

25 Figure 30 is a block diagram of an external structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

30 Figure 31 is a block diagram of a resource structure in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 32 is a logic flow diagram of the application of an operation to an item in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

35 Figures 33A, 33B, and 33C are a logic flow diagram of the processing of an operator in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 34 is a logic flow diagram of the processing of a declaration in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

5 Figure 35 is a logic flow diagram of the processing of an "if" statement in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 36 is a logic flow diagram of the processing of a logical operator in accordance with the present invention.

10 Figure 37 is a logic flow diagram of the processing of a step of the logic flow diagram of Figure 36.

Figure 38 is a logic flow diagram of the processing of another step of the logic flow diagram of
15 Figure 36.

Figure 39 is a logic flow diagram of the processing of a "return" statement in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

20 Figure 40 is a logic flow diagram of the processing of a "block" statement in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 41 is a logic flow diagram of the detection of resource leaks in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention.

25 Figure 42 is a logic flow diagram of the composition of the composite states of an external in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 43 is a logic flow diagram of the production of a function model from the analysis of the
30 function in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 44 is a logic flow diagram of the processing of a step of the logic flow diagram of Figure 43.

Figure 45 is a logic flow diagram of the assignment of the value of one item to another item in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 46 is a logic flow diagram of the emulation
5 of a called routine in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

In accordance with the present invention, errors
10 in a computer program are detected by modelling resources used by the computer program and detecting potential state violations in those resources. A resource is modelled by simulating the behavior of the resource in terms of states of the resource and
15 transitions between those states. Each computer instruction of the computer program is analyzed and the state of the resource is changed according to the effect execution of the computer instruction would have on the resource. State violations, i.e., invalid
20 states and invalid state transitions in the state of the resource, are detected and reported as programming errors. In this way, error detection according to the present invention considers the behavior of a computer process as defined by the computer program, thereby
25 overcoming many of the limitations of static checkers of the prior art.

Each resource has a prescribed behavior which can be described in terms of valid states and valid transitions between those states. A common source of
30 errors in computer programs is the failure of the developer of the computer program to observe the prescribed behavior of a resource. When a computer instruction in the computer program directs a computer to use the resource in violation of the prescribed
35 behavior of the resource, a state violation occurs. An example of a state violation is the reading of a record

from a file after the file has been closed when the prescribed behavior of the file dictates that the file must be open to be read.

A computer 100 (Figure 1) includes a central
5 processing unit (CPU) 102, memory 104, and input/output
circuitry (I/O circuitry) 106, all of which are
interconnected through a bus 108. Memory 104 can
include any type of memory, including randomly-
accessible memory (RAM), read-only memory (ROM), and
10 secondary storage devices such as magnetic disks. CPU
102 executes from memory 104 a computer process 110,
which has access to library functions 112, dynamically
allocated memory 114, and a second computer process
116. I/O circuitry 106 includes drivers 106A, 106B,
15 106C, 106D, and 106E, which drive a video monitor 118,
secondary storage 120, a network 126, a locator device
such as a mouse 122, and a keyboard 124.

As used herein, a resource is a part of a computer
system which is used by a computer process and which
20 generally must be allocated before being used and
generally must be deallocated, i.e., freed, after being
used. Examples of resources include global memory,
files, windows, menus, and dialogs. Resources of
computer process 110 include, for example, dynamically
25 allocated memory 114, computer process 116, and
magnetic disk 120.

As used herein, a computer process is a series of
steps carried out by a computer. A computer program is
a series of instructions which can be carried out by a
30 computer. It should be understood that the
instructions of a computer program define the steps
which, when carried out by a computer, form a computer
process. Thus, to model the behavior of computer
process 110, the computer program defining computer
35 process 110 is analyzed.

Analyzing at the Function Level

Computer programs are typically a combination of previously developed components and newly developed code. As used herein, "code" refers to source code, i.e., computer instructions in human intelligible form, and/or object code, i.e., computer instructions in computer intelligible form. A component of a computer program is a collection of computer instructions and/or data structures which are previously developed to perform a specified process fragment and which have typically been tested to ensure that the process fragment is performed faithfully by the component. A process fragment is one or more of the steps of a computer process, i.e., is a fragment of the computer process. A developer of a computer program uses such components to perform the specified process fragments and typically trusts that the components, when executed, perform as specified. Such components can include invocations of execution of, i.e., calls to, components previously developed by the developer or components acquired commercially. Thus, redundancy in developing a computer program is avoided.

A new computer program is typically developed by combining previously developed components and interconnecting those components using newly written computer instructions. The result of such combining and interconnecting can be either a new computer program or a new component that can be used by other components or computer programs. A component of a computer program defines a process fragment of the computer process defined by the computer program. Each process fragment of a computer process can alter the state of a resource used by the computer process. Thus, to properly analyze the state and state transitions of a resource used by a computer process, the effect on the state of the resource resulting from

execution of the process fragment as defined by the component of the computer program must be ascertained. As an example, properly analyzing the use of a resource, which is allocated in a first process
5 fragment defined by a first component, used in a second process fragment defined by a second component, and deallocated in a third process fragment defined by a third component, requires analysis of the effect of each of the first, second and third process fragments
10 on the resource.

Computer programs can be written in any of a number of computer languages. Traditional computer languages are procedural in that the computer instructions of a computer program are organized into
15 components, sometimes called procedures or "functions", each of which is designed to carry out a particular process fragment when executed. Examples of procedural languages include C, Ada, Pascal, Fortran, and Basic. Some procedural languages are object-
20 oriented, such as C++ and SmallTalk. In object-oriented computer languages, functions and data structures are combined into objects which are in turn organized into components known as "classes".

Some computer languages are graphics-based in that
25 instructions are represented as graphical images which are displayed on a computer screen and which are linked by a programmer to form a computer program. For example, Microsoft Visual Basic, which is available from Microsoft Corporation of Redmond, Washington, is
30 such a graphics-based computer language. Some computer languages are specific to a particular software product such as the Microsoft Word Basic computer language for the Microsoft Word word processor available from Microsoft Corporation or the Lotus 1-2-3 macro language
35 for the Lotus 1-2-3 Spreadsheet product available from Lotus Development Corporation of Cambridge,

Massachusetts. The present invention is applicable to any computer language, i.e., to any computer instruction protocol, in which resources are used. While source code computer instruction protocols are described above, it is appreciated that the teachings herein are equally applicable to computer instructions in the form of object code. In the illustrative embodiment described herein, the particular computer language analyzed is the well-known C computer language as described in the C Standard.

Computer programs written in the C computer language are typically divided into a number of functions. A function, when executed, accepts as input zero or more parameters and produces as output one returned item or no returned item. The parameters and the returned item are data structures which are stored in memory, such as memory 104, and which include data accessible by the function. An illustrative example of a function defined in the C computer language is given below in computer code excerpt (1).

In the illustrative embodiment described herein, each function of a computer program is analyzed individually. A function is analyzed by modelling changes to and uses of the resources, externals and items of the function effected by the computer instructions of the function. An item of a function represents a location in memory, such as memory 104, that is accessible by the function. An item has a type and a value. Types of items supported in one embodiment of the present invention include integer, floating point, and pointer data. The value of an item is the value represented by the particular data stored in the location of memory represented by the item. An external and a resource can be associated with each item of a function. Items are described more

completely below. A variable is an association between an identifier and one or more items.

An external of a function represents a part of a computer process which exists outside of the context of the function, i.e., before execution of the function begins or after execution of the function terminates. Examples of externals of a function include the parameters and returned item of the function, globally defined variables, and static variables. The terms (i) "globally defined variables" and (ii) "static variables" are used herein to describe, respectively, (i) variables with "extern" linkage and (ii) variables with "intern" linkage and "static" storage duration. "Locally-defined variables" are variables with "intern" linkage and "automatic" storage duration. Linkage is discussed in the C Standard at Section 6.1.2.2, and storage duration is discussed in the C Standard at Section 6.1.2.4. Briefly, a globally-defined variable is defined for all process fragments of a computer process, and a static variable is defined for a number of process fragments, but not necessarily all process fragments, of a computer process.

Each process fragment uses a number of resources. For example, function 202 (Figure 2) of process 110 (Figure 1) uses dynamically allocated memory 114, and computer process 116. Function 202 (Figure 2) also uses (i) globally defined memory 204, which is also accessible by functions 202A and 202B and other functions, (ii) local memory, (iii) parameters 208A-208C, and (iv) returned item 210. Function 202 is analyzed by modelling one or more of these resources.

Each resource and external has a state. Execution of each computer instruction of a function is emulated, modelling any changes in the state of any externals or resources of the function which would result from actual execution of the computer instruction. If the

state of an external or resource is changed, the state change is compared to a corresponding external behavior model or resource behavior model, respectively, to determine whether the change in state reflects appropriate use of the external or resource, respectively. If the state change is inappropriate, a state violation occurs and an error is reported. The error can be reported to the user (i) by displaying an error message on video monitor 118 (Figure 1) or similar output device, (ii) by recording an error message in an error log file in memory 104 or in secondary storage 120, or (iii) by both displaying an error message and recording an error message.

15 Behavior Models

A function model represents the abstraction of a function in terms of operations applied by the function to the externals of the function and any new resources the function allocates.

20 As described above, a resource has a state. The valid states and valid transitions between states of a resource is represented by a resource behavior model. The modelling of the behavior of a resource can be substantially simpler than the actual behavior of the resource. For example, the state of a resource is modelled according to a resource behavior model represented by state diagram 300 (Figure 3A). According to state diagram 300, a resource can have any of the following states.

30

Table A

U = Unallocated

A = Allocated

Q = Questionably allocated

35 X = Invalid ("NULL")

E = Error or unknown state

States U and X are similar but distinct: an item associated with an unallocated resource has an indeterminate value, and an item associated with an invalid resource has a known, invalid value. A resource behavior model can be as complex as the actual behavior of the resource whose behavior is modelled. However, even substantially simplified resource behavior models such as that represented in state diagram 300 are effective in detecting a substantial majority of all possible errors in the use of such a resource.

Resources are initially in state U since a resource is initially unallocated. Emulated execution of each computer instruction, actual execution of which causes a change in the state of a resource, applies an operation to the resource. By application of an operation to a resource, the state of the resource changes according to state diagram 300. The following are the operations which can be applied to a resource.

Table B

a = definitely allocates
m = maybe allocates
k = kills, i.e., frees or deallocates
c = uses in a calculation
p = uses in a predicate
i = uses in an indirection
x = mark invalid

Thus, according to state diagram 300, if an unallocated resource, i.e., a resource in state U, is definitely allocated by an instruction in a function, thereby applying operation a, the resource is then in state A, i.e., allocated. However, if an unallocated resource, i.e., in state U, is used in a calculation, thereby applying operation c, the resource is then in

state E. State E indicates that a state violation has occurred as a result of a programming error. State E is optional in that state E does not describe the prescribed behavior of a resource, but is used in the disclosed embodiment as a convenient way to represent a state violation. In an alternative embodiment, state E is omitted and a violation is detected in the above example by noting that, when a resource is in state U, operation c is undefined.

State diagram 300 (Figure 3A) is summarized in Table C below.

Table C

New States Resulting from Operations

operation:	<u>a</u>	<u>m</u>	<u>k</u>	<u>c</u>	<u>p</u>	<u>i</u>	<u>x</u>
old state:							
U:	A	Q	U ¹	E ²	E ²	E ⁶	E ²
A:	A	Q	U	A	A	A	X
Q:	A	Q	U ³	A ⁴	A	A ⁴	X
X:	A	Q	U ⁵	E ⁶	X	E ⁶	X
E:	A	Q	U	E	E	E	E

Superscript numerals corresponding to operation identifiers in state diagram 300 and to new state identifiers in Table C indicate specific errors. The errors are listed in Table D.

Table D

- 1 - Freeing an unallocated or freed resource.
- 2 - Using an unallocated or freed-resource.
- 3 - Freeing potentially-allocated data without checking.
- 4 - Using potentially-allocated data without checking.
- 5 - Freeing NULL data.
- 6 - Using (e.g., dereferencing) NULL data.

In the example given above, applying operation c to a resource in state U places the resource in state E as indicated in state diagram 300 by an arrow from state U to state E identified by "c²". Thus, the error
5 in this example is error number 2 in Table D, namely, the use of an unallocated resource.

Each function model specifies which operations are applied to each external of a corresponding function. For example, function fopen(), which is defined for the
10 C computer language and which is described in the C Standard at Section 7.9.5.3, defines two parameters, the first of which is accepted as input and which specifies a file to be opened, and defines a returned item which is a file pointer corresponding to the
15 opened file. File pointers, i.e., pointers to items of the type "FILE", are well-known and are described in the C Standard at Section 7.9.1. The file pointer is an external of function fopen() and the file specified by the parameter is the resource associated with the
20 external. The function model for function fopen() specifies that a new resource whose initial state is state Q is created. The initial state of the resource is state Q rather than state A because function fopen() does not guarantee that the file is opened
25 successfully.

Function fclose(), which is defined for the C computer language and which is described in the C Standard at Section 7.9.5.1, defines a parameter which is a file pointer. Execution of function fclose()
30 closes the file to whose file descriptor the parameter points. The function model for function fclose() specifies that an operation k is applied to the parameter to reflect closing, and thus deallocating, the associated file. Similarly, function models for
35 functions of the C computer language defining read and write operations to the file specify application of an

operation c to a resource representing the file to reflect use of the file.

If an item corresponding to a resource, e.g., the file pointer which is the returned item of function
5 fopen(), is used as a predicate in a decision instruction, operation p is applied to the resource to thereby change the state of the resource according to state diagram 300. An item is used in a predicate if the item appears as an operand in a relational
10 expression (e.g., an operation involving any of operators >, <, <=, >=, and !=) or a boolean expression (e.g., an operation involving any of operators &&, ||, and !) or if the item is used as the control expression in a "switch" statement. The "switch" statement is
15 defined for the C computer language and controls flow of a function according to the value of the control expression. The "switch" statement is described more completely in the C Standard at Section 6.6.4.2.

If an item corresponding to a resource is used in
20 a calculation, operation c is applied to the resource to thereby change the state of the resource according to state diagram 300. An item is used in a calculation (i) if the item appears as an operand to a mathematical operation (e.g., +, /, *, or -), (ii) if the resource
25 appears as a dereference of a pointer or as an access into an array, or (iii) if the resource appears as an array index.

Pointers and arrays are well-known and are described in the C Standard. For completeness,
30 pointers and arrays are briefly described herein. In the context of the C computer language, a pointer is an item whose value is the address in memory of another item. Thus, a pointer "points" to the other item. Dereferencing a pointer is retrieving the item to which
35 the pointer points.

Data structures, which are used to implement the disclosed embodiment of the present invention and which are described below in greater detail, are described as including pointers to other data structures. It is appreciated that mechanisms other than pointers are known for uniquely identifying a data structure and that these mechanisms can be substituted for pointers without deviating from the principles of the present invention.

An array is a collection of one or more items of similar structure. The items of an array are called elements and are numbered sequentially. An access to an array is an access to an element of the array by reference to the number of the element, i.e., the index of the element.

Operation x is applied to a resource corresponding to an item which is assumed to be NULL. NULL is generally an invalid value and is assigned to an item to indicate that the item has no valid value. For example, a pointer whose value is NULL points to no item. In the context of the C computer language, NULL is also a boolean value of "false". An item is assumed to be NULL, i.e., to have a value of NULL, if the item is compared to NULL and the result of the comparison is assumed to be true. As described more completely below, analysis of a function requires that assumptions be made regarding the particular behavior of the function when executed. For example, function fopen() either successfully opens a file or fails to do so. If the returned item, i.e., the file pointer, is compared to NULL and the result is assumed to be true, i.e., if function fopen() is assumed to have failed, operation x is applied to the resource representing the file as described more completely below.

Illustrative Examples of the Basic Principles of the Present Invention

The utility of the modelling of resources is described by way of example. The following source code excerpt (1) includes a programming error which is detected by the disclosed embodiment of the present invention. Source code excerpt (1) comports with the known C computer language and defines a function example_1(). Line numbers, which are not part of the C computer language, are added for clarity in the discussion below.

```

1      #include <stdio.h>                                     (1)
2
15    3      #define MAX_STR_LEN 100
4      #define FALSE 0
5      #define TRUE 1
6
7      int example_1(input_file_name) /* begin function */
20    8      char *input_file_name;      /* parameter to function */
9      {
10     char *str; /* Declaration of local variable "str" */
11     FILE *fptr; /* Declaration of local variable "fptr" */
12
25    13     /* try to open a file */
14     fptr = fopen(input_file_name, "r");
15     if (fptr == NULL)
16         {
17         /* could not open the file */
30    18         fprintf(stderr, "Could not open file %s\n",
19             input_file_name);
20         return FALSE;      /* an error */
21         }
22     /* allocate some memory for a string buffer */
35    23     str = (char *)malloc(MAX_STR_LEN);
24     /* get some input from the file */
25     fgets(str, MAX_STR_LEN - 1, fptr);
26     /* print out the information */
27     printf(str);
40    28     /* clean up */
29     free(str);

```



```
30    fclose(fptr);
31    return TRUE;          /* no error */
32 }
```

5 As function `example_1()` is analyzed, the state of each item, including each external, is tracked. Variable "str" is locally-defined, i.e., is defined only in the context of function `example_1()`. Variable "str" is a pointer to data whose type is "char" as defined in line 10. However, variable "str" is initially uninitialized and points to no specific data. Therefore, variable "str" is not associated with a resource.

15 Execution of function `malloc()`, which is defined for the C computer language and which is described in the C Standard at Section 7.10.3.3, accepts a request for allocated memory, e.g., memory 104 (Figure 1), and either allocates the memory or fails to do so. Function `malloc()` returns, as the returned item, a pointer to the allocated memory if the memory is successfully allocated or a NULL pointer otherwise. Therefore, function `malloc()` creates a new resource whose initial state is state Q and associates the new resource with the returned item of function `malloc()`. After variable "str" is assigned the value of the returned item of function `malloc()` at line 23, variable "str" points to newly allocated memory if such memory is allocated or is a NULL pointer otherwise.

30 At line 25 of source code excerpt (1), variable "str" is used as a parameter in function `fgets()`, which is defined for the C computer language and which is described in the C Standard at Section 7.9.7.2. Execution of function `fgets()` dereferences the first parameter, which is variable "str" in the context of line 25 of source code excerpt (1). Therefore, operation *i* is applied to the resource associated with variable "str". As shown in state diagram 300

(Figure 3A) and Tables C and D, application of operation i to a resource in state Q places the resource in state A, producing an error message indicating that potentially allocated data is used without checking.

At line 29 of source code excerpt (1), variable "str" is passed as a parameter to function free(), which frees, i.e., deallocates, the memory to which variable "str" points. Therefore, operation k is applied to the resource associated with variable "str". As shown in state diagram 300 and Tables C and D, application of operation k to a resource in state A places the resource in state U. Since deallocation of an allocated resource is proper, no error is reported.

15 Text (2) below illustrates the error messages
produced by the disclosed embodiment of the present
invention in analyzing function example_1() of source
code excerpt (1).

```
20      example_1.c: In function 'example_1':                                (2)
      example_1.c:25: warning: (6): dereferencing invalid
      data (argument 0)
```

In text (2), "example_1.c" refers to a file
25 containing source code excerpt (1) above, and thus
defining function example_1(). Thus, function
example_1() fails to account for the contingency that
there may be insufficient memory to allocate the amount
of memory requested in calling, i.e., invoking
30 execution of, function malloc() at line 23 of source
code excerpt (1). If function malloc() fails to
allocate the requested memory during execution of
function example_1(), the computer process in which
function example_1() is executed aborts abruptly
35 without giving to a user an indication of the reason
for the unexpected termination of processing. However,
detecting and reporting the failure to account for such

a contingency using, for example, text (2) above provides the developer of function `example_1()` with the necessary information to correct the defect in function `example_1()` and to properly provide for such a
5 contingency.

The utility of the present invention is further illustrated by considering the tracking of the state of file pointer "fptr" in function `example_1()` of source code excerpt (1). File pointer "fptr" is a locally-
10 defined variable of function `example_1()`. File pointer "fptr" is a pointer to data of the type "FILE". Initially, file pointer "fptr" is uninitialized and is not associated with any resource.

The returned item of function `fopen()` is assigned
15 to file pointer "fptr" at line 14. As described above, function `fopen()` creates a new resource, whose initial state is state Q, and associates the new resource with the returned item of function `fopen()`. The "if" statement at line 15 determines whether the file to
20 which file pointer "fptr" points is successfully opened by comparing file pointer "fptr" to NULL. If file pointer "fptr" is NULL, the file is not successfully opened and function `example_1()` terminates after reporting to a user the failure to open the file.
25 Conversely, if file pointer "fptr" is not NULL, the file to which file pointer "fptr" points is known to be successfully opened and function `example_1()` continues at line 22. The comparison of file pointer "fptr" in line 15 applies operation p to the resource associated
30 with file pointer "fptr". Thus, the state of the resource associated with file pointer "fptr" is changed from state Q to state A. As a result, any uses of file pointer "fptr", either in calculation (applying operation c) or in a predicate (applying operation p)
35 do not produce any error messages as shown in state diagram 300 and Table C. Therefore, no errors with

respect to the treatment of file pointer "fptr" are detected.

As described above, functions fopen() and malloc(), when executed, perform specific processing on resources of parameters and returned items. Functions such as functions fopen() and malloc() are included in library functions 112 (Figure 1) which are accessed by computer process 110. Calls to such functions are included in function 202 (Figure 2). As used herein, a "call" to a function is a statement which, when executed, causes a processor, such as CPU 102 (Figure 1), to (i) supply zero or more items as parameters to the function, (ii) execute the function, and (iii) produce a returned item representing the value to which the function evaluates if a returned item is defined by the function. A first function, which includes a call to a second function, is called a "calling function." The second function is called a "called function."

To properly analyze resources of function 202 (Figure 2) affected by execution of functions called by statements of function 202, function models describing the behavior of such called functions are maintained. In one embodiment, such function models are created from well-known textual descriptions of the behavior of such functions, e.g., from the C Standard, and those function models are stored in memory 104 of computer 100. Those function models are then retrieved from memory 104 prior to analyzing a computer program as described more completely below.

The following are illustrative examples of function models of some of the functions called by function example_1() of source code excerpt (1) above. All of the called functions are from the C standard library's "stdio" (input/output) header file which is a well-known file for use with the C computer language

and which is described in the C Standard in Sections 7.9 et seq.

```

5      (malloc          /* model for function malloc() */ (3)
      (retval (new Q "memory"))      /* returned item:
                                     creates a new, possibly
                                     allocated resource */
      ((param 0) (op c))      /* parameter 0: used in
                               a computation */ )
10

```

A function model structure, which represents in memory 104 (Figure 1) a function model according to the disclosed embodiment of the present invention, is described more completely below. Function model (3) defines the effect of execution of function malloc() on the respective states of the externals of function malloc(). According to function model (3), a new resource is created, initialized to state Q, and associated with the returned item of function malloc(). Function model (3) also specifies that operation c is applied to parameter 0, i.e., the first parameter, of function malloc().

```

25      (free          /* model for function free() */      (4)
      ((param 0) (op k)))      /* parameter 0: free (kill) */

```

Function model (4) represents the effect of execution of function free() on the externals of function free() and specifies that operation k is applied to parameter 0, i.e., the first parameter in the argument list.

```

      (fgets                                /* model for function fgets() */ (5)
        ((param 0) (op i))                /* parameter 0 (string
                                          buffer): apply operation i,
                                          indirection */
5      ((param 1) (op c))                /* parameter 1 (buffer
                                          length): use in computation
                                          (op c) */
      ((param 2) (op i))                /* parameter 2 (the file):
10                                          indirection (op i -- file must
                                          be open) */
    )

```

Function model (5) specifies that (i) operation i is applied to parameter 0, i.e., the first parameter, 15 (ii) operation c is applied to parameter 1, i.e., the second parameter, and (iii) operation i is applied to parameter 2, i.e., the third parameter, by calling function fgets().

20 Detection of Resource Leaks

By modelling resources and tracking associations of resources with externals of a function, the disclosed error detection mechanism provides a convenient mechanism for detecting resource leaks. A 25 resource is "leaked" by a function when execution of the function terminates, leaving the resource in an allocated state, when the resource cannot be accessed by any external of the function. When a resource is leaked, the resource cannot be used since no pointer to 30 the resource remains after execution of the leaking function terminates. If the resource is reusable, such as dynamically allocated memory 114 (Figure 1), failure to free the resource prior to termination of execution of the function prevents other functions from reusing 35 the resource. A process fragment which repeatedly leaks dynamically allocated memory can ultimately cause exhaustion of all memory which is available to the

computer process of which the process fragment is a part.

As an example of detection of a resource leak, function example_2() of source code excerpt (6) is considered.

```

0      #include <stdio.h>                                (6)
1      #include <string.h>
2
10     3      #define MAX_STR_LEN 100
4      #define FALSE 0
5      #define TRUE 1
6
7      char *example_2(input_file_name) /* begin function */
15     8      char *input_file_name; /* parameter to the function */
9      {
10     10     char *str; /* declare local variable "str" */
11     11     FILE *fptr; /* declare local variable "fptr" */
12
20     13     /* allocate some memory for a string buffer */
14     14     str = (char *)malloc(MAX_STR_LEN);
15     15     /* check to ensure that the allocation succeeded */
16     16     if (str == NULL)
17     17         return NULL;
25     18     /* try to open a file */
19     19     fptr = fopen(input_file_name, "r");
20     20     if (fptr == NULL)
21     21     {
22     22         /* could not open the file */
30     23         fprintf(stderr, "Could not open file %s\n",
24     24             input_file_name);
25     25         return NULL; /* error condition */
26     26     }
27     27     fgets(str, MAX_STR_LEN - 1, fptr);
35     28     fclose(fptr); /* close file */
29     29     return str; /* no error */
30     30     }

```

Variable "str" is local to function example_2() and is therefore not accessible to any function other than function example_2(). Since the memory to which variable "str" points is not freed prior to instruction

"return" of line 25 of source code excerpt (6), that memory is not useable and cannot be deallocated or reallocated until computer process 110, which function example_2() partly defines, terminates. That resource
5 therefore "leaks" from computer process 110.

Since an external of a function is an item which exists past the termination of execution of the function, any allocated resource reachable through an external is not leaked. A resource which is not
10 associated with a particular external can, in some circumstances, be reachable through the external. For example, a resource which is associated with a particular element of an array of items is reachable through an external which is a different element of the
15 array of items. This is true since the location in memory of an element of an array can be calculated from the location of any other element of the array according to the C computer language.

Leaks are checked at the conclusion of a traversal
20 of a function. The detection of leaks is described more completely below and is summarized briefly here. All resources reachable through any external are marked. Any resource which is not marked and which is allocated is reported as leaked. Since variable "str",
25 at line 25, is not returned, variable "str" is not an external. The memory pointed to by variable "str" is therefore allocated and not marked at the conclusion of the traversal of function example_2(). The memory pointed to by variable "str" is therefore leaked.

30 Analysis of function example_2() produces the following error message.

example_2.c: In function 'example_2': (7)
example_2.c:25: warning: (15): leaking resources
allocated on line 14

5 Static checkers of the prior art cannot detect
resource leaks. Run-time checkers of the prior art
often do not consider all potential events which might
cause a function to leak a resource and generally
cannot analyze a single function outside of the context
10 of a larger computer program to detect resource leaks
in that single function. In contrast, the disclosed
embodiment of the present invention provides for
efficient detection of resource leaks by analysis of a
single function of a larger computer program. As
15 described more completely below, the disclosed error
detection mechanism considers all possible events which
might cause a function to leak a resource. The present
invention therefore represents a significant
improvement over the prior art.

20

Composite States of Externals

As described more completely below, a function is
analyzed by following the flow of control of the
function, emulating execution of individual statements
25 of the function, and tracking the state of externals
and resources. The flow of control through a function
is the particular sequence of computer instructions of
the function executed during a particular execution of
the function. When control transfers from a first
30 computer instruction to a second computer instruction,
the second computer instruction is executed following
execution of the first computer instruction. The flow
of control through a function is sometimes called
herein the control flow path through the function.
35 Flow of control through a function is often dependent
upon particular events which occur during execution of

the process fragment, defined by the function, in a computer process.

In analyzing a function, it is preferred to consider all possible control flow paths through the function. It is therefore preferred to consider all events which can influence the control flow path through the function. Static checkers of the prior art often do not consider control flow paths at all. Run-time checkers only consider all control flow paths through a particular function to the extent a user can coerce, through manipulation of the events which influence the control flow path of the function, a computer process to follow each possible control flow path during execution of the computer process. In contrast, the disclosed error detection mechanism analyzes each possible control flow path through a function automatically without user intervention. Furthermore, the disclosed error detection mechanism can analyze a function outside of the context of a computer program or computer process which includes the function. Thus, individual functions can be more completely checked for errors prior to inclusion in a larger function or computer program or process.

As an example, function `example_2()` of source code excerpt (6) is considered. The precise control flow path through function `example_2()` is not known until function `example_2()` is executed in a computer process. For example, control flows from the "if" statement at line 16 to a call to function `fopen()` at line 19 if function `malloc()`, called at line 14, successfully allocates memory as requested. In other words, if function `malloc()` successfully allocates memory as requested when called at line 14, the call to function `fopen()` at line 19 follows execution of the "if" statement at line 16. Conversely, control flows from the "if" statement at line 16 to the "return" statement

at line 17 if the allocation of memory fails. Whether memory is successfully allocated by function malloc() as called at line 14 is typically not known until function example_2() is executed in a computer process.

5 In analyzing function example_2(), it is preferred that each possible control flow path through function example_2() is considered. Multiple control flow paths through a function are considered by multiple traversals of the function under varying assumptions.

10 For example, function example_2() is traversed once under the assumption that function malloc(), called at line 14, successfully allocates the requested memory and once under the assumption that function malloc() fails to allocate the requested memory.

15 In one embodiment of the present invention which is described below in greater detail, a function is traversed repeatedly, and, during each traversal, assumptions are made by random chance. Each traversal of function example_2() tracks the state of the
20 externals of function example_2(). Each external has a composite state which reflects the states of the external resulting from multiple traversals of function example_2().

 Externals have composite RS, CP, and DK states.
25 These composite states are used for the dual purposes of (i) detecting inconsistent uses of an external when varying control flow paths through the function are considered and (ii) building a function model describing the effect of execution of the function on
30 the externals of the function. The function model can then be used to analyze other functions which call the modelled function.

 Within the context of a particular function, each external has a CP state, a DK state, and a RS state.
35 The CP state of an external is used to determine whether the external is checked before being used. The

term "CP" is derived from the operations of primary concern: operation c, which represents use of the external, before operation p, which represents checking of the external. The DK state of an external is used to determine whether the function allocates and/or
5 frees the external. The term "DK" is derived from the purpose of the DK state: to determine whether a resource is defined ("D") before being killed ("K"), i.e., freed. The RS state of an external is the state
10 of the resource associated with the external if a resource is so associated. The term "RS" is derived from resource ("R") state ("S").

Each external of a function also has a composite CP state, a composite DK state, and a composite RS
15 state reflecting multiple CP, DK, and RS states, respectively, resulting from multiple traversals of the function. After each iterative traversal of a function, a new composite RS state of an external is composed, as described more completely below, from the
20 previous composite RS state of the external and the RS state of the resource associated with the external resulting from the most recent traversal of the function. In a similar fashion, as described more completely below, new composite CP and DK states are
25 composed from previous composite CP and DK states, respectively, and CP and DK states, respectively, resulting from the most recent traversal of the function.

State diagram 350 (Figure 3B) -represents states
30 and state transitions for a composite RS state. Arrows are used in state diagram 350 to represent composite RS state transitions from a previous composite RS state according to an RS state resulting from a traversal of the function. State diagram 350 is summarized in Table
35 E.

Table E

New Composite RS States

	next RS state:		<u>U</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>Q</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>E</u>
5		U:	U	Q	Q	Q	E
	previous	A:	Q	A	Q	Q	E
	composite	Q:	Q	Q	Q	Q	E
	RS state:	X:	Q	Q	Q	X	E
		E:	E	E	E	E	E
10							

State diagram 400 (Figure 4A) represents states and state transitions for a CP state of an external. Arrows are used in state diagram 400 to represent CP state transitions resulting from application of operations. An external can have any of the following CP or composite CP states.

Table G

- O = Used in neither a predicate nor a computation (initial state).
 C = Used in computation before checking.
 I = Used for indirection before checking.
 P = Checked (used in predicate) before using.
 N = Neither; assigned to before checking or using.

The operations which can be applied to an external are described above with respect to Table B. State diagram 400 is summarized in Table H below.

Table H**New States Resulting from Operations**

operation:		<u>a</u>	<u>m</u>	<u>k</u>	<u>c</u>	<u>p</u>	<u>i</u>	<u>x</u>
old state:								
5	O:	N	N	C	C	P	I	N
	C:	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
	I:	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
	P:	P	P	P	P	P	P	P
	N:	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
10								

State diagram 450 (Figure 4B) represents states and state transitions for a composite CP state of an external. Arrows are used in state diagram 450 to represent composite CP state transitions from a previous composite CP state according to a CP state resulting from a traversal of the function. State diagram 450 is summarized in Table I below.

Table I**New Composite CP States**

next CP state:		<u>O</u>	<u>C</u>	<u>I</u>	<u>P</u>	<u>N</u>
	O:	O	C	I	P	N
previous		C:	C	C	I	C
25	composite	I:	I	I	I	I
CP state:		P:	P	P	I	P
	N:	N	C	I	P	N

State diagram 500 (Figure 5A) represents states and state transitions for a DK state of an external. Arrows are used in state diagram 500 to represent DK state transitions resulting from application of operations. An external can have any of the following DK or composite DK states reflecting the effect of execution of the function on a resource associated with the external.

Table J

- O = The function neither allocates nor kills the resource (initial state).
- A = The function definitely allocates the resource.
- 5 Q = The function questionably allocates the resource.
- K = The function kills, i.e., deallocates, the resource.
- KA = The function kills, then definitely allocates, the resource.
- 10 KQ = The function kills, then questionably allocates, the resource.
- E = Error (unknown state).

The operations which can be applied to an external
 15 are described above with respect to Table B. State diagram 500 is summarized in Table K below.

Table K

New States Resulting from Operations								
20	operation:	a	m	k	c	p	i	x
	old state:							
	O:	A	Q	K	O	O	O	O
	A:	A	A	O	A	A	A	A
	Q:	Q	Q	O	Q	Q	Q	Q
25	K:	KA	KQ	K	K	K	K	K
	KA:	KA	KA	K	KA	KA	KA	KA
	KQ:	KA	KQ	K	KQ	KQ	KQ	KQ
	E:	E	E	E	E	E	E	E

30 State diagram 550 (Figure 5B) represents states and state transitions for a composite DK state of an external. Arrows are used in state diagram 550 to represent composite DK state transitions from a previous composite DK state according to a DK state
 35 resulting from a traversal of the function. State diagram 550 is summarized in Table L below.

Table L

New Composite DK States

	next DK state:	Q	A	Q	K	KA	KQ	E
5	O:	O	A	Q	K	KA	KQ	E
	A:	A	A	Q	E	E	E	E
	previous Q:	Q	Q	Q	E	E	E	E
	composite K:	K	E	E	K	E	KQ	E
	DK state: KA:	KA	E	E	E	KA	KQ	E
10	KQ:	KQ	E	E	KQ	KQ	KQ	E
	E:	E	E	E	E	E	E	E

Function example_2() of source code excerpt (6) above provides an illustrative example of the utility of composite states of externals.

As described above, flow of control through function example_2() can take any of several paths depending on assumptions made with respect to events during an emulated execution of the function. For example, the "if" statement at line 16 can be followed by the "return" statement at line 17, if variable "str" is not NULL, or by the expression on line 19, otherwise. The returned item of function example_2() is an external of function example_2(). The returned item of function example_2() is assigned at line 17, line 25, or line 29 of source code excerpt (6) depending only the particular assumptions made during a particular traversal of function example_2().

At line 17 or line 25, the returned item has no associated resource. Thus, after a traversal of function example_2() in which control transfers through either line 17 or line 25 of source code excerpt (6), the composite RS state of the external representing the returned item is state U. After a subsequent traversal of function example_2() in which control transfers through line 29, the external representing the returned

item is associated with a resource created within function example_2() and is definitely allocated, i.e., in state A. The resource is definitely allocated because lines 16-17 of source code excerpt (6) properly
5 prescribe an action to be taken in the event that execution of function malloc() does not successfully allocate memory.

As shown in state diagram 350 (Figure 3B), an external, whose previous composite RS state is state U
10 and whose next RS state is state A, has a new composite RS state of state Q. Such reflects the fact that execution of function example_2 can allocate, but does not necessarily allocate, memory to which the returned item points. Thus, when forming a function model
15 describing the behavior of function example_2, the returned item of function example_2 is described as associated with a newly created resource whose initial state is state Q.

Composite states can also be used to detect
20 inconsistent use of an external by a function. For example, if a function terminates with an external in an allocated state, i.e., a RS state of state A, and, in a subsequent traversal of the function, the function terminates with the same external in a freed state,
25 i.e., a RS state of state K, the composite RS state of the external is in state E. This can be viewed as an error since a calling function generally would not expect the function to allocate a resource associated with an external in one execution and to free a
30 resource associated with the same external in another execution.

Analysis of a Computer Program

A computer program 610 (Figure 6) is analyzed in
35 accordance with the present invention by a resource checker 602 which analyzes the use of resources

prescribed by computer program 610 as described herein. In the disclosed embodiment, resource checker 602 is a computer process executing in CPU 102 from memory 104, which is connected to CPU 102 through bus 108.

5 The analysis of computer program 610 according to the present invention is illustrated by logic flow diagram 900 (Figure 9). Processing begins in step 902 in which a command entered by a user, e.g., through keyboard 124 (Figure 1) or mouse 122, initiates
10 analysis of computer program 610 (Figure 6) and specifies characteristics of the environment in which computer program 610 is analyzed. Characteristics of the environment which can be modified by the user include (i) specific types of errors to detect, (ii) a
15 maximum number of errors to report, (iii) a maximum number of functions to analyze, (iv) a maximum number of iterative traversals of each function, and (v) the particular technique for traversing all possible control flow paths through a function.

20 Processing transfers from step 902 (Figure 9) to step 904 in which resource checker 602 (Figure 6) initializes function models, which describe the effect on resources of execution of the various functions used by the computer program. Resource checker 602 includes
25 a model parser 702 (Figure 7) which reads models from a model description file 604 (Figure 6) and constructs therefrom function model structures which are described more completely below. By creating function model structures within resource checker 602, the function
30 models are initialized. Step 904 (Figure 9) is described more completely below with respect to logic flow diagram 904 (Figure 10).

 Processing transfers from step 904 (Figure 9) to step 906, in which a program parser 704 (Figure 7),
35 which is part of resource checker 602, reads and parses computer program 610 (Figure 6), using conventional

techniques, according to the language to which computer program 610 comports. Program parser 704 (Figure 7) parses computer program 610 (Figure 6) into smaller program components, e.g., functions. In step 906
5 (Figure 9), a single function is parsed from computer program 610 (Figure 6) and a function structure, which represents the parsed function is transferred to a dynamic inspection engine 706, which is described more completely below. In an alternative embodiment, a
10 preprocessor, which is described in more detail below, parses computer program 610 and stores a number of function structures representing the parsed functions of computer program 610. In this alternative embodiment, program parser 704 retrieves a single
15 function structure and transfers the function structure to dynamic inspection engine 706. Processing transfers from step 906 (Figure 9) to step 908.

In step 908, dynamic inspection engine 706 (Figure 7), which is part of resource checker 602,
20 analyzes the "subject function", i.e., the function represented by the function structure transferred to dynamic inspection engine 706 by program parser 704 in step 906 (Figure 9). In other words, the effect on the resources used by computer program 610 resulting from
25 the execution of the subject function is determined and the state transitions of each of the resources affected by execution of the subject function are analyzed as described more completely below. The function models initialized in step 904 are used to analyze the states
30 and state transitions of the resources and externals of the subject function. Any detected state violations are reported as programming errors.

Once the behavior of the subject function with respect to resources and externals of the subject
35 function is determined, model parser 702 forms and stores in model description file 604 a function model

describing the behavior of the subject function.

Step 908 (Figure 9) is described more completely below with respect to logic flow diagram 908 (Figure 24).

Processing transfers from step 908 (Figure 9) to
5 test step 910 in which program parser 704 (Figure 7)
further parses computer program 610 (Figure 6) to
determine whether computer program 610 contains a
function which has yet to be analyzed by dynamic
inspection engine 706 (Figure 7) according to step 908
10 (Figure 9). In the alternative embodiment described
above, program parser 704 (Figure 6) determines whether
a function structure representing a function of
computer program 610 has yet to be analyzed by dynamic
inspection engine 706 (Figure 7) according to step 908
15 (Figure 9). If dynamic inspection engine 706
(Figure 7) has not processed a function structure
representing a function of computer program 610,
processing transfers to step 906 (Figure 9) in which
program parser 704 (Figure 6) transfers the function
20 structure to dynamic inspection engine 706 (Figure 7)
as described above. Conversely, if dynamic inspection
engine 706 (Figure 7) has processed every function
structure representing a function of computer program
610, processing according to logic flow diagram 900
25 (Figure 9) terminates.

Initialization of Models

As described above with respect to step 904
(Figure 9) of logic flow diagram 900, function models
describing the behavior of functions are initialized.
30 Step 904 is shown in greater detail as logic flow
diagram 904 (Figure 10). Processing begins with
step 1002 in which model description file 604
(Figure 6), which contains function models as described
above, is opened.

35 In one embodiment, function models are stored in
textual format and are read in, then stored in data

structures within memory 104 (Figure 1), which are described more completely below. A function model includes information which identifies a function and a singly-linked list of external models for the externals of the function. The information which identifies the function includes (i) the name of the function, (ii) the name of the source code file in which the function is defined, (iii) the number of the textual line within the source code file at which the definition of the function begins, and (iv) a short description of the function. A source code file is a file stored in memory 104 (Figure 1), typically in secondary storage such as a magnetic disk, which contains a computer program such as computer program 610. The external models, as stored in a singly-linked list, define the effect of execution of the function on externals of the function in terms of operations applied to those externals and any resources created on behalf of those externals.

An external model includes information specifying the type of external, information which identifies the external, and information which specifies the effect on the external of execution of the function. The information which identifies the external is either a parameter number, if the external is a parameter, a variable name, if the external is a global or static variable, or NULL, if the external is a returned item. The information which specifies the effect on the external of execution of the function includes (i) a list of the operations to be applied to the external, (ii) a flag specifying whether a new resource is created on behalf of the external, and (iii) the initial state of the new resource if one is created.

The textual format of the models as stored in model description file 604 (Figure 6) is defined by the following Backus-Naur Form (BNF) definition (8).

Backus-Naur Form is a well-known format for describing a formal language.

```

5      <function-spec> ::= ( <function-prefix> <extern-list> ) (8)
      <function-prefix> ::=
          <function-name>
          [<defining-file> [<defining-line> [<description>]]]
      <extern-list> ::= <extern> | <extern> <extern-list>
      <extern> ::= ( <extern-type> <result-list> )
10     <extern-type> ::=
          retval                                // returned item
          | ( param <param-number> )           // parameter
          | ( var <var-name> )                 // global/static item
      <result-list> ::= <result> | <result> <result-list>
15     <result> ::=
          ( op <state-op> )
          | ( new <initial-state> [<description>] )
      <initial-state> ::= A | Q | U | X | E
      <state-op> ::= a | m | k | x | i | c | p
20

```

A function model, in textual format, is represented by non-terminal <function-spec> of BNF definition (8). In BNF, a terminal is a term that is not expanded further in a particular BNF definition, and, conversely, a non-terminal is a term that is expanded further. Terminal <function-name> is the identifier assigned to the function, i.e., is the identifier used by another function to call the function represented by the function model. Terminal <function-name> can be any function identifier which is valid according to the computer language with which the function is defined. Terminal <defining-file> is an alphanumeric identification of the source code file within which the function is defined. The alphanumeric identification can be a path description of the source code file, for example. Terminal <defining-line> is a textual representation of a non-negative number, i.e., using digits 0-9, specifying at which textual line of

the source code file identified by terminal <defining-file> the definition of the modelled function begins.

It should be noted that, in BNF, terms which are optionally present are enclosed in brackets ("[]").

5 Therefore, in the definition of terminal <function-prefix>, terminals <defining-file>, <defining-line>, and <description> are optionally present. It should be further noted that successive slashes ("//") denote the beginning of a comment and the slashes, and any text
10 following the slashes to the end of a textual line, are not considered part of the BNF definition.

Terminal <description> of BNF definition (8) is a series of one or more characters (i.e., letters, numerals, and/or symbols). Terminal <description> is
15 not used by the resource checker 602 (Figure 6) but is instead provided for the convenience and understanding of a user reading the model in the textual format. Terminal <param-number> of BNF definition (8) is a textual representation of a non-negative integer using
20 the digits 0-9 and specifies a particular parameter in a list of parameters. Parameter zero is the first, i.e., leftmost, parameter in a list of parameters in a call to a function. Subsequent parameters are numbered sequentially. Terminal <var-name> of BNF definition
25 (8) is an identifier of a variable.

Thus, function models retrieved from model description file 604 (Figure 6) each describe the effect of execution of a respective function on externals of the function. Processing transfers from
30 step 1002 (Figure 10) to loop step 1004 in which each function model stored in model description file 604 (Figure 6) is retrieved and processed according to a loop defined by loop step 1004 (Figure 10) and next step 1014. During each iteration of the loop, the
35 function model which is processed is called the current function model. When each and every function model

stored in the model description file has been processed according to the loop defined by loop step 1004 and next step 1014, processing transfers from loop step 1004 to step 1006 in which model description
5 file 604 (Figure 6) is closed and processing according to logic flow diagram 904 (Figure 10) terminates.

For each function model retrieved from the model description file, processing transfers from loop step 1004 to step 1008 in which the portion of the
10 current function model corresponding to non-terminal <function-prefix> of BNF definition (8) above is parsed from the current function model. Processing transfers to step 1010 in which a function model structure is initialized and the information parsed from the current
15 function model in step 1008 is stored in a function model structure.

A function model structure 1100 (Figure 11) includes a field "name" 1102, a field "file" 1110, a field "line" 1112, and a field "description" 1108.
20 Portions of the function model corresponding to terminals <function-name>, <defining-file>, <defining-line>, and <description> of BNF definition (8), all of which are part of non-terminal <function-prefix>, are parsed from the function model and stored in field
25 "name" 1102, field "file" 1110, field "line" 1112, and field "description" 1108, respectively, of function model structure 1100. Processing transfers from step 1010 (Figure 10) to loop step 1012.

Loop step 1012 and next step 1028 define a loop,
30 in each iteration of which an external specified in the portion of the function model corresponding to non-terminal <extern-list> of BNF definition (8) above is processed. During each iteration of the loop defined by loop step 1012 and next step 1028, the currently
35 processed external is called the subject external. After every external defined in the current function

model has been processed according to the loop defined by loop step 1012 and next step 1028, processing transfers from loop step 1012 to next step 1014.

Processing transfers from next step 1014 to loop

- 5 step 1004 in which another function model retrieved from model description file 604 (Figure 6) is processed or, if all function models have been processed, from which processing transfers to step 1006 (Figure 10) as described above.

- 10 For each external specified in the portion of the current function model corresponding to non-terminal <extern-list> of BNF definition (8), processing transfers from loop step 1012 to step 1016. In step 1016, a new external model structure, e.g.,
15 external model structure 1200 (Figure 12), is created.

- External model structure 1200 includes a field "equivalent" 1202, a field "type" 1204, a field "parameter_number" 1206, a field "name" 1208, a field "next" 1210, a field "number_of_operations" 1212, a
20 field "operations" 1214, a field "new_resource" 1218, a field "initial_state" 1220, and a field "description" 1222. In step 1016 (Figure 10), the portion of the subject external model corresponding to terminal <param-number> in the definition of non-
25 terminal <external> of BNF definition (8) is parsed from the subject external model and is stored in field "parameter_number" 1206 (Figure 12) of external model structure 1200.

- In one embodiment, field "equivalent" 1202 is used
30 to identify a second external model structure. By doing so, external model structure 1200 is related to the second external model structure. Such would be appropriate if, for example, the returned item of a function is the first parameter. The embodiment
35 described herein does not make use of field "equivalent" 1202, which is therefore initialized to a

NULL value. From step 1016 (Figure 10), processing transfers to step 1018.

5 In step 1018, the portion of the subject external model corresponding to non-terminal <extern-type> of BNF definition (8), which specifies the type of external represented by the subject external model, is parsed from the subject external model. As shown in BNF definition (8) above, an external represented by an external model can be a returned item, a parameter, or
10 a globally-defined or static variable. Data specifying the type of external represented by the subject external model are stored in field "type" 1204 (Figure 12) of external model structure 1200. Processing transfers from step 1018 (Figure 10) to a
15 loop step 1020.

As shown in BNF definition (8) above, execution of a function can have one or more effects or "results" on each external of the function. Each result is represented in BNF definition (8) as non-terminal
20 <result>. One or more results are included in non-terminal <result-list>. Loop step 1020 and next step 1024 define a loop in which each result in the list of non-terminal <result-list> of the subject external model is processed. During an iteration of
25 the loop defined by loop step 1020 and next step 1024, the result being processed is called the subject result. After every result of the subject external model has been processed according to the loop defined by loop step 1020 and next step 1024, processing
30 transfers from loop step 1020 to step 1026 which is described below.

For each result for the subject external model, processing transfers from loop step 1020 to step 1022. In step 1022, the subject result is parsed from the
35 subject external model. The result is then stored in an external model structure such as external model

structure 1200 (Figure 12). For example, function model (3), which is defined above, specifies one result for a first external, i.e., the returned item, and one result for a second external, i.e., parameter zero.

5 The result of the returned item is specified as '(new Q "memory")', indicating that a new resource is created for the returned item, the initial state of the resource is state Q, and provides "memory" as a brief description of the resource. Accordingly, if external
10 model structure 1200 represents the external model for the returned item, (i) field "new_resource" 1218 is set to a boolean value of "true" to indicate that a new resource is created, (ii) field "initial_state" 1220 is set to indicate that the initial state of the new
15 resource is state Q, and (iii) the text "memory" is stored in field description 1222.

As a second example, function model (3) above specifies a result "(op c)" for the second external, i.e., parameter zero. Result "(op c)" specifies that
20 operation c is applied to the external. Accordingly, if external model structure 1200 represents the external model for parameter zero, field "number_of_operations" 1212, which initially has a value of zero, is incremented and an operation
25 identifier "c" is stored in field "operations" 1214 corresponding to a position indicated by field "number_of_operations" 1212. In this example, field "number_of_operations" 1212 stores a value of one and the first operation identifier in field
30 "operations" 1214 is an identifier of operation c. If a second operation is applied to the second external, field "number_of_operations" 1212 is again incremented to a value of two and the second operation identifier in field "operations" 1214 is the identifier of the
35 second operation.

Processing transfers from step 1022 (Figure 10) through next step 1024 to loop step 1020 which is described above. As described above, processing transfers from loop step 1020 to step 1026 once all
5 results for the subject external model have been processed.

In step 1026, the external model structure representing the subject external model is added to a singly linked list of externals in the current function
10 model structure. An illustrative example is discussed in the context of function model (3) above. An external model structure 1200A (Figure 13) is first added to a function model structure 1100A by storing in fields "first_external" 1104A and "last_external" 1106A
15 pointers to external model structure 1200A. A second external model structure 1200B is then added to function model structure 1100A by storing in field "next" 1210A of external model structure 1200A, and in field "last_external" 1106A of function model
20 structure 1100A (superseding the pointer previously stored in field "last_external" 1106A), a pointer to external model structure 1200B as shown in Figure 13.

Processing transfers from step 1026 (Figure 10) through next step 1028 to loop step 1012. After every
25 external model has been processed as described above, processing transfers from loop step 1012 through next step 1014 to loop step 1004. After every function model has been processed as described above, processing transfers from loop step 1004 to step 1006 in which the
30 file containing function models in the textual format described above is closed as described above. Processing according to logic flow diagram 904 terminates after step 1006.

Internal Representation of a Function

Once computer program 610 (Figure 6) is parsed by program parser 704 (Figure 7), computer program 610 is represented in memory 104 by a series of function
5 structures. In an alternative embodiment as described above, program parser 704 retrieves from computer program 610 function structures which have been formed by a previous parsing of a source computer program conforming to a particular computer language, e.g., the
10 C computer language. The source computer program is parsed by a source code preprocessor which parses the source computer program according to the computer language to which the source computer program conforms and forms and stores in computer program 610 function
15 structures representing the functions defined in the source computer program. The source code preprocessor (not shown) is a separate computer process from resource checker 602.

In this alternative embodiment, the source code
20 preprocessor is based on the known GNU C compiler available from Free Software Foundation, Inc. of Cambridge, Massachusetts. Appendix B, which is a part of this disclosure and is incorporated herein in its entirety, is a list of computer instructions which
25 define data structures and functions for transporting parsed functions of a computer program from a source code preprocessor into data structures described more completely below for representing a parsed function. In one embodiment, a conventional compiler, such as the
30 known GNU C compiler described above, is used to parse a computer program and the parsed program is represented in data structures such as those defined in Appendix B.

The following is a description of a function
35 structure. Familiarity with fields and relationships within a function structure facilitates the subsequent

description of the processing of dynamic inspection engine 706 (Figure 7).

Function structure 1400 (Figure 14) represents a function defined by computer program 610 or, in an alternative embodiment as described above, the source computer program and includes (i) a field "name" 1402, (ii) a field "line" 1404, (iii) a field "file" 1406, (iv) a field "result" 1408, (v) a field "externals" 1410, and (vi) a field "statement". Field "name" 1402 of function structure 1400 specifies the identifier of the function represented by function structure 1400. For example, the identifier of function example_1() of source code excerpt (1) above is "example_1".

Field "file" 1406 and field "line" 1404 specify the source code file and line number within that file, respectively, at which the function represented by function structure 1400 is defined. For example, if source code excerpt (1) above represents the entire contents of a single source code file whose file name is "example_1.c", field "file" 1406 and field "line" 1404 of a function structure representing function example_1() contain, respectively, data specifying the text "example_1.c" and an integer value of seven (7).

Field "result" 1408 points to a declaration structure 1418, which is analogous to declaration structure 1506 described below and which specifies the type of result returned by the function represented by function structure 1400. For example, function example_1() of source code excerpt (1) above returns a result which is an integer, i.e., data of the type "int", as specified at line 7 of source code excerpt (1). Thus, if function structure 1400 represents function example_1(), field "result" 1408 points to

declaration structure 1418 which specifies integer data.

Field "externals" 1410 of function structure 1400 is a pointer to an external list structure 1414, which
5 is described below in greater detail. As described more completely below, external list structures such as external list structure 1414 include a pointer which is used to link external list structures in a singly-linked list. Thus, pointing to an external list
10 structure is to point to a singly-linked list of external list structures, even if the length of the list is one. Such a singly-linked list, which is pointed to by field "externals" 1410 of function structure 1400, includes external list structures
15 representing the externals of the function represented by function structure 1400.

Field "first_stmt" 1412 of function structure 1400 is a pointer to a statement structure 1416, which is described below in greater detail. As described more
20 completely below, statement structures such as statement structure 1416 include a pointer which is used to link statement structures in a singly-linked list. Thus, pointing to a statement structure is to point to a singly-linked list of statement structures,
25 even if the length of the list is one. Such a singly-linked list, which is pointed to by field "first_stmt" 1412 of function structure 1400, includes statement structures representing the statements of the function represented by function structure 1400.

30

External List Structures

External list structure 1414 is shown in greater detail in Figure 15. External list structure 1414 represents an external of the function represented by
35 function structure 1400 (Figure 14) and includes a field "first_decl" 1502 (Figure 15), a field

"next" 1504, and a field "first_external" 1510. Field "first_decl" 1502 is a pointer to a declaration structure 1506, which specifies the data type of the external represented by external list structure 1414 and which is described below in greater detail. Field "next" 1504 is a pointer to another external list structure 1508 if external list structure 1508 immediately follows external list structure 1414 in the singly-linked list of externals. If no external list structure follows external list structure 1414 in the singly-linked list of external list structures, field "next" 1504 of external list structure 1414 is NULL, i.e., contains NULL data. Field "first_external" 1510 is a pointer to an external state structure (not shown) which specifies the state of the external represented by external list structure 1414 and which is described below in greater detail.

Declaration Structures

Declaration structure 1506 is shown in greater detail in Figure 16. A declaration structure is a structure which specifies a declared variable or function, i.e., a variable or function, respectively, specified in a declaration. Declarations in the context of the C computer language are well-known and are described in the C Standard. Declaration structure 1506 includes a field "kind" 1602, a field "name" 1604, and field "type" 1606, a field "item" 1608, and a field "model" 1610.

Field "kind" 1602 contains data specifying whether the declared item or function is globally defined, static, or a locally defined. Field "name" 1604 contains textual data specifying an identifier of the item or function. As described above, in the context of the C computer language, an item or function is identified by a textual identifier and identifiers must

conform to a specific format, which is described in Section 6.1.2 of the C Standard.

Field "type" 1606 of declaration structure 1506 is a pointer to a type structure 1612 which specifies the particular type of data represented by the declared item or function. Type structure 1612 is described below. Field "item" 1608 is a pointer to item structure 2700 which represents the declared item. If declaration structure 1506 represents a declared function, field "item" 1608 is NULL and therefore points to no item structure.

Field "model" 1610 of declaration structure 1506 is a pointer to function model structure 1100 if declaration structure 1506 represents a declaration of a function whose model is represented by function model structure 1100. If declaration structure 1506 does not represent a declaration of a function, field "model" 1610 is NULL, i.e., contains NULL data, and therefore points to no function model structure. Furthermore, if declaration structure 1506 represents a declaration of a function for which no function model structure exists, field "model" 1610 is NULL.

Type Structures

Type structure 1612 is shown in greater detail in Figure 17. A type structure such as type structure 1612 specifies a particular data type, such as integer, floating point, alphanumeric characters, and user-defined types such as structures. Type structure 1612 includes a field "kind" 1702, a field "name" 1704, a field "size" 1706, a field "points_to" 1708, and a field "fields" 1710. Field "kind" 1702 contains data specifying whether the type represented by type structure 1612 is integer, real (i.e., floating point numerical data), pointer, array, structure (i.e., data type "struct" as defined for the

C computer language), or union. Each of these types are well-known and are described in the C Standard at Sections 6.1.2.5 and 6.5 et seq.

Field "name" 1704 of type structure 1612 contains
5 alphanumeric data specifying the identifier of the type if the type represented by type structure 1612 is user-defined. Otherwise, if the type represented by type structure 1612 is predefined by the C computer language, field "name" 1704 is NULL.

10 Field "size" 1706 specifies the size of the type represented by type structure 1612. If the type is not an array, field "size" 1706 specifies the number of bits of data included in an item of the type represented by type structure 1612. For example, if
15 the type is a 32-bit integer, field "size" 1706 of type structure 1612 specifies the value 32. If the type is an array, field "size" 1706 specifies the number of bits of data included in the entire array, i.e., the number of bits of data included in an item of the type
20 represented by an element of the array multiplied by the number of elements in the entire array. For example, a declaration "int array[10];" declares an array with ten (10) elements. If the type "int" is a 32-bit integer, the size of the declared array is
25 therefore ten (10) elements multiplied by 32 bits. The size of the array is therefore 320 bits.

If the type represented by type structure 1612 is a pointer to a second type of data, field
"points_to" 1708 is a pointer to a type structure
30 representing the second type of data, i.e., to type structure 1712. Type structure 1712 is analogous to type structure 1612. Conversely, if the type represented by type structure 1612 is not a pointer, field "points_to" 1708 is NULL.

35 If the type represented by type structure 1612 is a structure type (i.e., type "struct" of the C computer

language) or a union type, field "fields" 1710 is a pointer to field structure 1714 representing the first field of the structure type or union type, respectively. As described more completely below,
5 field structures corresponding to fields of a particular structure type or union type are linked to form a singly-linked list. If the type represented by type structure 1612 is neither a structure type nor a union type, field "fields" 1710 of structure type 1612
10 is NULL.

Field Structures

Field structure 1714 is shown in greater detail in Figure 18. Field structure 1714 includes a field
15 "name" 1802, a field "size" 1804, a field "offset" 1806, and a field "next" 1808. Field structure 1714 is described in the context of the illustrative example of the following type definition according to the C computer language.

```
20         typedef struct {                               (9)
                int x;
                int y;
                } point;
```

25 The type definition of source code excerpt (9) defines a structure type whose identifier is "point" and which has two fields. Type "point" is therefore a structure type. Each field is of the type "int", which
30 is typically a 32-bit integer, and has either of respective identifiers "x" and "y".

Field "name" 1802 of field structure 1714 contains alphanumeric data specifying the identifier of the field represented by field structure 1714. For
35 example, field "name" of a field structure representing

the first field of the structure defined in source code excerpt (9) contains the text "x".

Field "size" 1804 of field structure 1714 specifies the number of bits of data contained in the field represented by field structure 1714. For example, in a typical implementation of the C computer language, such as that compiled by the SunOS C compiler available from Sun Microsystems, Inc. of Mountain View, California, an item of type "int" is 32 bits in length. In the example of source code excerpt (9), each field is a 32-bit integer and therefore contains 32 bits of data. Accordingly, field "size" of each field structure representing each respective field specifies the integer value 32.

Field "offset" 1806 of field structure 1714 specifies the offset from the beginning of the structure to the data of the field represented by field structure 1714. For example, field "x" in source code excerpt (9) is the first field of type "point" and therefore has an offset of zero. Type "point" is shown diagrammatically in Figure 19. Field "x" of type "point" is 32 bits in length and begins at offset zero (0). Field "y" of type "point" is 32 bits in length and begins at offset 32. Accordingly, field "offset" 1806X (Figure 20) of field structure 1714X, which is directly analogous to field structure 1714 (Figure 18) and which represents field "x" of type "point", specifies the integer value of zero (0). Similarly, field "offset" 1806Y (Figure 20) of field structure 1714Y, which is also directly analogous to field structure 1714 (Figure 18) and which represents field "y" of type "point", specifies the integer value of thirty-two (32).

Field "next" 1808 (Figure 18) of field structure 1714 is a pointer to the next field structure in a singly-linked list of field structures of a given

structure type. For example, field "fields" 1710P (Figure 20) of type structure 1612P representing type "point" points to field structure 1714X, which represents field "x" which in turn is the first field of type "point". The next field of type "point" is field "y". Field "next" 1808X of field structure 1714X therefore points to field structure 1714Y which represents field "y" of type "point". Field "y" of type "point" is the last field of type "point" and is therefore not followed by any other field of type "point". Accordingly, field "next" 1810Y of field structure 1714Y is NULL.

Statement Structures

As described above, field "first_stmt" 1412 (Figure 14) of function structure 1400 points to statement structure 1416. Statement structure 1416 is shown in greater detail in Figure 21. Statement structures such as statement structure 1416 represent statements which collectively form a function according to the C computer language. Statement structure 1416 includes the following fields: (i) a field "kind" 2102, (ii) a field "line" 2104, (iii) a field "next" 2106, (iv) a field "flags" 2108, and (v) a field "pointers" 2110.

Field "kind" 2102 of statement structure 1416 specifies the kind of statement represented by statement structure 1416. Field "kind" 2102 identifies one of the following kinds of statement: error, declaration, expression, block, "if", "else", "return", loop, "switch", "break", "continue", and "goto". The representation of each of these kinds of statement by a statement structure is described below more completely.

Field "line" 2104 of statement structure 1416 specifies the textual line on which the statement represented by statement structure 1416 appears within

the source code file defining the function represented by function structure 1400 (Figure 14), and therefore including the statement represented by statement structure 1416. The line on which the statement
5 appears is maintained in statement structure 1416 so that reports of detected errors can specify to the user the specific statement causing the error.

Field "next" 2106 (Figure 21) of statement structure 1416 is a pointer to a second statement
10 structure 2112, which represents the statement immediately following the statement represented by statement structure 1416 in a block of statements. In this way, the statements of a block of statements are represented by statement structures which are linked to
15 form a singly-linked list. If the statement represented by statement structure 1416 (Figure 21) is the last statement of the block of statements, field "next" 2106 is NULL, and therefore points to no other statement structure.

20 Field "flags" 2108 of statement structure 1416 is an unsigned 32-bit integer whose individual bits are used as flags to indicate which errors associated with the statement represented by statement structure 1416 have been reported to the user. Each time an error is
25 to be reported, the flag of field "flags" 2108 corresponding to the error to be reported is checked. If the flag is set, the error is not reported since the flag indicates that the error has already been reported in the context of the statement represented by
30 statement structure 1416. If the flag is not set, the error is reported and the flag is set to reflect the reporting of the error. In this way, each type of error is reported only once with respect to any particular statement.

35 Field "pointers" 2110 of statement structure 1416 is an array of one or more pointers to structures

representing the respective parts of the statement represented by statement structure 1416. The number of pointers in the array depends on the particular kind of statement represented by statement structure 1416.

5 Error, "break", and "continue" statements have no parts; therefore, field "pointers" 2110 is NULL if statement structure 1416 represents an error, break", or "continue" statement. An error statement is a statement which does not conform to the C computer
10 language. "Break" and "continue" statements are well-known and are described in the C Standard at Sections 6.6.6.3 and 6.6.6.2, respectively.

 A declaration statement includes a declared variable having data of a specified type and perhaps an
15 initial value for that variable. Accordingly, if statement structure 1416 represents a declaration statement, field "pointers" 2110 is an array of two pointers. The first pointer points to a declaration structure representing the declared variable. The
20 second pointer points to an expression structure representing an expression which evaluates to the initial value of the declared variable, if an initial value is specified. Conversely, if no initial value is specified for the declared variable, the second pointer
25 is NULL.

 An expression statement is a statement which is itself an expression. An expression is a well-known component of the C computer language and is a collection of one or more items, calls to functions,
30 and operators. Every expression in the C computer language has a value. Evaluation of an expression results in an item, whose value is the value of the expression and which is sometimes called the item of the expression. The value of the item of an expression
35 is sometimes called herein the value of the expression.

The evaluation of an expression is described more completely below.

If statement structure 1416 represents an expression statement, field "pointers" 2110 is an array
5 of one pointer which points to an expression structure, such as expression structure 2200 (Figure 22). Expression structure 2200 includes a field "kind" 2202, a field "type" 2204, a field "item" 2206, a field "num_operands" 2208, and a field "operands" 2210.
10 Field "kind" 2202 specifies the kind of expression represented by expression structure 2200. If the expression involves an operator, field "kind" 2202 specifies that operator.

Field "type" 2204 is a pointer to a type
15 structure 2212 which represents the data type of the expression, i.e., the type of item to which the expression evaluates. Type structure 2212 is analogous to type structure 1612 described above. Field "item" 2206 of expression structure 2200 is a pointer
20 to an item structure 2214 which represents the item to which the expression evaluates. Item structure 2214 is analogous to item structure 2700 (Figure 27) described above. Prior to evaluation of the expression represented by expression structure 2200, field
25 "item" 2206 is NULL.

Field "num_operands" 2208 specifies the number of operands in the expression represented by expression structure 2200. Field "operands" 2210 is an array of expression structures, each of which represents an
30 operand of the expression represented by expression structure 2200. The length of the array is equal to the number of operands specified in field "num_operands" 2208. The various types of expression, which are defined in the C computer language, and the
35 number and type of operands of each type of expression, are well-known and are described in the C Standard.

A block statement is a statement which groups together one or more statements. Execution of a block statement is execution of the one or more statements. A block statement has one part, namely, the one or more
5 statements. If statement structure 1416 (Figure 21) represents a block statement, field "pointers" 2110 is a single pointer which in turn points to the statement structure representing the first statement of the one or more statements. The statement structures
10 representing the one or more statements are linked to form a singly-linked list by using field "next" 2106 as described above.

An "if" statement evaluates an expression, which is sometimes called the predicate of the "if"
15 statement, and causes a second statement to be executed if the expression evaluates to a boolean value of "true". If statement structure 1416 represents an "if" statement, field "pointers" 2110 is an array of two pointers. The first pointer points to an expression
20 structure which represents an expression whose value determines whether the second statement is executed. The second pointer points to a statement structure representing the second statement.

An "else" statement is immediately preceded by an
25 "if" statement and causes a third statement to be executed if the predicate of the "if" statement evaluates to a boolean value of "false". If statement structure 1416 represents an "else" statement, field "pointers" 2110 is an array of two pointers. The first
30 pointer points to a statement structure which represents the third statement. The second pointer points to an expression structure or is NULL. The expression represented by the expression structure is sometimes called the predicate of the "else" statement.
35 If the second pointer points to an expression structure, the third statement is executed only if the

predicate of the "if" statement evaluates to a boolean value of "false" and the predicate of the "else" statement evaluates to a boolean value of "true". This represents an "else if" statement which is generally
5 known and described in the C Standard. If the second pointer is NULL, the third statement is executed only if the predicate of the "if" statement evaluates to a boolean value of "false".

A "return" statement terminates execution of a
10 called function and transfers control to a calling function while optionally supplying to the calling function a returned item. Transferring control to a calling function while supplying a returned item to the calling function is called returning the returned item
15 to the calling function. If statement structure 1416 represents a "return" statement, field "pointers" 2110 is a single pointer which points to an expression structure or is NULL. If the pointer points to an expression structure, the expression structure
20 represents the expression which is evaluated to an item which in turn is returned to the calling function.

A loop statement causes a second statement to be executed zero or more times. Examples of loop statements in the C computer language are a "for"
25 statement, a "do" statement, and a "while" statement, each of which is generally known and described in the C Standard at Section 6.6.5. If statement structure 1416 represents a loop statement, field "pointers" 2110 is a single pointer which points to a statement structure
30 representing the second statement.

A "switch" statement evaluates an expression and transfers control within a block statement to a particular statement within the block statement according to the value to which the expression
35 evaluates. The expression is sometimes called the predicate of the "switch" statement. If statement

structure 1416 represents a "switch" statement, field "pointers" 2110 is an array of two pointers. The first pointer points to an expression structure which represents an expression according to whose value control transfers. The second pointer points to a statement structure representing the block statement.

A "goto" statement causes a transfer of control to a second statement. In one embodiment, if statement structure 1416 represents a "goto" statement, field "pointers" 2110 is an array of a single pointer, which points to a statement structure representing the second statement. In a simpler embodiment, a "goto" statement is treated as terminating execution of the called routine. In this embodiment, a "goto" statement has no parts, and field "pointers" 2110 is an array of zero pointers.

Thus, function structure 1400 (Figure 14) represents a function to be analyzed by dynamic inspection engine 706.

Analysis of a Function

As described above, dynamic inspection engine 706 (Figure 7) analyzes each function structure resulting from parsing of computer program 610 (Figure 6) step 908 (Figure 9). Step 908 is shown in greater detail in logic flow diagram 908 (Figure 24). The function structure processed in a performance of step 908 is called the subject function structure. Similarly, the function represented by the subject function structure is called the subject function. In steps 2404 and 2408 of logic flow diagram 908, the subject function is analyzed under different assumptions.

As described above in greater detail, the control flow path through a particular function sometimes depends on events which are not known until the function

is executed. Even then, the events of one execution of the function may not always occur in every execution of the function. Thus, a function whose flow of control depends on an unknown event is repeatedly analyzed
5 under different assumptions with respect to the unknown event.

In one embodiment, every possible control flow path through the function is determined and analyzed. For example, control can flow along one of two possible
10 paths for every "if" statement in the function, and control can flow along one of a number of possible paths for every "switch" statement in the function. In the case of a "switch" statement, the number of possible paths is equal to the number of "case"
15 statements, including a "default" statement if one is present, associated with the "switch" statement. Once all of the possible control flow paths through a function are determined, the function is repeatedly analyzed, once using each possible control flow path
20 through the function. In this way, the function is analyzed in view of all possible events which might affect flow of control through the function.

In a simpler embodiment, the particular control flow path through a function is chosen randomly by
25 making random assumptions with respect to events at each "if" statement and each "switch" statement within the function. The function is analyzed repeatedly and different control flow paths are selected randomly. The number of times the function is analyzed is chosen
30 such that there is a substantial likelihood that every possible control flow path through the function is analyzed, or alternatively can be chosen to limit the amount of effort that is expended to analyze any one routine.

35 Steps 2404 and 2408 (Figure 24) illustrate the latter, simpler embodiment. In step 2404, the number

of times the subject function is analyzed is determined. Step 2404 is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 2404 (Figure 25). In step 2502, the number of times an "if" statement is used in the subject function is determined. Specifically, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares field "kind" 2102 (Figure 21) of each statement structure in the singly-linked list of statement structures pointed to, directly or indirectly, by field "first_statement" 1412 (Figure 14) of the function structure 1400 to data indicating an "if" statement. The number of times field "kind" of a statement structure matches data indicating an "if" statement is recorded as the number of times an "if" statement is used in the subject function.

From step 2502, processing transfers to step 2504 in which the number of times the subject function is analyzed is determined. In one embodiment, the number of times the subject function is analyzed corresponds to the number of times the "if" statement is used in the subject function as shown in Table M.

Table M

	<u>No. of "if"s</u>	<u>No. of times the function is</u>
25	<u>analyzed</u>	
	0	1
	1	3
	2	5
	3	10
30	4	15
	5-6	20
	7-8	30
	9 or more	50

After step 2504, processing according to logic flow diagram 2404, and therefore step 2404 (Figure 24),

terminates. Processing transfers from step 2404 to step 2408 in which the subject function is analyzed repeatedly as many times as determined in step 2404 described above. A single iteration of step 2408, 5 i.e., a single analysis of the subject function is shown in logic flow diagram 2600 (Figure 26).

A single iterative analysis of the subject function begins in step 2602 in which an external state structure for each external is initialized. An 10 external state structure is initialized by first creating an item structure corresponding to the external state structure, and therefore corresponding to the external whose state is represented in the external state structure, then setting the DK and CP 15 states of the external to state 0. An item structure is a structure in memory 104 (Figure 1) representing an item.

Item structure 2700 (Figure 27) includes the following fields: a field "resource" 2702, a field 20 "external" 2704, a field "value" 2706, a field "first_in_bunch" 2708, a field "size_of_bunch" 2710, a field "type_code" 2712, a field "initialized" 2714, a field "head_in_bunch" 2716, a field "known_bunch_size" 2718, and a field 25 "invalid_pointer" 2720.

An item can be associated with a resource and/or an external. If the item represented by item structure 2700 is associated with a resource, field "resource" 2702 of item structure 2700 points to a 30 resource state structure representing that resource. Conversely, if the item is not associated with a resource, field "resource" 2702 is NULL to so indicate. If the item represented by item structure 2700 is associated with an external, field "external" 2704 of 35 item structure 2700 points to an external state structure representing that external. Conversely, if

the item is not associated with an external, field "external" 2704 is NULL to so indicate.

Field "value" 2706 of item structure 2700 includes data defining the actual value of the item represented by item structure 2700. In other words, the data stored in field "value" 2706 represents the actual data stored in the location of memory 104 (Figure 1) represented by the item represented in turn by item structure 2700 (Figure 27). Field "type_code" 2712 of item structure 2700 specifies the type of data stored at the memory location of the item. The types of data supported in the disclosed embodiment include long, pointer, and double. As is true in most currently available implementations of the C computer language, "long" is a 32-bit signed integer, "pointer" is a value specifying an address in memory, e.g., memory 104, and "double" is a 64-bit floating point number. Within field "value" 2706 is a sub-field corresponding to each type. Only one sub-field is used, namely, the sub-field corresponding to the type of data specified in field "type_code" 2712.

Field "initialized" 2714 of item structure 2700 indicates whether the item represented by item structure 2700 is initialized, i.e., whether the item represented by item structure 2700 has a known value. Field "invalid_pointer" 2720 of item structure 2700 indicates whether the item represented by item structure 2700 is known to be an invalid pointer. According to the C computer language, a pointer is valid if the pointer identifies a valid location in memory 104 (Figure 1). Otherwise, the pointer is invalid. A NULL pointer is a specific invalid pointer which is chosen to be zero in many implementations of the C computer language. In one embodiment, fields "initialized" 2714 and "invalid_pointer" 2720 are each a single bit.

Fields "first_in_bunch" 2708,
"size_of_bunch" 2710, "head_in_bunch" 2716, and
"known_bunch_size" 2718 are used in analyzing bunches
of memory. Bunches of memory are described in greater
5 detail below.

Once the externals of the subject function are
initialized in step 2602 (Figure 26), processing
transfers to step 2604. In step 2604, each statement
of the subject function is evaluated. A statement is
10 evaluated by emulating execution of the statement.
Evaluation of a statement can result in the application
of an operation to an external and/or to a resource
resulting in a change in the state of the external
and/or resource, respectively. Each statement is
15 evaluated individually according to logic flow
diagram 2800 (Figure 28) as described more completely
below.

Once each statement of the subject function is
evaluated, processing transfers from step 2604
20 (Figure 26) to step 2606. In step 2606, the states of
the various resources of the subject function are
checked for leaks. Step 2606 is shown in greater
detail as logic flow diagram 2606 (Figure 41) which is
described more completely below. From step 2606,
25 processing transfers to step 2608 in which each
external of the subject function is updated. An
external is updated by updating the composite DK, CP
and RS states of the external according to the DK and
CP states of the external, and according to the RS
30 state of any resource associated with the external,
resulting from the current iterative analysis of the
subject function. The updating of a single external is
illustrated by logic flow diagram 4200 (Figure 42)
which is described more completely below.

After step 2608 (Figure 26), processing according to logic flow diagram 2600, and therefore a single iterative analysis of the subject function, terminates.

5 Evaluation of a Statement

As described above, each statement of the subject function is evaluated individually according to logic flow diagram 2800 (Figure 28). Processing begins in a test step 2802 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8)
10 determines whether the statement is an expression by retrieving field "kind" 2102 (Figure 21) of the statement structure representing the statement, i.e., the subject statement structure. The statement represented by the subject statement structure, i.e.,
15 the statement currently evaluated according to logic flow diagram 2800 (Figure 28), is called the subject statement.

If the subject statement is an expression, i.e., if field "kind" 2102 indicates that the subject
20 statement is an expression, processing transfers from test step 2802 (Figure 28) to step 2804 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the expression, i.e., the subject statement. Execution engine 802 evaluates an expression by emulating
25 execution of the functions and operators on the items included in the expression. Step 2804 (Figure 28) is carried out according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) which is described in greater detail below.

As described more completely below, processing
30 according to logic flow diagram 2900 can apply an operation to the item resulting from evaluation of an expression. In the context of step 2804, no operation is applied to the item of the expression. If, in test step 2802 (Figure 28), the subject statement is not an
35 expression, processing transfers to test step 2806.

In test step 2806, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares field "kind" 2102 the subject statement structure to data indicating that the subject statement is a declaration. A defining declaration is a
5 statement according to the C computer language which causes the creation of an item. A declaring declaration is a statement according to the C computer language directing CPU 102 (Figure 1) to treat an item as if the item were of a specified type. Unless
10 otherwise stated herein, a declaration is a defining declaration.

If the subject statement is a declaration, processing transfers from test step 2806 (Figure 28) to step 2808 in which the declaration is processed and
15 which is described in greater detail below. Conversely, if the subject statement is not a declaration, processing transfers from test step 2806 to test step 2810.

In test step 2810, execution engine 802 (Figure 8)
20 compares field "kind" 2102 (Figure 21) of the subject statement structure to data indicating that the subject statement is an "if" statement. If the statement is an "if" statement, processing transfers from test step 2810 (Figure 28) to step 2812 in which the subject
25 statement is processed. Step 2812 is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 2812 (Figure 35) which is described below. Conversely, if the subject statement is not an "if" statement, processing transfers from test step 2810 (Figure 28) to test step 2814.

30 In test step 2814, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares field "kind" 2102 (Figure 21) of the subject statement structure to data indicating that the subject statement is a "return" statement. If the subject statement is a "return" statement, processing transfers
35 from test step 2814 (Figure 28) to step 2816 in which the statement is processed. Step 2816 is shown in

greater detail as logic flow diagram 2816 (Figure 39) which is described below. Conversely, if the subject statement is not a "return" statement, processing transfers from test step 2814 (Figure 28) to test
5 step 2818.

In test step 2818, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares field "kind" 2102 (Figure 21) of the subject statement to data indicating that the subject statement is a loop or a block statement. If the subject
10 statement is a loop or a block statement, processing transfers from test step 2818 (Figure 28) to step 2820 in which the statement is processed. Step 2820 is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 2820 (Figure 40) which is described below. Conversely, if
15 the subject statement is neither a loop statement nor a block statement, processing transfers from test step 2818 (Figure 28) to test step 2822.

In test step 2822, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares field "kind" 2102 (Figure 21) of the subject
20 statement structure to data indicating that the subject statement is a "goto" statement. If the subject statement is a "goto" statement, processing transfers from test step 2822 (Figure 28) to step 2824 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) stores in a control
25 record, which is described more completely below, data indicating an "return" condition. The control record is used as described more completely below to properly transfer control through an emulated execution of the subject function. A "return" condition terminates an
30 iterative analysis of the subject function.

If the subject statement is not a "goto" statement, processing according to logic flow diagram 2800 terminates.

After performance of any of
35 steps 2804, 2808, 2812, 2816, 2820, or 2824, processing according to logic flow diagram 2800 terminates. Thus,

evaluation of a statement by execution engine 802 (Figure 8) is carried out by step 2804 (Figure 28), 2808, 2812, 2816, 2820, 2824, or 2828 according to whether the statement is an expression, a
5 declaration, an "if" statement, a "return" statement, a block statement, a loop statement, or a "goto" statement, respectively.

Evaluation of an Expression

10 As described above, an expression is evaluated according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29), in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) causes a state machine 804, which is part of dynamic inspection engine 706, to apply an operation to the item of the
15 expression if an operation is specified by execution engine 802. As further described above, in the context of step 2804 (Figure 28), no such operation is specified by execution engine 802 (Figure 8). By evaluating expressions, the disclosed embodiment of the
20 present invention determines the effect of execution of a statement which is or includes an expression on the items which are operands of the expression.

Processing according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) begins in step 2902 in which processing
25 prescribed by an operator in the expression is carried out to evaluate the expression. As described above, an expression is represented within dynamic inspection engine 706 (Figure 7) by an expression structure such as expression structure 2200 (Figure 22). Field
30 "kind" 2202 of expression structure 2200 specifies the nature of the operator of the expression, and field "operands" 2210 contains the operands to which the operator is applied. Since the subject function is analyzed outside the context of an execution of the
35 subject function within a computer process, initial values of externals of the subject function are not

known. Therefore, an expression in the subject function may not evaluate to a known value. Thus, evaluation of an expression by execution engine 802 (Figure 8) in step 2902 (Figure 29) produces an item, if evaluating the expression produces a known or partially known value, or NULL, otherwise. As discussed more completely below, an item can have a partially known value. For example, an item can be known to have a value not equal to zero but the precise value of the item can still be unknown, in which case the value of the item is partially known. Step 2902 is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 2902 (Figures 33A, 33B, and 33C) and is described more completely below.

From step 2902 (Figure 29), processing transfers to test step 2904 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether evaluation of the expression produces an item rather than a NULL and whether an operation is to be applied to the item by state machine 804. If evaluation of the expression produces no item or if no operation is to be applied to the item, processing transfers from test step 2904 (Figure 29) to step 2908 which is described below. Conversely, if evaluation of the expression produces an item and an operation is to be apply to the item, processing transfers from test step 2904 to step 2906 in which state machine 804 (Figure 8) applies the operation to the item.

To apply an operation to the item of the evaluated expression, state machine 804 applies the operation to the external and the resource associated with the item if an external and a resource, respectively, are associated with the item. For example, field "external" 2704 of item structure 2700 (Figure 27) points to an external state structure representing the external associated with the item represented by item

structure. Similarly, field "resource" 2702 of item structure 2700 points to a resource state structure representing the resource associated with that item.

The operation is applied to the external, for
5 example, by updating fields "DK" 3004 (Figure 30) and
"CP" 3008 of external state structure 3000, which is
the external state structure representing the external.
Field "DK" 3004 is updated according to the operation
applied to the external and according to state
10 diagram 500 (Figure 5A) as described above. For
example, if field "DK" 3004 (Figure 30) indicates state
O and operation m is applied to the external, field
"DK" 3004 is updated to indicate state Q. Field
"CP" 3008 is updated according to state diagram 400
15 (Figure 4A).

The operation is applied to the resource, for
example, by updating fields "state" 3102 (Figure 31)
and "modified" 3108 of resource state structure 3100,
which is the resource state structure representing the
20 resource. Field "state" 3102 is updated according to
state diagram 300 (Figure 3A) as described above.
Field "modified" 3108 (Figure 31) is updated by storing
in field "modified" 3108 data specifying the current
line number, thereby indicating the statement last
25 modifying the resource. The current line number is the
line number of computer program 610 (Figure 6) on which
the subject statement is located. Reporting a
programming error associated with a resource while
indicating to the user the statement last modifying the
30 resource assists the developer of the subject function
in removing that programming error.

If updating either of fields "DK" 3004 (Figure 30)
or "CP" 3008 of external state structure 3000 or if
updating field "state" 3102 (Figure 31) of resource
35 state structure 3100 produces an error according to
state diagrams 300, 400, or 500 (Figures 3A, 4, and 5,

respectively) as described more completely above, the error is reported to the user. The item produced by evaluation of the expression is also checked for state violations according to logic flow diagram 3200

5 (Figure 32).

In test step 3202 (Figure 32), state machine 804 (Figure 7) checks field "initialized" 2714 (Figure 27) of item structure 2700 to determine whether the item represented by item structure 2700 is initialized. If
10 the item is not initialized, processing transfers from test step 3202 (Figure 32) to 3204 in which an error is reported. Since the steps of logic flow diagram 3200 are only performed within step 2906 (Figure 29), an operation is being applied to the item in logic flow
15 diagram 3200 (Figure 32). Therefore, if the item is uninitialized, the item is used, as indicated by the application of an operation, before the item is initialized and this is an error.

If the item is initialized, processing transfers
20 from test step 3202 to test step 3206. In test step 3206, state machine 804 (Figure 8) determines whether the item is an invalid pointer, by examination of field "invalid_pointer" 2720 (Figure 27) of item structure 2700, and compares the operation to be
25 applied to operation i, i.e., an indirection operation. If the item is an invalid pointer and operation i is applied, processing transfers to step 3208 (Figure 32) in which an error is reported. Conversely, if the item is not an invalid pointer or if an operation other than
30 operation i is applied, processing transfers from test step 3206 to test step 3210.

In test step 3210, state machine 804 (Figure 7) determines whether the item is an invalid pointer in the manner described above with respect to test
35 step 3206 and compares the operation to be applied to operation k. In the context of the C computer

language, it is an error to free an invalid pointer since doing so can corrupt data structures used by library functions to manage files and dynamically allocated memory. It is generally not an error to free
5 a NULL pointer but such is generally considered poor programming practice and is reported as an error. If the item is an invalid pointer and operation k is applied to the item, processing transfers to step 3212 in which an error is reported. Conversely, if the item
10 is not an invalid pointer or if an operation other than operation k is applied, processing according to logic flow diagram 3200 terminates. Additionally, after any of steps 3204, 3208, and 3212, processing according to logic flow diagram 3200 terminates.

15 Thus, in step 2906 (Figure 29), an operation is applied to an item, including any resource or external associated with the item, and any errors are detected and reported to the user. From step 2906, processing transfers to step 2908. In addition, processing
20 transfers directly from test step 2904 to step 2908 if no item is produced by evaluation of the expression or if no operation is to be applied to the expression as described above. In step 2908, execution engine 802 includes in the expression, i.e., the subject
25 statement, the item, if one is produced, or an item whose value is NULL, otherwise. Specifically, execution engine 802 stores in field "item" 2206 (Figure 22) of expression structure 2200, which represents the subject statement, a pointer to the
30 item. Thus, future evaluations of the expression simply return the item to which field "item" 2206 points, thereby avoiding redundant processing. After step 2908 (Figure 29), processing according to logic flow diagram 2900 terminates.

35

Constants

As described above, in step 2902 (Figure 29), which is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 2902 (Figures 33A-C), execution engine 802 (Figure 8) processes an expression as prescribed by an operator in the expression. Execution engine 802 processes the expression according to the type of operation. In test step 3301 (Figure 33A), in which processing according to logic flow diagram 2902 begins, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the expression contains no operator but instead is a constant. If expression structure 2200 (Figure 22) represents the expression of the subject statement, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) makes such a determination by comparing field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of expression structure 2200 to data indicating that the expression is a constant. A constant is an item whose value does not change during the execution of a computer process. For example, the expression, "10", is a constant which is an integer and always has a value of ten.

If the expression is not a constant, processing transfers to test step 3303 (Figure 33A) which is described below. Conversely, if the expression is a constant, processing transfers from test step 3301 to step 3302. In step 3302, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) creates an item structure representing the constant and initializes the item structure to have the value of the constant. After step 3302, processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and thus step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Variables

As described above, if the expression is not a constant, processing transfers from test step 3301 (Figure 33A) to test step 3303. In test step 3303, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the

expression is a variable by comparing field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data indicating that the expression is a variable. An expression which is a variable
5 evaluates to the current value of the item of the variable. For example, if a previously processed statement of the subject function declares a variable whose identifier is "i", i.e., a variable "i", to be of the type "int", i.e. integer, the expression, "i",
10 evaluates to the current value of the item of variable "i". If the expression is not a variable, processing transfers to test step 3305 (Figure 33A) which is described below. Conversely, if the expression is a variable, processing transfers from test step 3303 to
15 step 3304.

In step 3304, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) retrieves the item of variable i. If expression structure 2300 (Figure 23) represents the expression, i.e., represents a variable, (i) field
20 "num_operands" 2308 contains the value one (1) specifying a single operand, and (ii) field "operands" 2310 is an array of a single pointer which points to a declaration structure 2316. Field
25 "item" 2324 of declaration structure 2316 is retrieved as the value of expression 2300. If no item is associated with declaration structure 2316, then field "item" 2324 is NULL. Thus, either an existing item structure or NULL is retrieved in step 3304 (Figure 33A). After step 3304, processing according to
30 logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Binary Operators

As described above, if the expression is not a
35 declaration, processing transfers from test step 3303 (Figure 33A) to test step 3305. In test step 3305,

execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the expression is a binary operator by comparing field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data indicating a binary operator. A binary operator is an operator which operates on two operands and which is not a relational operator. For example, the expression "a+b" includes the binary operator "+" signifying addition. Relational operators are described below.

If the operator of the expression processed according to logic flow diagram 2902 (Figure 33A) is not a binary operator, processing transfers from test step 3305 to test step 3309. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is a binary operator, processing transfers from test step 3305 to step 3306. In step 3306, the left-hand side operand, i.e., the "lhs", is evaluated as an expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29). The lhs of an expression which has two operands and which is represented by expression structure 2200 (Figure 22) is represented by an expression structure which is the first element of field "operands" 2210. The lhs is evaluated according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying operation c. The application of an operation according to logic flow diagram 2900 is described more completely above. Thus, evaluation of an expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 is performed recursively. In other words, evaluation of an expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 can cause evaluation of a subexpression of the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900. Recursive programming is a well-known technique.

A binary operator has a left-hand side operand and a right-hand side operand, i.e., "rhs". For example, the expression, "(a+b)*c", has a lhs of "(a+b)" and a

rhs of "c", since the operator of the expression of highest precedence is "*", i.e., multiplication. The rhs of an expression which has two operands and which is represented by expression structure 2200 (Figure 22) is represented by an expression structure which is the second element of field "operands" 2210. After the lhs of the expression is evaluated in step 3306 (Figure 33A), processing transfers to step 3307 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the rhs of the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) applying operation c. Operation c is applied to both the lhs and rhs of the expression since each is used in a calculation. Inappropriate use of either the lhs or rhs of the expression in such a calculation generates an error message by application of the operation as described above.

From step 3307 (Figure 33A), processing transfers to step 3308 in which the binary operator of the expression is used to evaluate the expression. The data type of the lhs and the rhs of the expression influence the type of operation invoked by the operator. The types of operations performed for specific operators on specific types of operands according to the C computer language are well-known and are described in the C Standard at Section 6.3 et seq.

An operator of an expression is applied to the operand or operands of the expression in accordance with the prescribed application of the operator described in the C Standard. For example, if the operator is the arithmetic addition operator (i.e., "+"), the result of application of the operator to two operands is the arithmetic sum of the two operands. As a second example, if the operator is the relational greater than operator (i.e., ">"), the result of application of the operator to two operands, i.e., the lhs and the rhs, is a boolean value of "true" if the

value of the lhs is greater than the value of the rhs, or a boolean value of "false" otherwise.

It is not imperative that every operator of the C computer language be properly applied by execution engine 802 (Figure 8) for resource checker 602 (Figure 6) to detect improper uses of resources in computer program 610. If an expression includes an operator which cannot be applied by execution engine 802 (Figure 8), the expression evaluates to a NULL to indicate that the expression evaluates to an item whose value is unknown. However, it is preferred that execution engine 802 can apply as many of the operators of the C computer language as possible as such improves the accuracy in detection of improper uses of resources by resource checker 602.

After step 3308 (Figure 33A), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

20 Relational Operators

As described above, if the operator of the expression is not a binary operator, processing transfers from test step 3305 (Figure 33A) to test step 3309. In test step 3309, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the expression is a relational operator. A relational operator is an operator which operates on two operands, i.e., an lhs and a rhs, to produce as a result an item whose value corresponds to a boolean value by comparison of the values of the two operands. A boolean value is either "true" or "false". Examples of relational operators include "==" (equal to), ">=" (greater than or equal to), "<=" (less than or equal to), and "!=" (not equal to).

35

If the operator of the expression is not a relational operator, processing transfers from test step 3309 (Figure 33A) to test step 3313 which is described below. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is a relational operator, processing transfers from test step 3309 to step 3310. In step 3310, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the lhs of the expression as an expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying operation p. From step 3310 (Figure 33A), processing transfers to step 3311 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the rhs of the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) applying operation p. Operation p is applied to both the lhs and rhs of the expression since each is used in a comparison. Inappropriate use of either the lhs or rhs of the expression in such a comparison generates an error message by application of the operation as described above.

Processing transfers from step 3311 (Figure 33A) to step 3312 in which the relational operator of the expression is used to evaluate the expression. Step 3312 is analogous to step 3308, which is described above. After step 3312, processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Unary Operators

As described above, if the operator of the expression is not a relational operator, processing transfers from test step 3309 (Figure 33A) to test step 3313. In test step 3313, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the expression is a unary operator by comparison of field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data indicating a unary

operator. A unary operator is an operator which specifies an operation having a single operand. For example, the expression, "-a", includes the single operand "a" and a unary operator "-" which specifies a numeric negation operation on operand "a". If an expression has one operand and is represented by expression structure 2200, the single operand of the expression is represented by the expression structure that is the first element of field "operands" 2210.

10 If the operator of the expression is not a unary operator, processing transfers from test step 3313 (Figure 33A) to test step 3317 (Figure 33B) as described below. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is a unary operator, processing transfers from test step 3313 (Figure 33A) to step 3314. In step 3314, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the operand of the expression as an expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying operation c. Operation c is applied to the operand of the expression since the operand is used in a calculation. Inappropriate use of the operand of the expression in such a calculation generates an error message by application of the operation as described above.

25 Processing transfers from step 3314 (Figure 33A) to step 3315 in which the unary operator of the expression is used to evaluate the expression. Step 3315 is analogous to step 3308, which is described above. After step 3315, processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Processing by Specific Operator

35 As described above, if the operator of the expression is not a unary operator, processing transfers from test step 3313 (Figure 33A) to test

step 3317 (Figure 33B). As further described above, the above-described steps of logic flow diagram 2902 process the expression according to the type of operator of the expression. In test step 3317 and the steps with follow, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) processes the expression according to the specific operator of the expression if the operator of the expression is not among the types of operators for which test steps 3301 (Figure 33A), 3303, 3305, 3309 and 3313 test.

Incrementing or Decrementing Operator

In step 3317 (Figure 33B), execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the operator of the expression to an incrementing operator and to a decrementing operator. In other words, if expression structure 2200 (Figure 22) represents the expression, execution engine 802 compares field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) to data specifying an incrementing or decrementing operator. An incrementing or decrementing operator operates on a single operand and increments or decrements, respectively, the operand. If the operator of the expression is neither an incrementing nor a decrementing operator, processing transfers to test step 3320 (Figure 33B) which is described below. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is an incrementing or a decrementing operator, processing transfers from test step 3317 to step 3318.

In step 3318, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the operand according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) applying operation c since the operand is used in a computation. As described above, any errors resulting from application of operation c to the operand are detected and reported.

Processing transfers from step 3318 (Figure 33B) to step 3319 in which the incrementing or decrementing

operator of the expression is used to evaluate the expression. Step 3319 is analogous to step 3308 (Figure 33A), which is described above. After step 3319 (Figure 33B), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

"Not" Operator

As described above, if the operator of the expression is neither an incrementing nor a decrementing operator, processing transfers from test step 3317 (Figure 33B) to test step 3320. In test step 3320, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the operator of the expression to the "not" operator of the C computer language by comparing field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying the "not" operator. The "not" operator operates on a single operand and produces an item having a value corresponding to the boolean value which is the result of the logical negation of the operand, treating the operand as a boolean item itself. A boolean item is an item whose value corresponds to a boolean value of either true or false.

If the operator of the expression is not a "not" operator, processing transfers from test step 3320 (Figure 33B) to test step 3323. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is a "not" operator, processing transfers from test step 3320 to step 3321. In step 3321, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the operand according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) applying operation p since the operand is used in a truth computation. As described above, any errors resulting from application of operation p to the operand are detected and reported.

Processing transfers from step 3321 (Figure 33B) to step 3322 in which the "not" operator is used to evaluate the expression. Step 3322 is analogous to step 3308 (Figure 33A), which is described above.

- 5 After step 3322 (Figure 33B), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

"And" and "Or" Operators

- 10 As described above, if the operator of the expression is not a "not" operator, processing transfers from test step 3320 (Figure 33B) to test step 3323. In test step 3323, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the operator of the expression to
15 the "and" and the "or" operators of the C computer language by comparison of field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying the "and" and the "or" operators. The "and" and the "or" operators operate on two
20 operands, i.e., lhs and rhs, and produce an item having a boolean value which is the result of the logical conjunction or disjunction, respectively, of the operands, treating the operands as boolean items.

- If the operator of the expression is neither an
25 "and" nor an "or" operator, processing transfers from test step 3323 (Figure 33B) to test step 3327. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is an "and" or an "or" operator, processing transfers from test step 3323 to step 3324.

- 30 In step 3324, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the lhs of the expression as an expression itself according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying operation p. From step 3324 (Figure 33B), processing transfers to step 3325 in
35 which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the rhs of the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900

(Figure 29) applying operation p. Operation p is applied to both the lhs and rhs of the expression since each is used in a truth computation. Inappropriate use of either the lhs or rhs of the expression in such a truth computation generates an error message by application of operation p as described above.

Processing transfers from step 3325 (Figure 33B) to step 3326 in which the "and" or "or" operator of the expression is used to evaluate the expression. Step 3326 is analogous to step 3308 (Figure 33A), which is described above. After step 3326 (Figure 33B), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

15 Compound Operator

As described above, if the operator of the expression is neither an "and" nor an "or" operator, processing transfers from test step 3323 (Figure 33B) to test step 3327. In test step 3327, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the expression is a compound operator by comparison of field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying a compound operator. According to the C computer language, a compound operator, i.e., a comma (","), operates on two operands, i.e., the lhs and rhs of the expression, and produces as a result an item having the value to which the rhs evaluates. In other words, the two operands are evaluated independently and the value to which the rhs of the expression evaluates is the value of the expression.

If the operator of the expression is not a compound operator, processing transfers from test step 3327 (Figure 33B) to test step 3330. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is a compound

operator, processing transfers from test step 3327 to step 3328.

5 In step 3328, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the lhs of the expression as an expression itself according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying no operation. From step 3328 (Figure 33B), processing transfers to step 3329 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the rhs of the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29). The operation applied in the evaluation of the expression containing the compound operator according to logic flow diagram 2900 is similarly applied to the rhs in evaluating the rhs in step 3329 (Figure 33B). The item produced by evaluation of the 15 rhs of the expression is returned as the item of the expression itself. After step 3329 (Figure 33B), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Indirection Operator

20 As described above, if the operator of the expression is not a compound operator, processing transfers from test step 3327 (Figure 33B) to test step 3330. In test step 3330, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the 25 expression is an indirection operator by comparison of field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying an indirection operator. According to the C computer language, an indirection operator (i.e., "**") 30 operates on a single operand and produces as a result an item whose value is the value stored in memory, e.g., memory 104 (Figure 1), at the address indicated by the operand. For example, the expression "**a" evaluates to an item whose value is the value stored in 35 memory at address "a". An indirection operator can also be used to reference an element of an array. For

example, the second element of the array defined by the declaration "int array[10]" can be specified by either "array[1]" or "*(array+1)". The latter expression refers to the value stored at an offset from the begin
5 of the array of the size of an element of the array, i.e., to the value of the item of the second element of the array.

If the operator of the expression is not an indirection operator, processing transfers from test
10 step 3330 (Figure 33B) to test step 3335. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is an indirection operator, processing transfers from test step 3330 to test step 3331.

In test step 3331, execution engine 802 (Figure 8)
15 determines whether the operand is an array. If expression structure 2200 (Figure 22) represents the operand, field "type" 2204 (Figure 22) points to a type structure specifying the type of the operand. If, for example, type structure 1612 (Figure 17) is pointed to
20 by field "type" 2204 (Figure 22) of expression structure 2200, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operand is an array by comparison of field "kind" 1702 (Figure 17) to data specifying an array.

25 If the operand is an array, processing transfers from test step 3331 (Figure 33B) to step 3332 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the operand as an expression itself according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying no operation
30 and treating the operator as an array indirection, i.e., as a reference to an element of an array of the form "*(array+1)" described above. Conversely, if the operand is not an array, processing transfers from test step 3331 (Figure 33B) to step 3333 in which execution
35 engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the operand of the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900

(Figure 29) applying operation i and treating the operator as a pointer indirection, e.g., as described above for the expression `"*a"`.

Processing transfers from either step 3332 (Figure 33B) or step 3333 to step 3334 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) dereferences the operand. In dereferencing the operand, the expression evaluates to the item to which the operand points. If the operand does not point to an item, the expression evaluates to a NULL. After step 3334 (Figure 33B), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Component Reference Operator

As described above, if the operator of the expression is not an indirection operator, processing transfers from test step 3330 (Figure 33B) to test step 3335. In test step 3335, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the expression is a component reference operator by comparison of field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying a component reference operator. According to the C computer language, a component reference operator (i.e., `"."` or `"->"`) operates on two operands, i.e., the lhs and rhs of the expression, and produces as a result the field item of the lhs specified by the rhs. For example, the declaration `"struct {int a; char *b} c, *d"` declares an item "c" and a pointer "d" to a second item, each having a first field item "a" of type "int", i.e., integer, and a second field item "b" which points to data of type "char", i.e., character. The expression `"c.a"` evaluates to the integer field item of item "c". Similarly, the expression `"d->a"` evaluates to the

integer field item of the item to which pointer "d" points.

5 If the operator of the expression is not a component reference operator, processing transfers from test step 3335 (Figure 33B) to test step 3338 (Figure 33C). Conversely, if the operator of the expression is a component reference operator, processing transfers from test step 3335 (Figure 33B) to step 3336.

10 In step 3336, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the lhs of the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying no operation. From step 3336 (Figure 33B), processing transfers to step 3337 in which execution engine 802
15 (Figure 8) retrieves the field specified by the rhs of the expression. After step 3337, processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

20 Array Reference Operator

As described above, if the operator of the expression is not a component operator, processing transfers from test step 3335 (Figure 33B) to test step 3338 (Figure 33C). In test step 3338, execution
25 engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the expression is an array reference operator by comparison of field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying an array reference operator. According
30 to the C computer language, an array reference operator (i.e., "[]") operates on two operands, i.e., the lhs and rhs of the expression, and produces as a result the element of the array of the lhs specified by the rhs. For example, the declaration "int array[10]" declares
35 an array of ten integers. The expression "array[b]" evaluates to the integer element of the array "array"

at the position indicated by item "b". Item "b", i.e., the rhs, is sometimes called an index.

According to the C computer language, an array reference operator can also be used to reference offsets from non-array pointers. For example, if "datum" is a variable of the type "int", the expression "datum[2]" evaluates to the data stored in memory 104 (Figure 1) at an offset of two memory locations from the item representing variable "datum". Two memory locations is equal to the length of two variables of the type of variable "datum", i.e., of the type "int". As described above, in the context of the C computer language, "array[i]" and "*(array+i)" are equivalent expressions (see the C Standard at Section 6.3.2.1).

If the operator of the expression is not an array reference operator, processing transfers from test step 3338 (Figure 33C) to test step 3344. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is an array reference operator, processing transfers from test step 3338 to step 3339.

In step 3339, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the index of the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying operation c since the index is used in a computation. From step 3339 (Figure 33C), processing transfers to test step 3340 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the lhs is an array in the manner described above with respect to test step 3331 (Figure 33B). If the lhs is an array, processing transfers from test step 3340 (Figure 33C) to step 3341 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the rhs of the expression as an index according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying no operation. Conversely, if the lhs is not an array, processing transfers from test step 3340 (Figure 33C) to step 3342 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8)

evaluates the rhs of the expression as a pointer according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) applying operation i.

Processing transfers from either step 3341 (Figure 33C) or step 3342 to step 3343 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) retrieves the element, which is specified by the rhs, of the array, which is specified by the lhs. After step 3343 (Figure 33C), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Address Operator

As described above, if the operator of the expression is not an array operator, processing transfers from test step 3338 (Figure 33C) to test step 3344. In test step 3344, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the expression is an address operator by comparison of field "kind" 2202 of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying an address operator. According to the C computer language, an address operator (i.e., "&") operates on a single operand and produces as a result an item whose value is the address of the operand. For example, the expression "&a" evaluates to an item whose value is the address within memory, e.g., memory 104, at which item "a" is stored.

If the operator of the expression is not an address operator, processing transfers from test step 3344 (Figure 33C) to test step 3347. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is an address operator, processing transfers from test step 3344 to step 3345.

In step 3345, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the operand according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying no operation. From step 3345 (Figure 33C), processing transfers to

test step 3346 in which the address operator is used to evaluate the expression. In other words, the address of the operand is determined. Step 3346 is analogous to step 3308 (Figure 33A), which is described above.

- 5 After step 3346 (Figure 33C), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Call to a Function

- 10 As described above, if the operator of the expression is not an address operator, processing transfers from test step 3344 (Figure 33C) to test step 3347. In test step 3347, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the
15 expression is a call to a function by comparison of field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying a call to a function. According to the C computer language, a function operator (i.e., "()")
20 signifies a call to a function. A call to a function evaluates to the returned item of the function. For example, the expression "abc()" calls, i.e., invokes execution of, a function whose identifier is "abc". Similarly, the expression "xyz(d,e,f)" calls a function
25 whose identifier is "xyz" supplying items d, e, and f as parameters.

- If the operator of the expression is not a call to a function, processing transfers from test step 3347 (Figure 33C) to test step 3353. Conversely, if the
30 operator of the expression is a call to a function, processing transfers from test step 3347 to loop step 3348.

- Loop step 3348, step 3349, and next step 3350 form a loop in which each parameter is evaluated. In
35 step 3349, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the parameter according to logic flow diagram 2900

(Figure 29) while applying no operation. If expression structure 2200 (Figure 22) represents the expression, i.e., represents a call to a function, (i) field "num_operands" 2208 specifies as the number of operands
5 the number of parameters of the called function and (ii) field "operands" 2210 is an array of expression structures, each element of which is an expression structure representing a parameter of the called function. Each parameter is evaluated by evaluating
10 each element of field operands 2210. An array of items representing the parameters of the called function is constructed in the loop formed by loop step 3348, step 3349, and next step 3350 and is used as described more completely below (with respect to Figure 46) to emulate
15 execution of the called function in step 3352.

Once each parameter of the called function is evaluated, processing transfers from loop step 3348 (Figure 33C) to step 3351. In step 3351, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) retrieves the function model
20 structure which represents the effect of execution of the called function on externals of the called function. Function model structures are described above with respect to Figures 11-13. From step 3351 (Figure 33C), processing transfers to step 3352 in
25 which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) emulates execution of the called function. The emulated execution of a called function is described more completely below. Briefly, a called function is emulated by applying operations specified in a function
30 model structure, such as function model structures formed from function models (3), (4), and (5) above. The function model structure corresponding to the called function specifies operations which represent the effect of execution of the called function on the
35 externals of the called function. After step 3352

(Figure 33C), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Assignment

5 As described above, if the operator of the expression is not a call to a function, processing transfers from test step 3347 (Figure 33C) to test step 3353. In test step 3353, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the operator of the
10 expression is an assignment operator by comparison of field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying an assignment operator. According to the C computer language, an assignment operator (i.e., "=")
15 operates on two operands, i.e., the lhs and the rhs, and transfers the value of the rhs to the lhs. An assignment evaluates to an item having the value transferred. For example, the expression "a=b" transfers the value of item "b" to item "a" and
20 evaluates to an item having the new value of item "a".

 If the operator of the expression is not an assignment operator, processing according to logic flow diagram 2902 (Figures 33A-C), and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29) terminates and the expression processed
25 according to logic flow diagram 2902 evaluates to a NULL. A NULL is generally used to indicate no valid value.

 An expression evaluates to a NULL when execution engine 802 (Figure 8) is unable to properly evaluate
30 the expression absent the context of the execution of the subject function within a computer process. Of primary importance is not the proper evaluation of the expression, but the tracking of changes in respective states of externals and resources. Expressions are
35 evaluated as much as possible to ensure the most accurate tracking of such states.

Conversely, in test step 3353 (Figure 33C), if the operator of the expression is an assignment operator, processing transfers to step 3354. In step 3354, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the lhs of the expression as an expression itself according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying no operation. From step 3354 (Figure 33C), processing transfers to step 3355 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the rhs of the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) applying no operation. Processing transfers from step 3355 (Figure 33C) to step 3356 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) assigns the value of the item produced by evaluation of the rhs of the expression to the item produced by evaluation of the lhs of the expression. Step 3356 is described in greater detail below with respect to logic flow diagram 3356 (Figure 45). After step 3356 (Figure 33C), processing according to logic flow diagram 2902, and therefore step 2902 (Figure 29), terminates.

Thus, in step 2804 (Figure 28) execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29). In evaluating the expression, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) applies operations to the respective states of externals and resources when appropriate as described more completely above. As further described above, any state violations resulting from application of operations during evaluation of the expression are reported to the user as errors in computer program 610.

Processing of a Declaration

As described above, a declaration statement is processed in step 2808 (Figure 28), which is shown in greater detail in logic flow diagram 2808 (Figure 34). A declaration statement is represented by a statement

structure, such as statement structure 1416 (Figure 21), whose field "pointers" is an array of two pointers. As described above, the first pointer of a statement structure representing a declaration

- 5 statement points to a declaration structure, such as declaration structure 1506 (Figure 16), and the second pointer points to an expression structure which defines an initial value of the declared item.

- Processing according to logic flow diagram 2808 (Figure 34) begins in step 3402 in which an item structure, such as item structure 2700 (Figure 27), is created for the declared item. A pointer to the created item structure is stored in field "item" 1608 (Figure 16) of declaration structure 1506. Field "type_code" 2712 (Figure 27) is set according to the data type specified in the declaration, i.e., according to field "type" 1606 (Figure 16) of declaration structure 1506. Field "initialized" 2714 (Figure 27) is set to indicate that the item is not initialized.

- 20 Processing transfers from step 3402 (Figure 34) to test step 3404 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the declaration statement specifies an initial value for the declared item, i.e., whether the second pointer of the statement structure
- 25 representing the declaration statement points to an expression structure or is NULL. If the declaration statement specifies no initial value, i.e., if the second pointer is NULL, processing according to logic flow diagram 2808 (Figure 34) terminates. Conversely,
- 30 if the declaration statement includes an expression specifying an initial value, i.e., if the second pointer points to an expression statement, processing transfers from test step 3404 to step 3406. In step 3406, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates
- 35 the expression represented by the expression structure according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) as

described more completely above. In evaluating the expression according to logic flow diagram 2900, no operation is applied. Processing transfers from step 3406 (Figure 34) to step 3408 in which the item to which the expression evaluates is assigned to the declared item. In addition, field "initialized" 2714 (Figure 27) of the item structure representing the declared item is set to indicate that the item is initialized. After step 3408 (Figure 34), processing according to logic flow diagram 2808, and thus step 2808 (Figure 28), terminates. Thus, in step 2808, a new item is created and, if an initial value is specified, the new item is initialized to that initial value.

15

Decision Processing

As described above, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) processes a decision, i.e., an "if" statement, in step 2812 (Figure 28), which is shown in greater detail in logic flow diagram 2812 (Figure 35). Processing begins in step 3502 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates an expression, which is the predicate of an "if" statement, according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) while applying operation p. According to the C computer language, an "if" statement includes a predicate and a second statement. The predicate is an expression which evaluates to a boolean item which determines whether the second statement is executed. For example, the statement "if (a==b) cil;" specifies that the second statement, i.e., statement "cil", is executed if the predicate, i.e., the expression "a==b", evaluates to a boolean item whose value is "true", i.e., if item "a" is equal to item "b". If item "a" is not equal to item "b", statement "cil" is not executed.

35

Processing transfers from step 3502 (Figure 35) to test step 3504 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the predicate evaluates to an item having a known value. Execution engine 802 makes such a determination by comparison of the item produced by evaluation of the predicate to NULL. As described above, an expression evaluates to NULL if execution engine 802 is unable to properly evaluate the expression. If the predicate evaluates to an item having a known value, i.e., to a value other than NULL, processing transfers from test step 3504 (Figure 35) to test step 3506.

In test step 3506, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the value of the item produced by evaluation of the predicate to a boolean value of "true". If the predicate evaluates to a boolean item whose value is "true", processing transfers to step 3508 (Figure 35) in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) executes the second statement of the "if" statement. The second statement is processed according to logic flow diagram 2800 (Figure 28) as described more completely above. Thus, logic flow diagram 2800 is performed recursively.

If, on the other hand, the predicate evaluates to a boolean value of "false", processing transfers from test step 3506 (Figure 28) to step 3510 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) stores in a control record, which is described more completely below, data indicating an "else" condition. The control record is used as described more completely below to properly transfer control through an emulated execution of the subject function. After either step 3508 (Figure 35) or step 3510, processing according to logic flow diagram 2812, and therefore step 2812 (Figure 28), terminates.

As described above, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the predicate evaluates to a known value in test step 3504 (Figure 35). If the predicate does not evaluate to a known value, i.e., evaluates to a NULL or evaluates to an item whose value is unknown, processing transfers from test step 3504 to step 3512. In step 3512, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) simulates a boolean value to which the predicate could evaluate. In one embodiment, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) randomly chooses a boolean value of "true" or a boolean value of "false". From step 3512 (Figure 35), processing transfers to step 3514.

In step 3514, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) makes as many inferences as possible from the boolean value selected in step 3512 (Figure 35). For example, if the predicate is the expression "a&&b" (i.e., a AND b), and the predicate is chosen to have a boolean value of "true", execution engine 802 (Figure 8) infers that item "a" and item "b" each have a boolean value of "true". This can be inferred because the expression "a&&b" can only evaluate to "true" if a and b are both "true". Step 3514 (Figure 35) includes processing the predicate according to logic flow diagram 3600 (Figure 36). The steps of logic flow diagram 3600 infer values in an expression from an assumed boolean value to which the expression is assumed to evaluate.

30 "Not" Operator

Processing according to logic flow diagram 3600 begins in test step 3602 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the operator of the expression to the "not" operator, i.e., compares field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying the "not" operator.

The "not" operator (i.e. "!") operates on a single operand and produces as a result an item whose value is the logical negation of the value of the operand. For example, the expression "!a" is the logical negation of the operand, i.e., the expression "a".

If the operator of the expression is not the "not" operator, processing transfers from test step 3602 (Figure 36) to test step 3606 which is described below. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is the "not" operator, processing transfers from test step 3602 to step 3604. In step 3604, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) processes the operand according to logic flow diagram 3600 (Figure 36) assuming the logical negation of the assumed value. For example, if the expression "!(a&&b)", i.e., NOT (a AND b), is assumed to be "true", the expression "a&&b" is assumed to be "false". Thus, processing according to logic flow diagram 3600 is performed recursively. After step 3604, processing according to logic flow diagram 3600 terminates.

"And" or "Or" Operator

As described above, if the operator of the expression is not the "not" operator, processing transfers from test step 3602 (Figure 36) to test step 3606. In test step 3606, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the operator of the expression to the "And" and the "Or" operators. In other words, execution engine 802 compares field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying the "And" and the "Or" operators. As described above, the "And" and the "Or" operators (i.e. "&&" and "||", respectively) operate on two operands, i.e., the lhs and the rhs, and produce as a result an item whose value is the logical conjunction and logical disjunction, respectively, of

the values of the two operands. If the operator of the expression is neither the "And" nor the "Or" operator, processing transfers from test step 3606 (Figure 36) to test step 3610 which is described below. Conversely, if the operator of the expression is either the "And" or the "Or" operator, processing transfers from test step 3606 to step 3608.

Step 3608 is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 3608 (Figure 37) in which processing begins in test step 3702. In test step 3702, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the operator of the expression to the "And" operator and compares the boolean value to which the expression is assumed to evaluate, i.e., the assumed value, to a boolean value of "true". If the operator is not the "And" operator or the assumed value is not "true", processing transfers from test step 3702 to test step 3706, which is described below. Conversely, if the operator is the "And" operator and the assumed value is "true", processing transfers from test step 3702 to step 3704.

In step 3704, each operand, i.e., each of the lhs and the rhs of the expression, is processed as an expression according to logic flow diagram 3600 (Figure 36) with an assumed value of "true". Such an inference that both the lhs and the rhs are "true" is proper since, if the expression "a && b" is "true", both operands, i.e., expression "a" and expression "b", must be "true". As described above, the operator "&&" of the C computer language signifies a logical or truth-wise AND operation. After step 3704 (Figure 37), processing according to logic flow diagram 3608, and therefore step 3608 (Figure 36), terminates.

As described above, if the operator is not the "And" operator or the assumed value is not "true", processing transfers from test step 3702 (Figure 37) to test step 3706. In test step 3706, execution

engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the operator of the expression to the "Or" operator and the assumed value to the boolean value of "false". If the operator of the expression is not the "Or" operator or the assumed value is not "false", processing according to logic flow diagram 3608, and therefore step 3608 (Figure 36), terminates. Conversely, if the operator is the "Or" operator and the assumed value is "false", processing transfers from test step 3706 (Figure 37) to step 3708.

10 In step 3708, each operand, i.e., each of the lhs and the rhs of the expression, is processed as an expression according to logic flow diagram 3600 (Figure 36) with an assumed value of "false". Such an inference that the lhs and the rhs are "false" is proper since, if the expression "a || b" is "false", both operands, i.e., expression "a" and expression "b", must be "false". As described above, the operator "||" of the C computer language signifies a logical or truth-wise OR operation. After step 3708 (Figure 37), processing according to logic flow diagram 3608, and therefore step 3608 (Figure 36) terminates.

After step 3608, processing according to logic flow diagram 3600 terminates.

25 Relational Operator

As described above, if the operator of the expression is neither the "And" operator nor the "Or" operator, processing transfers from test step 3606 to test step 3610. In test step 3610, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the operator of the expression to the following relational operators: less than ("<"), less than or equal to ("<="), greater than (">"), greater than or equal to (">="), equal to ("=="), and not equal to ("!="). Specifically, execution engine 802 compares field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing

the expression to data specifying each of those relational operators. As described above, a relational operator operates on two operands, i.e., the lhs and rhs of the expression, and produces as a result a
5 boolean item whose value corresponds to the relation between the lhs and the rhs. If the operator of the expression is not a relational operator, processing transfers from test step 3610 (Figure 36) to test step 3614, which is described below. Conversely, if
10 the operator of the expression is a relational operator, processing transfers from test step 3610 to step 3612.

In step 3612, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the relational operator. Step 3612
15 (Figure 36) is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 3612 (Figure 38) in which processing begins in step 3802. In step 3802, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether both the lhs and rhs are known, i.e., evaluate to an item with a known value,
20 and whether both the lhs and rhs are unknown, i.e., evaluate to an item whose value is unknown. If an item represented by item structure 2700 (Figure 27) has an unknown value, field "type_code" 2712 specifies that the type of the item is unknown. If both the lhs and
25 rhs of the expression are known or both are unknown, processing according to logic flow diagram 3612 (Figure 38), and therefore step 3612 (Figure 36), terminates since nothing is left to be inferred if both operands are known and since nothing more can be
30 inferred if both operands are unknown. Conversely, if one operand is known and one operand is unknown, processing transfers from test step 3802 (Figure 38) to test step 3804.

In test step 3804, execution engine 802 (Figure 8)
35 determines whether either operand is undefined. An operand is undefined if the operand does not evaluate

to an item which is represented by an item structure, i.e., if the operand evaluates to NULL. In such a case, there is no item to which to assign an inferred value. Therefore, if either operand is undefined,
5 processing according to logic flow diagram 3612 (Figure 38), and therefore step 3612 (Figure 36), terminates. Conversely, if neither operand is undefined, processing transfers from test step 3804 (Figure 38) to test step 3806.

10 In test step 3806, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the operator of the expression to the "equal" operator and to the "not-equal" operator and compares the assumed value to the boolean values "true" and "false". If neither (i) the operator of the expression
15 is the "equal" operator and the assumed value is "true" nor (ii) the operator of the expression is the "not-equal" operator and the assumed value is "false", processing transfers from test step 3806 (Figure 38) to test step 3814 which is described below. Conversely,
20 if either (i) the operator of the expression is the "equal" operator and the assumed value is "true" or (ii) the operator of the expression is the "not-equal" operator and the assumed value is "false", processing transfers from test step 3806 to test step 3808.

25 At test step 3808, one operand has a known value, and the other operand has an unknown value. The operand whose value is known evaluates to a "known item". The operand whose value is unknown evaluates to an "unknown item". Furthermore, at test step 3808, the
30 two operands are assumed to have equivalent values. In test step 3808, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the known item has a NULL value. An item has a NULL value if (i) the type of the item, as specified in field "type_code", e.g., field
35 "type_code" 2712 (Figure 27) of item structure 2700, indicates that the type of the item is either "long" or

"pointer" and (ii) the value of the item, as specified in field "value", e.g., field "value" 2706 of item structure 2700, indicates that the value of the item is zero.

5 If the known item has a NULL value, processing transfers from test step 3808 (Figure 38) to step 3810 in which any resource associated with the unknown item is marked invalid by application of operation x. The resource is invalid since the value of the unknown item
10 to which the resource is associated is assumed to be equal to the known item whose value is NULL, i.e., since a pointer to the resource is assumed to be NULL.

 Processing transfers from step 3810 to step 3812.
15 In addition, if the known item does not have a NULL value, processing transfers from test step 3808 directly to step 3812. In step 3812, the value of the known item is assigned to the unknown value in a manner described more completely below. Thus, the value of
20 the unknown item is inferred from the value of the known item if the known item and the unknown item are assumed to be equal. After step 3812, processing according to logic flow diagram 3612, and therefore step 3612 (Figure 36), terminates.

25 As described above, if neither (i) the operator of the expression is the "equal" operator and the assumed value is "true" nor (ii) the operator of the expression is the "not-equal" operator and the assumed value is "false", processing transfers from test step 3806
30 (Figure 38) to test step 3814. In test step 3814, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether (i) the operator of the expression is the "not-equal" operator and the assumed value is "true" or whether (ii) the operator of the expression is the "equal"
35 operator and the assumed value is "false". If neither condition (i) nor condition (ii) exists, processing

according to logic flow diagram 3612, and therefore
step 3612 (Figure 36), terminates. Otherwise, if
either condition (i) or condition (ii) exists,
processing transfers from test step 3814 (Figure 38) to
5 test step 3816.

At test step 3816, execution engine 802 (Figure 8)
infers that the two operands, i.e, lhs and rhs, are not
equal to one another. If the known item has a NULL
value, the unknown item is inferred to have a non-NULL
10 value. In the context of many implementations of the C
computer language, NULL is zero. Therefore, the
unknown item is inferred to have a non-zero value. In
test step 3816 (Figure 38), execution engine 802
(Figure 8) compares the value of the known item to
15 NULL. If the value of the known item is not NULL,
processing according to logic flow diagram 3612
(Figure 38) terminates. Conversely, if the value of
the known item is NULL, processing transfers to test
step 3818.

20 In test step 3818, execution engine 802 (Figure 8)
determines whether a resource in state Q is associated
with the unknown item. As described above, a resource
is in state Q when it is unknown whether the resource
is in an allocated state or in an unallocated or
25 invalid state. If the unknown item is associated with
a resource in state Q, processing transfers to
step 3820 (Figure 38) in which operation a is applied
to the resource associated with the unknown item.
Operation a is applied to place the resource in a
30 definitely allocated state since the item with which
the resource is associated is assumed to be not equal
to NULL. From step 3820, processing transfers to
step 3822. In addition, if the unknown item is not
associated with a resource in state Q, processing
35 transfers from test step 3818 directly to step 3822.

In step 3822, field "type_code" 2712 (Figure 27) of the item structure representing the unknown item is set to indicate that the item is non-zero, and field "invalid_pointer" 2720 of the item structure
5 representing the unknown item is set to indicate that the unknown item is not an invalid pointer, i.e., does not have a NULL value. After step 3822, processing according to logic flow diagram 3612 terminates.

Thus, according to logic flow diagram 3612, and
10 therefore step 3612 (Figure 36), inferences are drawn when one operand of the expression is known and the other operand is unknown and the two operands are assumed to be equal or are assumed to be not equal. Inferences are drawn both with respect to the value of
15 operands of the expression and with respect to the state of resources associated with operands of the expression. After step 3612, processing according to logic flow diagram 3600 terminates.

20 Compound Operator

As described above, if the operator of the expression is not a relational operator, processing transfers from test step 3610 to test step 3614. In test step 3614, execution engine 802 (Figure 8)
25 compares the operator of the expression to a compound operator (","). In other words, execution engine 802 compares field "kind" 2202 (Figure 22) of the expression structure representing the expression to data specifying a compound operator. A compound
30 operator operates on two operands, i.e., the lhs and rhs. Both the lhs and rhs are evaluated, and the expression evaluates to the rhs. For example, evaluation of the expression "a,b" evaluates both operand "a" and operand "b", and the expression "a,b"
35 evaluates to "b".

If the operator is a compound operator, processing transfers to step 3616 (Figure 36) in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) processes the rhs according to logic flow diagram 3600 (Figure 36) supplying as the
5 assumed value the boolean value to which the expression is assumed to evaluate. The value of the rhs is inferred from the assumed value of the expression since the expression evaluates to the rhs. For example, if the expression "a==b, c==d" is assumed to be true, it
10 is inferred that the rhs, namely, the expression "c==d", is true. Thus, processing according to logic flow diagram 3600 is recursively applied to the rhs of the expression in step 3616. After step 3616, processing according to logic flow diagram 3600
15 terminates. If the operator is not a compound operator, processing according to logic flow diagram 3600 terminates and step 3616 is skipped.

Thus, by recursively processing expressions and subexpressions according to logic flow diagram 3600 as
20 described above, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) infers as much about the items of an expression, and resources associated with items of an expression, from the assumed value of the expression as is practicable in step 3514 (Figure 35). Processing transfers from
25 step 3514 to test step 3506 which is described in greater detail above.

Thus, according to logic flow diagram 2812, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) processes a decision in an "if" statement in step 2812 (Figure 28).

30

Return Processing

As described above, a "return" statement is processed in step 2816. A "return" statement terminates execution of a function and assigns a value
35 to the returned item of the function if a returned item is defined. Step 2816 is shown in greater detail as

logic flow diagram 2816 (Figure 39) in which processing begins in step 3902.

In step 3902, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the "return" statement specifies a returned item. The "return" statement specifies a
5 returned item if the "return" includes an expression. For example, if statement structure 1416 (Figure 21) represents a "return" statement, field "pointers" 2110 is a single pointer which points to an expression
10 structure or is NULL. If the "return" statement specifies a returned item, i.e., if field "pointers" 2110 points to an expression structure, processing transfers from test step 3902 (Figure 39) to step 3904 in which the expression of the "return"
15 statement is evaluated according to logic flow diagram 2900 (Figure 29) applying no operation. While no operation is applied in evaluating the expression of the "return" statement in step 3904 (Figure 39), an operation can be applied to an operand of the
20 expression as described above with respect to steps 3306, 3307, and 3314 (Figure 33A). From step 3904 (Figure 39) processing transfers to step 3906 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) assigns the item produced by evaluation of the expression in
25 step 3904 (Figure 39) to the item structure representing the returned item of the subject function. The assignment of the value of one item to another item is described in greater detail below.

Processing transfers from step 3906 to step 3908.
30 In addition, if the "return" statement does not specify a returned item, processing transfers directly from test step 3902 to step 3908. In step 3908, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) stores in the control record data indicating a "return" condition which is used as
35 described more completely below to control flow through the subject function during emulated execution of the

subject function. After step 3908 (Figure 39), processing according to logic flow diagram 2816, and therefore step 2816 (Figure 28), terminates.

5 Block Processing

In most functions, a block of statements define the behavior of the function. In the context of the C computer language, a block of statements is enclosed between an open bracket, i.e., "{", which is itself a
10 block statement, and a closing bracket, i.e., "}". It is common in functions defined in the C computer language for a first block of statements to include a second block of statements. For example, source code excerpt (1) includes a first block of statements from
15 line 9 to line 32 which includes a second block of statements from line 16 to 21. Herein, the first block of statements is a superblock of the second block of statements, and the second block of statements is a subblock of the first block of statements.

20 As described above, a block statement structure includes a pointer to the statement structure, e.g., statement structure 1416 (Figure 21), representing the first statement of the block. Statement structure 1416 includes a field "next" 2106 which is used as described
25 above to maintain a singly-linked list of statement structures representing the statements of the block. As described above, a block statement is processed in step 2820 (Figure 28), which is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 2820 (Figure 40) which in turn
30 illustrates the processing of the statement structures of a block of statements to emulate execution of the statements of the block.

In step 4002, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) retrieves the statement structure representing the
35 first statement of the block. As described above, the statement structure representing the first statement of

the block is pointed to by the block statement structure. The retrieved statement structure is the current statement structure. Processing transfers from step 4002 (Figure 40) to test step 4004.

5 In test step 4004, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the current statement structure represents an "else" statement and the control record indicates an "else" condition. An "else" statement according to the C computer language is well-known and
10 is described in the C Standard at Section 6.6.4.1. A statement structure, such as statement structure 1416 (Figure 21), represents an "else" statement if field "kind" 2102 so indicates. A control record in
15 maintained within execution engine 802 (Figure 8) to manage flow of control during emulated execution of the subject function. As described above with respect to step 3510 (Figure 35), the control record is set to indicate an "else" condition when processing an "if" statement and the predicate of the "if" statement
20 evaluates to a boolean value of "false". If the current statement structure does not represent an "else" statement or the control record indicates an "else" condition, processing transfers from test step 4004 (Figure 40) to step 4006 in which execution
25 of the statement represented by the current statement structure is emulated according to logic flow diagram 2800 (Figure 28) as described above. Conversely, if the current statement structure represents an "else" statement and the control record
30 does not indicate an "else" condition, processing transfers from test step 4004 (Figure 40) to step 4014, which is described below, thereby bypassing step 4006.

 As described above, a block of statements can include a subblock. As described above, in step 4006
35 the current statement structure is processed according to logic flow diagram 2800 (Figure 28). Therefore,

execution of a block statement in step 4006 (Figure 40) causes a recursive performance of step 2820 (Figure 28), and therefore the steps of logic flow diagram 2820 (Figure 40), to emulate execution of the subblock.

5 Once the statements of the subblock are processed according to logic flow diagram 2820, processing of the block statement in step 4006 completes and processing of the statements of the superblock according to logic flow diagram 2820 continues. Processing transfers from
10 step 4006 to test step 4008.

In test step 4008, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares the control record, which is set by emulated execution of a statement as described above with respect to logic flow diagram 2800 (Figure 28), to data
15 indicating a "return" condition, an "exit" condition, or a "long jump" condition. The control record is set to indicate a "return" condition upon emulated execution of a return statement in step 4006 (Figure 40) as described above with respect to
20 step 3908 (Figure 39). An "exit" condition arises when execution engine 802 (Figure 8) processes a call to a library function exit(), which is described in the C Standard at Section 7.10.4.3. A "long jump" condition arises when execution engine 802 processes a call to a
25 library function longjmp(), which is described in the C Standard at Section 7.6.2.1. If the control record indicates a "return" condition, an "exit" condition, or a "long jump" condition, processing according to logic flow diagram 2820 (Figure 40) terminates. Conversely,
30 if the control record indicates neither a "return" condition, an "exit" condition, nor a "long jump" condition, processing transfers from test step 4008 to test step 4010.

In test step 4010, execution engine 802 (Figure 8)
35 compares the control record to data indicating a "break" condition or a "continue" condition. The

control record is set to indicate a "break" condition or a "continue" condition upon emulated execution of a "break" statement or a "continue" statement, respectively, in step 4006. If the control record is set to indicate either a "break" condition or a "continue" condition, processing transfers to step 4012 in which the control record is set to indicate a "next" condition and processing according to logic flow diagram 2820 terminates.

10 A "next" condition is the normal processing condition in which execution of the next statement of a block is emulated. Thus, if a current block of statements executes a "break" statement, processing of the current block terminates and processing transfers to the statement which immediately follows the current block within a superblock of the current block. By contrast, a "return" condition does not reset the control record. Thus, emulated execution of a "return" statement in step 4006 terminates processing of a current block through test step 4008 as described above and similarly terminates processing of any superblocks of the current block.

20 If, on the other hand, the control record indicates neither a "break" condition nor a "continue" condition, processing transfers from test step 4010 to step 4014. In addition, processing transfers from test step 4004 to step 4014 if the current statement structure represents an "else" statement and the control record does not indicate an "else" condition as described above. In step 4014, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) retrieves field "next" 2106 (Figure 21) of the current statement structure and makes the retrieved statement structure the current statement structure, thereby replacing the previous current statement structure.

Processing transfers from step 4014 (Figure 40) to test step 4016 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) compares a pointer to the current statement structure to a NULL. If the pointer to the current statement
5 structure is NULL, the last statement of the block of statements has been processed according to logic flow diagram 2820 (Figure 40) and processing according to logic flow diagram 2820 terminates. Conversely, if the pointer to the current statement structure is not NULL,
10 processing transfers from test step 4016 to test step 4004 which is described above.

Thus, execution of a block of statements is emulated and flow of control through the block of statements is tracked according to logic flow
15 diagram 2820 (Figure 40).

Leak Processing

As described above, leaks are detected in step 2606 (Figure 26) once execution of the statements
20 of the subject function has been emulated. Step 2606 is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 2606 (Figure 41). Processing according to logic flow diagram 2606 begins in loop step 4102. Loop step 4102 and next step 4106 form a loop in which each external
25 of the subject function is processed according to step 4104. In step 4104, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) marks all resources reachable by an external. A resource is reachable by an external if the resource is associated with the external or any
30 item in the bunch which includes the external. Bunches are described in greater detail below. As an illustrative example, a resource associated with an element of an array, which is a type of bunch, is reachable by any element of that array.

35 A resource, e.g., a resource represented by resource state structure 3100 (Figure 31), is marked by

setting field "mark" 3114 of resource state structure 3100 to so indicate. Once each resource reachable by each external is marked in the loop formed by loop step 4102 (Figure 41) and next step 4106,
5 processing transfers from loop step 4102 to loop step 4108.

Loop step 4108 and next step 4114 form a loop in which each resource is processed. Resource state structures are kept in a singly-linked list to
10 facilitate processing of all resource state structures. For example, resource state structure 3100 (Figure 31) includes a field "next" 3112 which points to the next resource state structure in the singly-linked list. For each resource represented by a resource state
15 structure in memory 104 (Figure 1), processing transfers from loop step 4108 (Figure 41) to test step 4110.

In test step 4110, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether a resource is allocated, i.e., in
20 state A or state Q, and is not marked. A resource which is allocated and is not marked, i.e., is not reachable by any external, is leaked. If the resource is allocated and not marked, processing transfers from test step 4110 (Figure 41) to step 4112 in which the
25 leak is reported to the user. If the resource is not allocated, i.e., not in state A or state Q, or is marked, processing transfers from test step 4110 directly to next step 4114. In addition, processing transfers from step 4112 to next step 4114. Processing
30 transfers from next step 4114 to loop step 4108 in which the next resource is processed as described above until all resources have been processed. Once every resource is processed according to the loop defined by loop step 4108 and next step 4114, processing according
35 to logic flow diagram 2606, and therefore step 2606 (Figure 26), terminates.

Thus, leaks are detected and reported according to logic flow diagram 2606, and therefore step 2606 (Figure 26).

5 Compose Externals

As described above, in step 2608, each external is composed according to logic flow diagram 4200 (Figure 42). Processing according to logic flow diagram 4200 begins in test step 4202 in which
10 execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether a resource is associated with the external. As an illustrative example, determining whether a resource is associated with the external represented by external list structure 1414 (Figure 15) is described. Field
15 "first_decl" 1502 points to declaration structure 1506, which includes a field "item" 1608. Field "item" 1608 points to an item structure, e.g., item structure 2700. If field "resource" 2702 (Figure 27) of item structure 2700 points to a resource state structure, a resource
20 is associated with the external represented by external list structure 1414 (Figure 15). If the external is associated with a resource which is represented, for example, by resource state structure 3100 (Figure 31), processing transfers from test step 4202 (Figure 42) to
25 step 4204 in which the field "state" 3102 (Figure 31) is retrieved. Processing transfers from step 4204 to step 4210 which is described below.

If no resource is associated with the external, processing transfers from test step 4202 to test
30 step 4206. In test step 4206, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the external is an invalid pointer. An external is not an invalid pointer if the type of the external, as specified by field
"type_code" (e.g., field "type_code" 2712 (Figure 27))
35 of the item structure representing the item associated with the external, is VALUE_TYPE_NON_ZERO. Type

VALUE_TYPE_NON_ZERO indicates that the item has a value other than zero. An external is an invalid pointer if field "invalid_pointer", e.g., field "invalid_pointer" 2720, of the item structure

5 representing the item associated with the external so indicates or if the value of the external is zero or -1.

If the external is an invalid pointer, processing transfers from test step 4206 (Figure 42) to step 4208
10 in which the state of the resource of the external is set to state X. For example, if a resource represented by resource state structure 3100 (Figure 31) is associated with an external represented by external state structure 3000 (Figure 30), data indicating state
15 X is stored in field "state" 3102 (Figure 31). From step 4208 (Figure 42) processing transfers to step 4210. In addition, processing transfers to step 4210 from step 4204, as described above, and from test step 4206, if the external is not an invalid
20 pointer.

In step 4210, the composite RS, DK, and CP states of the external are updated. The composition of states is described in greater detail above with respect to Figures 3B, 4B, and 5B. After step 4210, processing
25 according to logic flow diagram 4200 terminates.

Output Model of Function

As described above, model machine 808 (Figure 8) creates and stores a model of the subject function in
30 step 2412 (Figure 24). Step 2412 is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 2412 (Figure 43). Processing begins in step 4302 in which model machine 808 (Figure 8) allocates and initializes a function model structure such as function model
35 structure 1100 (Figure 11). Function model structure 1100 is initialized, in one embodiment, by

storing in field "name" 1102, field "description" 1108, field "file" 1110, field "line" 1112, and field "automated" 1116 (i) the identifier of the function whose behavior is modelled in function model structure 1100, (ii) a textual description of the function, (iii) the name of the source code file and (iv) line within the source code file at which the function is defined, and (v) a boolean value indicating that the function is automatically modelled, respectively. A function is automatically modelled if the model of the function is generated by model machine 808 (Figure 8). Conversely, if the model of the function is generated by a user of a text editor (not shown) in computer 100 (Figure 1), the function is manually modelled. For example, library functions fopen(), malloc(), and free() are manually modelled. Field "automated" 1116 (Figure 11) of a function model structure which is read from model description file 604 (Figure 6) in step 904 (Figure 9) as described above is set to indicate that the function is manually modelled.

From step 4302 (Figure 43), processing transfers to step 4304 in which an external model structure, such as external model structure 1200 (Figure 12), is created for each external of the subject function and is inserted into the singly-linked list of external model structures in the corresponding function model structure. For example, field "first external" 1104 (Figure 11) and field "last external" 1106 are used as described above to associate with function model structure 1100 a singly-linked list of external model structures. The processing of a single external according to step 4304 (Figure 43) is shown in logic flow diagram 4400 (Figure 44).

Processing according to logic flow diagram 4400 begins in step 4402 in which model machine 808 (Figure 8) determines the type of the external, i.e.,

whether the external is a parameter, returned item, or an item (i.e., either a globally-defined or a static item). If the external is a parameter, model machine 808 (Figure 8) determines the position of the parameter in the definition of the subject function. The first parameter is parameter number zero, and the number of the last parameter is one less than the number of parameters defined for the subject function. If the external is an item, model machine 808 (Figure 8) determines the identifier of the item. The type of the external is stored in field "type" 1204 of external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) as described above. Similarly, the parameter number, if one is determined, is stored in field "parameter number" 1206, and the identifier of the item, if one is determined, is stored in field "name" 1208.

Processing transfers from step 4402 to step 4404 in which model machine 808 (Figure 8) determines the number of operations, and the particular operations, applied to the external during an emulated execution of the subject function. In step 4404, the operations and number of operations applied is determined according to the composite DK state of the external. Table N below summarizes the operations and number of operations derived from the composite DK state of an external.

Table N

	<u>Composite DK State</u>	<u>No. of Ops.</u>	<u>Operations</u>
30	O	0	
	A	1	a
	Q	1	m
	K	1	k
	KA	2	k, a
35	KQ	2	k, m
	E	0	

Thus, for example, if the composite DK state of an external is state A, emulated execution of the subject function applies operation a to the external. If, for example, the composite DK state of an external is state KQ, emulated execution of the subject function applies operation k, then operation m, to the external. As described above, the composite states of an external specific the comprehensive effect of multiple emulated executions of the subject function. Thus, the operations derived from the composite states of the external represent a distillation of the cumulative effect of execution of the subject function on the external.

Processing transfers from step 4404 to test step 4406, in which model machine 808 (Figure 8) compares the number of operations to be applied to the external to zero. If the number of operations to be applied to the external equals zero, processing transfers to step 4408 (Figure 44) in which model machine 808 (Figure 8) determines the number of operations, and the particular operations, applied to the external during an emulated execution of the subject function according to the composite CP state of the external. Table O below summarizes the operations and number of operations derived from the composite CP state of an external.

Table O

	<u>Composite CP State</u>	<u>No. of Ops.</u>	<u>Operations</u>
30	O	0	
	N	0	
	C	1	c
	I	1	i
	P	1	p

35

Thus, if the composite DK state of an external provides insufficient information regarding the cumulative effect of execution of the subject routine on the external, the composite CP state of the external is used to determine the cumulative effect of execution of the subject function. As an illustrative example, if the composite CP state of an external is state I, emulated execution of the subject function applies operation i to the external. In either step 4404 (Figure 44) or step 4408, the operations and number of operations to be applied to the external are stored in fields "operations" 1214 (Figure 12) and "number_of_operations" 1212, respectively, of external model structure 1200. Processing transfers from step 4408 (Figure 44) to step 4410. In addition, if model machine 808 (Figure 8) determines in test step 4406 (Figure 44) that the number of operations to be applied to the external as determined in step 4404 is not zero, processing transfers directly from test step 4406 to step 4410.

In step 4410, model machine 808 (Figure 8) determines the initial state of a resource associated with the external from the composite RS state of the external. In other words, the composite RS state of the external is stored in field "initial_state" 1220 (Figure 12) of external model structure 1200. The composite RS state of an external reflects the cumulative effect of execution of the subject function on a resource associated with the external. Processing transfers from step 4410 (Figure 44) to test step 4412 in which model machine 808 (Figure 8) compares the composite RS state of the external to state NONE which indicates that no resource is associated with the external. If no resource is associated with the external, processing transfers from test step 4412 (Figure 44) to step 4414 in which a boolean value of

"false" is stored in field "new_resource" 1218 (Figure 12) of external model structure 1200. Conversely, if a resource is associated with the external, i.e., if the composite RS state of the external is other than NONE, processing transfers from test step 4412 (Figure 44) to step 4416. In step 4416, model machine 808 (Figure 8) stores a boolean value of "true" in field "new_resource" 1218 (Figure 12) of external model structure 1200 to indicate that emulated execution of the subject function creates a new resource associated with the external.

Processing transfers from either step 4414 (Figure 44) or step 4416 to step 4418 in which model machine 808 (Figure 8) inserts external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) into the singly-linked list of external model structures of function model structure 1100 (Figure 11). After step 4418 (Figure 44), processing according to logic flow diagram 4400 terminates.

After each external of the subject function is processed according to logic flow diagram 4400 in step 4304 (Figure 43), processing transfers to step 4306 in which function model structure 1100 (Figure 11), representing the subject function, is stored in a data structure which includes all function model structures. After step 4306, processing according to logic flow diagram 2412, and therefore step 2412 (Figure 24), terminates. The function model represented by the stored function model structure can then be used as described more completely below to emulate execution of the subject function when analyzing other functions which call the subject function.

Assignment of the Value of One Item to Another Item

As described above, in step 3356 (Figure 33C), the value of one item, e.g., the rhs, is assigned to another item, e.g., the lhs. Step 3356 is shown in greater detail as logic flow diagram 3356 (Figure 45) in which processing begins in test step 4502. In test step 4502, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the lhs and the rhs are represented by items. As described above, an expression, such as the lhs or the rhs, evaluates to an item if execution engine 802 has sufficient information to evaluate the expression and evaluates to a NULL otherwise. If an expression evaluates to an item, the expression is represented by that item. If either the lhs or the rhs is not represented by an item, processing transfers from test step 4502 (Figure 45) to test step 4510 which is described below. Conversely, if both the lhs and the rhs are represented by items, processing transfers from test step 4502 to step 4504.

In step 4504, fields of the item representing the lhs, i.e., the lhs item, are made equivalent to corresponding fields of the item representing the rhs, i.e., the rhs item. Specifically, data stored in fields of the rhs item corresponding to fields "resource" 2702 (Figure 27), "external" 2704, "value" 2706, "type_code" 2712, "initialized" 2714, and "invalid_pointer" 2720 of item structure 2700 are copied and stored in respective corresponding fields of the lhs item. Processing transfers from step 4504 (Figure 45) to test step 4506 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the rhs is initialized. Execution engine 802 makes such a determination by comparing a field of the rhs item corresponding to field "initialized" 2714 (Figure 27) of item structure 2700 to a boolean value of "false".

If the rhs is initialized, i.e., if the field of the rhs item corresponding to field "initialized" 2714

(Figure 27) of item structure 2700 has a boolean value of "true", processing according to logic flow diagram 3356, and therefore step 3356 (Figure 33C), terminates. Conversely, if the rhs is uninitialized, i.e., if the field of the rhs item corresponding to field "initialized" 2714 (Figure 27) of item structure 2700 has a boolean value of "false", processing transfers from test step 4506 (Figure 45) to step 4508. In step 4508, an error message is issued, to an error log file and/or to a display on video monitor 118 as described above, warning of the use of uninitialized data. Since the field of the rhs item corresponding to field "initialized" 2714 (Figure 27) is copied to the corresponding field in the lhs item in step 4504 as described above, the lhs item is also marked as uninitialized. After step 4508 (Figure 45), processing according to logic flow diagram 3356, and therefore step 3356 (Figure 33C), terminates.

As described above, if either the lhs or the rhs is not represented by an item, processing transfers from test step 4502 (Figure 45) to test step 4510. In test step 4510, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether the rhs and lhs are represented by respective items. If the lhs is represented by an item and the rhs is not represented by an item, processing transfers from test step 4510 (Figure 45) to step 4512. Otherwise, processing according to logic flow diagram 3356, and therefore step 3356 (Figure 33C), terminates.

In step 4512 (Figure 45), execution engine 802 (Figure 8) marks the lhs item as unknown. For example, if item structure 2700 (Figure 27) represents the lhs item, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) marks the lhs item as unknown by (i) storing in field "type_code" 2712 (Figure 27) data which indicates an unknown data type, (ii) storing in field

"initialized" 2714 data indicating that the lhs item is uninitialized, and (iii) storing in fields "resource" 2702 and "external" 2704 NULLs to indicate that the lhs has no associated external or resource.

- 5 After step 4512 (Figure 45), processing according to logic flow diagram 3356, and therefore step 3356 (Figure 33C), terminates.

- Thus, in step 3356, the value of the item
10 representing the rhs is assigned to the item representing the lhs. As described above, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) assigns the value of an item to which an expression evaluates to a declared item in step 3408 (Figure 34). The assignment in step 3408 is
15 directly analogous to the assignment of the rhs item to the lhs item described above with respect to logic flow diagram 3356 (Figure 45). As described above in step 3812 (Figure 38), execution engine 802 (Figure 8) assigns the value of a known item to an unknown item.
20 The assignment of a known item to an unknown item in step 3812 (Figure 38) is directly analogous to the assignment of the rhs item to the lhs item described above with respect to logic flow diagram 3356 (Figure 45). As described above, execution engine 802
25 (Figure 8) assigns the value of an item to which an expression evaluates to a returned item in step 3906 (Figure 39). The assignment in step 3906 is directly analogous to the assignment of the rhs item to the lhs item described above with respect to logic flow
30 diagram 3356 (Figure 45).

Emulating a Function

- As described above, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates a call to a function by emulating
35 execution of the function in step 3352 (Figure 33C). Step 3352 is shown in greater detail as logic flow

diagram 3352 (Figure 46) in which processing begins in step 4602. Execution of a called function is emulated according to a function model structure which represents the behavior of the called function. In
5 test step 4602, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether a function model structure representing the behavior of the called function is stored in memory 104 (Figure 1). As described above, function model structure 1100 (Figure 11) includes a
10 field "name" 1102 which contains data representing the identifier of the function whose behavior is represented by function model structure 1100. Corresponding fields of various function model structures representing the behavior of respective
15 functions are compared to the identifier by which the called function is called in the subject function until either all function model structures have been checked or a function model structure whose field "name" matches the identifier is found.

20 If no function model structure with a field "name" matching the identifier is found, processing transfers from test step 4602 (Figure 46) to step 4604 in which a NULL is produced as the item to which emulated execution of the called function evaluates. As
25 described above, an expression evaluates to a NULL when execution engine 802 (Figure 8) has insufficient information to properly evaluate the expression. After performance of step 4604 (Figure 46), processing according to logic flow diagram 3352, and therefore
30 step 3352 (Figure 33C), terminates.

If, on the other hand, a function model structure whose field "name" matches the identifier by which the subject function calls the called function, that function model structure is the called function model
35 structure, i.e., the function model structure representing the behavior of the called function, and

processing transfers from test step 4602 (Figure 46) to loop step 4606. Loop step 4606 and next step 4630 form a loop in which each external represented by an external model structure within the called function model structure is processed. As described above with respect to Figure 13, a function model structure such as function model structure 1100A includes a field "first_external" 1104A which points to the first external model structure in a singly-linked list of external model structures. For each external in the singly-linked list of external model structures of the called function model structure, processing transfers from loop step 4606 (Figure 46) to test step 4608. After each external of the singly-linked list of external model structures of the called function model structure has been processed, processing transfers from loop step 4606 to step 4632 which is described below in greater detail.

In the context of the following description of steps 4608-4628, the external model structure being processed according to the loop formed by loop step 4606 and next step 4630 is external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) as an illustrative example of the processing of an external model structure. In test step 4608 (Figure 46), execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) represents a parameter by comparing field "type" 1204 to data indicating a parameter. If external model structure 1200 does not represent a parameter, processing transfers from test step 4608 (Figure 46) to test step 4612 which is described below in greater detail. Conversely, if external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) represents a parameter, processing transfers from test step 4608 (Figure 46) to step 4610.

In step 4610, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) retrieves an item representing the parameter. As described above with respect to loop step 3348 (Figure 33C), step 3349, and next step 3350, execution engine
5 802 (Figure 8) includes an array of items representing the parameters of the called function. The particular parameter represented by external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) is specified in field
"parameter_number" 1206. Processing transfers from
10 step 4610 (Figure 46) to test step 4616 which is described more completely below.

As described above, processing transfers from test step 4608 to test step 4612 if external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) does not represent a
15 parameter. In test step 4612 (Figure 46), execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) represents a variable by comparing data stored within field "type" 1204 to data indicating that a variable is represented. If external
20 model structure 1200 (Figure 12) does not represent a variable, processing transfers from test step 4612 (Figure 46) to test step 4616 which is described below in greater detail. Conversely, if external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) represents a variable,
25 processing transfers from test step 4612 to step 4614.

In step 4614, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the variable represented by external model structure 1200 (Figure 12). Execution engine 802 (Figure 8) evaluates the variable by retrieving the
30 item of the variable. Within a function structure representing the subject function, a declaration structure, e.g., declaration structure 1506 (Figure 16), represents the variable represented by external model structure 1200 (Figure 12). External
35 model structure 1200 identifies the particular variable represented by storing in field "name" 1208 the

identifier of the variable. If external model structure 1200 and declaration structure 1506 (Figure 16) represent the same variable, the identifier stored in field "name" 1604 is the same as the identifier stored in field "name" 1208 (Figure 12). The variable is evaluated by retrieving item structure 2700 to which field "item" 1608 of declaration structure 1506 points. Processing transfers from step 4614 (Figure 46) to test step 4616.

10 As described above, processing transfers to test step 4616 from test step 4612 if external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) represents neither a parameter nor a variable, i.e., if external model structure 1200 represents the returned item of the called function. Furthermore, processing transfers from either step 4610 (Figure 46) or step 4614 to test step 4616. In test step 4616, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether an item representing the external represented by external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) is defined. Such an item is defined (i) in step 4610 if the value of the parameter represented by external model structure 1200 is defined and evaluates to a known value and if processing flows through step 4610 (Figure 46) or (ii) in step 4614 if the variable represented by external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) is initialized and processing flows through step 4614 (Figure 46).

If an item representing the external represented by external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) is not defined, processing transfers from test step 4616 (Figure 46) to test step 4624 which is described below in greater detail. Conversely, if such an item is defined, processing transfers from test step 4616 to loop step 4618.

35 Loop step 4618 and next step 4622 form a loop in which each operation stored in field "operations" 1214

(Figure 12) of external model structure 1200 is processed. As described above, the number of operations stored in field "operations" 1214 is recorded in field "num_operations" 1212. For each
5 operation stored in field "operations" 1214, processing transfers from loop step 4618 (Figure 46) to step 4620 in which the operation is applied to the external represented by external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) in the manner described above with respect
10 to step 2906 (Figure 29). Any errors detected by application of the operation to the external is reported to the user as a programming error in the manner described above. From step 4620 (Figure 46), processing transfers through next step 4622 to loop
15 step 4618 in which the next operation, if any, stored in field "operations" 1214 (Figure 12) is processed. Once all operations stored in field "operations" 1214 are processed according to the loop defined by loop step 4618 (Figure 46) and next step 4622, processing
20 transfers to test step 4624.

In test step 4624, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) determines whether external model structure 1200 (Figure 12) specifies that a new resource is created on behalf of the external represented by external model
25 structure 1200. Execution engine 802 (Figure 8) makes such a determination by comparing field "new_resource" 1218 (Figure 12) to a boolean value of "true". If field "new_resource" 1218 is "false", processing transfers from test step 4624 (Figure 46)
30 through next step 4630 to loop step 4606 in which the next external is processed according to the loop defined by loop step 4606 and next step 4630 as described above. Conversely, if field "new_resource" 1218 (Figure 12) is "true", processing
35 transfers from test step 4624 (Figure 46) to step 4626.

In step 4626, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) creates a new resource by (i) creating and storing in memory 104 (Figure 1) an item structure, e.g., item structure 2700 (Figure 27), and a resource state structure, e.g., resource state structure 3100 (Figure 31), and (ii) storing in field "resource" 2702 a pointer to resource state structure 3100 (Figure 31), thereby associating resource state structure 3100 with item structure 2700 (Figure 27). Processing transfers from step 4626 (Figure 46) to step 4628 in which execution engine 802 (Figure 8) associates the new item with the external represented by external model structure 1200 (Figure 12). If external list structure 1414 (Figure 15) represents the external, the item is associated with the external by storing in field "item" 1608 (Figure 16) of declaration structure 1506, to which field "first_decl" 1502 (Figure 15) points, a pointer to item structure 2700 (Figure 27).

If the external is the returned item of the called function, a result record, which is set to NULL at the beginning of logic flow diagram 3352 (Figure 46), is set to the new item. The external is the returned item of the called function if field "type" 1204 (Figure 12) of external model structure 1200 so indicates. If the external is not the returned item of the called function, the new item is made field "item" 1608 (Figure 16) of declaration structure 1506 which represents the external.

From step 4628 (Figure 46), processing transfers through next step 4630 to loop step 4606 in which the next external is processed as described above. Once all externals represented by external structures of the singly-linked list of external structures pointed to by fields "first_external" 1104 (Figure 11) and "last_external" 1106 of function model structure 1100 which represents the called function have been

processed, processing transfers from loop step 4606 (Figure 46) to step 4632. In step 4632, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) produces, as the item to which emulated execution of the called function evaluates, the result record. As described above with respect to step 4628 (Figure 46), the result record is initialized to a NULL and is set to the value of the returned item if a new resource is created on behalf of the returned item.

After step 4632, processing according to logic flow diagram 3352, and therefore step 3352 (Figure 33C), terminates. Thus, by use of a model representing the behavior of a called function, a call to the called function within the subject function is evaluated to analyze the effect on resources and externals of execution of the called function.

Bunches of Memory

One of the peculiarities of the C computer language is that certain memory can be treated as a contiguously-allocated array. The following types of memory can be accessed according to the C computer language as if the memory is allocated as a contiguous block: (i) any data, whether a variable or parameter, defined using the instructions "struct" or "array", i.e., any complex data structures or arrays, respectively; (ii) any pointer passed into a function as a parameter; and (iii) any memory allocated by performance of function calloc() or function malloc() as defined within the C computer language. The disclosed embodiment of the present invention uses a bunch of memory to model contiguously allocated memory.

Item structures are allocated in bunches, i.e., in contiguous arrays of item structures. For the simple case of an item structure representing a single integer or floating point variable declaration, the bunch

includes a single item structure. Bunches of item structures representing variables of complex types, i.e., variables of the type "struct", and arrays are represented by multiple item structures, one for each
5 four (4) bytes of the array or the variable of a complex type.

Representing contiguously allocated memory with contiguously allocated item structures allows detection of some illegal array references. For example, a
10 reference to an item structure outside the bounds of the bunch of contiguously allocated item structures corresponds to an illegal index of an array represented by the bunch. In addition, forming item structures in bunches simplifies detection of memory leaks as
15 described above. For example, if any item structure in a bunch is reachable by an external of a function, every item structure in the bunch is reachable by an external of the function.

As described above, item structure 2700
20 (Figure 27) includes field "first_in_bunch" 2708, field "size_of_bunch" 2710, field "head_in_bunch" 2716, and field "known_bunch_size" 2718. Field "first_in_bunch" 2708 is a pointer to the first item structure in the bunch of item structures which
25 includes item structure 2700. If item structure 2700 is the first item structure in a bunch, field "first_in_bunch" 2708 points to item structure 2700. Field "size_of_bunch" 2710 indicates the number of item structures in the bunch which includes item
30 structure 2700. In one embodiment, field "size_of_bunch" 2710 is so defined only in the item structure which is first in a given bunch.

Field "head_in_bunch" 2716 is a flag which indicates whether item structure 2700 is the first item
35 structure in the bunch which includes item structure 2700. Field "known_bunch_size" 2718 is a

flag which indicates whether the bunch which includes item structure 2700 has a known size. A bunch has an unknown size, for example, (i) when the bunch is allocated dynamically, e.g., by calling function
5 malloc(), and execution engine 802 (Figure 8) has insufficient information to calculate the amount of memory requested; (ii) when the bunch is passed into the subject function; or (iii) when the bunch is of such a size that tracking each item of the bunch is
10 impractical. If a bunch has an unknown size, as indicated by field "known_bunch_size" 2718, execution engine 802 (Figure 8) does not check for boundary violations with respect to the bunch.

The computer program in Appendix A was compiled
15 and linked, in one embodiment, using the UNIX operating system SunOS 4.1.3, the compiler, and the linker that are provided with a workstation such as the Sun Sparcstation® II computer system available from Sun Microsystems of Mountain View, California. In a second
20 embodiment, the computer program in Appendix A was compiled using the Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 compiler, and was linked using the Microsoft Visual C++ 1.5 linker, both of which are available from Microsoft Corporation of Redmond, Washington and which can be
25 used on a personal computer using the MSDOS 6.2 operating system and Microsoft® Windows™ 3.1, which are also available from Microsoft Corporation. Such a personal computer is the Art 4000S available from Atman Computer of San Francisco, California. The particular
30 computer language to which the computer program in Appendix A conforms and the computer system in which a computer process defined by the computer program of Appendix A is executed are not an essential aspect of this invention. In view of this disclosure, those
35 skilled in the art can implement the invention using a

different computer language and/or a different computer system.

Appendix A includes a number of source code files including two separate embodiments of a source code file "readin.c", each of which defines a number of functions and data structures in accordance with a respective embodiment of the present invention. The first embodiment of the source code file "readin.c" appears on frames 64-74 of Appendix A, and the second embodiment of the source code file "readin.c" appears on frames 77-87 of Appendix A. It should be understood that only one embodiment of the source code file "readin.c" should be compiled and linked with the remainder of Appendix A to form a resource checker in accordance with the principles of the present invention.

The above description is illustrative only and is not limiting. For example, while the disclosed embodiment analyzes functions according to the C computer language, the principles of the present invention are applicable to other computer instruction protocols including without limitation those described above. The present invention is limited only by the claims which follow.

25

APPENDIX A

```
/* cchback.c: main routine for back end of ccheck
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
5   */

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "ccheck.h"
10  #include "opcodes.h"
#include "readin.h"
#include "print.h"
#include "state.h"
#include "model.h"

15  extern function get_next_function PROTO((FILE *));
extern void execute_function PROTO((function));

static int dump_each_function = 0;

20  void
main(argc, argv)
    int argc;
    char **argv;
25  {
    function f;
    FILE *fptr;
    if (argc != 2)
    {
30      fprintf (stderr, "usage: %s intermediate-file\n", argv[0]);
      exit (1);
    }
    fptr = fopen (argv[1], "rb");
    if (! fptr)
35  {
      fprintf (stderr, "unable to open file %s\n", argv[1]);
      exit (1);
    }
    read_built_in_models ();
40  while ((f = get_next_function (fptr)) != (function)EOF)
    {
      if (dump_each_function)
      {
        if (f)
```

```
        print_function (f);
    else
        printf ("<null function>\n");
    }
5      if (f)
        execute_function (f);
    }
    fclose (fptr);
    /* write out the models */
10    write_models ("ccheck.mod", "", FALSE);
    exit (0);
}

15  /* print out a warning message */
void
print_warning (filename, lineno, fmt, arg1, arg2, arg3)
    char* filename;
    int    lineno;
20    char* fmt;
    long  arg1;
    long  arg2;
    long  arg3;
{
25    fprintf(stderr, "%s:%d: ", filename, lineno);
    fprintf(stderr, fmt, arg1, arg2, arg3);
    fprintf(stderr, "\n");
}
```

```

/* ccheck.h: general header file for C checker
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus
   */

5  #ifndef FALSE
   /* #defines that need visibility everywhere. */
   #define FALSE 0
   #define TRUE 1
   #endif

10 /* Add prototype support. */
   #ifndef PROTO
   #ifdef NO_PROTO_SUPPORT
   #define PROTO(args) ()
15  #else
   #define PROTO(args) args
   #endif
   #endif

20 /* error codes -- centralized here */

typedef enum {
    CODE_OK, /* no error */
    CODE_FREE_UNINIT, /* free uninitialized */
25  CODE_USE_UNINIT, /* use uninitialized */
    CODE_FREE_QUEST, /* freeing questionably unallocated */
    CODE_USE_QUEST, /* using questionably unallocated */
    CODE_FREE_INVALID, /* freeing NULL (invalid) */
    CODE_USE_INVALID, /* dereferencing NULL (invalid) */
30  CODE_FREE_STACK, /* freeing stack data */
    CODE_FREE_GLOBAL, /* freeing global data */
    CODE_FREE_STATIC, /* freeing static data */
    CODE_RETURN_STACK, /* returning pointer to stack data
                        */
35  CODE_LEAK, /* failing to free data (leaking) */
    CODE_INCONSIST_CHECK, /* routine sometimes checks (DK
                        comp) */
    CODE_INCONSIST_CHECK_ALLOC, /* routine sometimes checks
allocation before returning (CP comp) */
40  /* various more CP comp errors could go here */
    /* don't forget to update MAX_ERROR_CODE and error_msgs in
                        value.c */
    /* if there are more than 32, don't forget to update
NUM_STMT_WARNING_WORDS in tree.h */

```



```

        CODE_DIV_BY_ZERO,
        CODE_LEAK_WARNING,
        CODE_RETURN_ERROR,
        CODE_BOUNDS_ERROR
5          } error_code;

#define MAX_ERROR_CODE CODE_BOUNDS_ERROR
extern char *error_msgs[(int)MAX_ERROR_CODE + 1]; /* currently in
10 state.c */

/* operations */

typedef enum {
15     OP_a,      /* definitely allocate */
        OP_m,      /* maybe allocate */
        OP_k,      /* kill (free) */
        OP_c,      /* use in a calculation */
        OP_p,      /* use in a predicate */
20     OP_i, /* use in indirection */
        OP_x /* mark invalid */
        } operation;

#define NUM_OPS ((int)OP_x + 1)
25

/* noop */
#define OP_none ((operation)-1)

extern char *op_names[NUM_OPS];
30

/* states for the resources */

typedef enum {
        RS_U,      /* unallocated, uninitialized */
35     RS_A,  /* definitely allocated */
        RS_Q,  /* questionably allocated */
        RS_X,  /* invalid (e.g., NULL) */
        RS_E   /* definitely allocated */
        } rs_state;
40

extern char *rs_names[(int)RS_E+1];

#define RS_NONE ((rs_state)-1)

```

```

/* states for externals */

/* CP: is it checked in a predicate before being used? */

5  typedef enum {
    CP_O,      /* used neither in predicate or computation
                (initial) */
    CP_N,      /* neither; assigned to before checking or using */
    CP_C,      /* used in computation before checking */
10   CP_I,      /* used for indirection before checking */
    CP_P       /* checked (used in predicate) before using */
    } cp_state;

15  /* DK: is it allocated or killed? */

    typedef enum {
        DK_O,      /* neither kills nor allocates */
        DK_A,      /* allocates*/
20   DK_Q,      /* questionably allocates */
        DK_K,      /* kills (frees) */
        DK_KA,     /* frees then allocates (reallocates) */
        DK_KQ,     /* frees then questionably allocates */
        DK_E /* error (unknown) */
25   } dk_state;

/* scopes */

    typedef enum {
30   SCOPE_UNKNOWN,
        SCOPE_PARAM,
        SCOPE_LOCAL,
        SCOPE_STATIC,
        SCOPE_GLOBAL,
35   SCOPE_ZALLOC,
        SCOPE_ALLOC,
        SCOPE_CONSTANT } value_scope;

40  /* opaque pointers for resources, and externals */

    typedef struct state_resource *resource;

    typedef struct state_external *external;

```

```
/* opaque pointer for the definition of a routine in a model */
typedef struct model_routine_def *model_routine;

/* opaque pointer for the definition of an external within a
5 routine */
typedef struct model_external_def *model_external;

/* opaque pointer to a value */
typedef struct value_def *valptr;
10

/* informational routines */

extern rs_state rs_state_from_name PROTO((char *));
extern operation operation_from_name PROTO((char *));
15

extern void print_warning PROTO
((char*,int,char*,long,long,long));
```

```

/* execute.c: execution engine to accompany state engine
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
   */

5  #include <stdio.h>
   #include <string.h>
   #include <assert.h>

   #include "ccheck.h"
10  #include "state.h"
   #include "model.h"

   /* constants for the parse tree; shared by this file and the front
   end */
15  #include "opcodes.h"
   /* structures for the parse tree */
   #include "readin.h"

   #include "value.h"
20

   /* generate a random number in the specified range */
   #ifndef MSDOS
   #define RANDOM_INT(range)      (random() % range)
   #else
25  #ifdef __TURBOC__
   /* turbo C defines random in this way to begin with */
   #include <stdlib.h>
   #define RANDOM_INT(range)      random(range)
   #else
30  /* MSVC does not support the random function; use rand instead */
   #include <stdlib.h>
   #define RANDOM_INT(range)      (rand() % range)
   #endif
   #endif
35

   extern extern_list extern_list_add PROTO((declaration, external,
   extern_list));

   /* the current statement being executed; used for error messages
40  */
   static function current_function;
   static statement current_stmt = NULL;      /* current stmt (for
   line number) */
   #define CURRENT_LINE      (current_stmt->line)

```

```

#define CURRENT_FILE    (current_function->file)

/* the list of all externals (variables, globals) in the current
function. This is a static because it can be added to expectedly
5  when emulating calls to other functions
   */

static extern_list external_decl_list = NULL;

10  /* the biggest struct/array to layout as valptrs; beyond this,
    only this number of bits is layed out */
    long max_size_to_alloc = 1024;

/* all private routines; declared to enable prototype checking */
15
static enum control_flow execute_stmt PROTO((statement));
static enum control_flow execute_block PROTO((statement));
static valptr eval_expr PROTO((expression, operation));
static valptr eval_op PROTO((expression, int, valptr, valptr));
20  static void execute_warning PROTO((error_code, char *));
static valptr layout_variable
PROTO((value_scope, type, long, extern_list, int));
static void external_valptrs PROTO((extern_list));
static valptr emulate_routine PROTO ((model_routine, expression,
25  int, valptr*));
static char * error_name PROTO ((expression, int));
static int layout_pointed_to PROTO((type, value_scope, int));
static valptr offset_by_field PROTO((expression, valptr,
field_definition));
30  static valptr offset_by_index PROTO((expression, valptr, valptr,
int));
static void check_for_leaks PROTO((extern_list));
static long simulate_if_choice PROTO((statement));
static void infer PROTO((expression, long));
35  static int iterations_required PROTO((int, extern_list));
static void externals_to_model PROTO((function, extern_list));
static void compose_externals PROTO((extern_list));
static declaration get_extern_decl
PROTO((function, model_external, int));
40  static declaration create_decl
PROTO((declaration_kind, char*, type));
static model_routine routine_model_for_call PROTO((expression));

```

```

/* descriptions of the control flow */
/* note: not all of these are implemented yet; goto, break,
continue,
*   and exit are currently noops
5  */

enum control_flow { CONTROL_NEXT = 0,
                    CONTROL_ELSE,
                    CONTROL_RETURN,
10  CONTROL_GOTO,
                    CONTROL_BREAK,
                    CONTROL_CONTINUE,
                    CONTROL_LONGJMP,
                    CONTROL_EXIT
15  };

/*****
/*
20  main entry point: execute a function f
*/

void
execute_function(f)
25  function f;
{
    int num_choices;
    int num_iterations;
    int i;
30

    /* don't even bother if there are no statements */
    if (! f->first_stmt)
        return;

35  /* initialize for output information */
    current_stmt = f->first_stmt;
    num_choices = f->number_of_ifs;
    current_function = f;

40  /* initialize the state engine */
    begin_routine(f->name);

    /* find all the globals/params this routine uses */
    external_decl_list = f->externals;

```

```

    /* how many times do we need to execute this? */
    num_iterations = iterations_required (num_choices,
external_decl_list);

5      for (i = 0; i < num_iterations; i++)
        {
            begin_iteration();
            /* initialize parameters, globals used */
            external_valptrs(external_decl_list);
10         /* execute the code */
            (void) execute_block(f->first_stmt);
            check_for_leaks(external_decl_list);
            /* now update all the externals */
            compose_externals(external_decl_list);
15         end_iteration();
        }

        /* now do the auto-modelling */
        externals_to_model(f, external_decl_list);
20     end_routine();
    }

    /*****
    /* execute a block of statements */
25     static enum control_flow
    execute_block(b)
        statement b;      /* statement for the block to be executed */
    {
        statement stmt;
30         enum control_flow result;

        result = CONTROL_NEXT;
        assert (b->what == BLOCK_STMT || b->what == LOOP_STMT);
        for (stmt = (statement) b->ptrs[0]; stmt; stmt = stmt->next)
35         {
            current_stmt = stmt;
            if (stmt->what == ELSE_STMT && result != CONTROL_ELSE) -
                continue;
            result = execute_stmt (stmt);
40

            /* note - these next few aren't a switch because of
            nastiness involving nested break statements */

            if (result == CONTROL_RETURN || result == CONTROL_EXIT ||

```

```

    result == CONTROL_LONGJMP )
        /* done with this block and all enclosing blocks */
        break;

5      if (result == CONTROL_BREAK || result == CONTROL_CONTINUE)
    {
        /* done with this block but not enclosing blocks */
        /* really should check to see whether this is a relevant
block for break/continue */
10      result = CONTROL_NEXT;
        break;
    }
    return result;
15 }

/*****
/* execute a single statement. */

20 static enum control_flow
execute_stmt(stmt)
    statement stmt;
{
    declaration decl;
25    expression e;
    valptr v = NULL;          /* value */
    enum control_flow result;
    long cond_val;            /* value of condition */
    error_code code;

30    /* unless we discover otherwise, just keep going linearly */
    result = CONTROL_NEXT;

    switch (stmt->what)
35    {
        case IF_STMT:
            v = eval_expr ((expression)stmt->ptrs[1], OP_p);
            if (!v || !value_non_zero (v, &cond_val))
            {
40                /* don't know it; must guess */
                cond_val = simulate_if_choice (stmt);
                /* and make values consistent with this choice */
                infer ((expression)stmt->ptrs[1], cond_val);
            }

```



```

        if (cond_val)
            /* do the if-clause */
            result = execute_stmt ((statement)stmt->ptrs[0]);
        else
5           result = CONTROL_ELSE;
        break;

        case EXPR_STMT:
            v = eval_expr ((expression)stmt->ptrs[0],
10         OP_none);
            break;

        case DECL_STMT:

15         e = (expression) stmt->ptrs[0];      /* VARIABLE node */
            assert (e->what == VARIABLE);
            decl = (declaration) e->operands[0]; /*
            declaration node */

20         /* only care about local variables at this point
        */
            if (decl->what != LOCAL_VARIABLE_DECLARATION)
                break;
            decl->value = layout_variable (SCOPE_LOCAL,
25         decl->declaration_type,
                0, NULL, 0);
            /* now, perhaps, deal with the initializer */
            if ((expression)stmt->ptrs[1])
            {
30         v = eval_expr ((expression)stmt->ptrs[1],
            OP_none);
            code = assign_value (decl->value, v, FALSE);
            if (code)
                /* could be uninitialized */
35         execute_warning (code, decl->name);
            }
            break;

        case GOTO_STMT:
40         /* don't currently handle these ... at all! */
            result = CONTROL_RETURN;
            break;

        case RETURN_STMT:

```

```

        if (stmt->ptrs[0])
        {
            /* evaluate -- it's an assignment to the RESULT_DECL */
            v = eval_expr ((expression)stmt->ptrs[0], OP_none);
5          decl = current_function->result;
            if (decl)
                (void)assign_value (decl->value, v, FALSE);
            if (! ok_to_return (v))
                execute_warning (CODE_RETURN_ERROR, "");
10        }
        result = CONTROL_RETURN;
        break;

        case BREAK_STMT:
15        result = CONTROL_BREAK;
        break;

        case CONTINUE_STMT:
        result = CONTROL_CONTINUE;
20        break;

        case ELSE_STMT:
        if (stmt->ptrs[0])
            result = execute_stmt ((statement)stmt->ptrs[0]);
25        break;

        case LOOP_STMT:
        case BLOCK_STMT:
        result = execute_block (stmt);
30        break;

        default:
        /* nop or here statement */
35        ;
        }
        return result;
    }

40  /*****
    /* interpret an expression and return the value */
    #define MAX_PARAMS 32

    static valptr

```

```

eval_expr(expr, op)
    expression expr;          /* expression to evaluate */
    operation op; /* what to perform on the result */
{
5   register expression e = expr;
    valptr v = NULL;
    valptr lhs = NULL;
    valptr rhs = NULL;
    expression params = NULL;
10   error_code code;
    model_routine r = NULL;
    int num_params = 0;
    valptr param_values[MAX_PARAMS];
    operation next_op;
15   long points_to_size = 8; /* it's converted from bits to bytes
    later */

    /* if we're trying to evaluate a parse error */
    /* unlikely to occur, but don't crash in this case */
20   if (e->what == ERROR_EXPRESSION)
        return NULL;

    /* need to compute the value */

25   /* non-special cases */
    switch (e->what)
    {
        case CONSTANT_INTEGER:
            v = value_from_long(LONG_VALUE (e), CURRENT_LINE);
30         break;

        case CONSTANT_REAL:
            v = value_from_double(DOUBLE_VALUE (e), CURRENT_LINE);
            break;
35         case CONSTANT_STRING:
            v = value_from_string ((char *)POINTER_VALUE
(e), CURRENT_LINE);
            break;
40         case VARIABLE:
            v = ((declaration)e->operands[0])>value;
            break;

```

```

/* binary arithmetic operators */
case OP_PLUS:
case OP_MINUS:
case OP_TIMES:
5 case OP_DIV:
case OP_MOD:
case OP_POW:
case OP_MIN:
case OP_MAX:
10 case OP_ABS:
case OP_SHIFT_LEFT:
case OP_SHIFT_RIGHT:
case OP_OR_BITS:
case OP_AND_BITS:
15 case OP_NOT_BITS:
case OP_XOR_BITS:
lhs = eval_expr (e->operands[0], OP_c);
rhs = eval_expr (e->operands[1], OP_c);
v = eval_op (e, TRUE, lhs, rhs);
20 break;

/* binary logical and relational operators (predicates) */
case OP_AND:
25 case OP_OR:
case OP_LT:
case OP_LE:
case OP_GT:
case OP_GE:
30 case OP_EQUAL:
case OP_NOT_EQUAL:
lhs = eval_expr (e->operands[0], OP_p);
rhs = eval_expr (e->operands[1], OP_p);
v = eval_op (e, TRUE, lhs, rhs);
35 break;

case OP_UNARY_MINUS:
lhs = eval_expr (e->operands[0], OP_c);
40 v = eval_op (e, FALSE, lhs, NULL);
break;

case OP_NOT:
lhs = eval_expr (e->operands[0], OP_p);

```

```

v = eval_op (e, FALSE, lhs, NULL);
break;

case OP_PREDECREMENT:
5 case OP_PREINCREMENT:
case OP_POSTDECREMENT:
case OP_POSTINCREMENT:
lhs = eval_expr (e->operands[0], OP_c);
/* if this is a pointer of some variety, then it must
10 increase by the appropriate size; 8 signals int/float */
if ((e->expression_type->what == POINTER_TYPEDEF)
    || (e->expression_type->what == ARRAY_TYPEDEF))
    points_to_size = e->expression_type->points_to->size;
v = eval_op (e, FALSE, lhs, (valptr)points_to_size);
15 break;

case OP_ADDRESS_OF:
lhs = eval_expr (e->operands[0], OP_none);
20 v = value_of_pointer_to (lhs, CURRENT_LINE, SCOPE_LOCAL);
break;

case FUNCTION_CALL:
/* evaluate each parameter, and save the results */
25 /* remember that e's first operand is the function being
called */
for (num_params = 0; num_params < e->num_operands-1;
    num_params++)
    param_values[num_params] =
30 eval_expr (OPERAND (e, num_params+1),
OP_none);
/* now see if we have a model for this routine */
r = routine_model_for_call (e->operands[0]);

35 v = emulate_routine (r, e, num_params, param_values);
break;

case ASSIGNMENT:
rhs = eval_expr (e->operands[1], OP_none);
40 /* get the lvalue */
lhs = eval_expr (e->operands[0], OP_none);

/* assign value */
code = assign_value (lhs, rhs, TRUE);

```

```

        if (code)
            /* could be uninitialized or clobbered */
            execute_warning (code, error_name(e->operands[1], -1));
        v = lhs;
5      break;

      case COMPOUND_EXPRESSION:
        eval_expr (e->operands[0], OP_none);
10      v = eval_expr (e->operands[1], op);
        break;

      case OP_INDIRECTION:
        /* because of a quirk if this is an array, it's
15      simply a lvalue computation */
        next_op = e->expression_type->what == ARRAY_TYPEDEF
            ? OP_none : OP_i;
        v = eval_expr (e->operands[0], next_op);
        v = eval_dereference (v, CURRENT_LINE);
20      break;

      case FIELD_REFERENCE:
        /* a field in a struct */
        v = eval_expr (e->operands[0], OP_none);
25      v = offset_by_field (e->operands[0], v,
            (field_definition)(e->operands[1]));
        break;

      case ARRAY_OFFSET:
30      /* rhs is the index into the array */
        rhs = eval_expr (e->operands[1], OP_c);
        /* if this is a pointer, it's an indirection;
           otherwise, if an array, simply a lvalue
           computation */
35      next_op = (e->operands[0]->expression_type->what
            == ARRAY_TYPEDEF ? OP_none : OP_i);
        lhs = eval_expr (e->operands[0], next_op);
        /* check for bounds */
        v = offset_by_index(e->operands[0], lhs, rhs,
40      TRUE);
        break;

      case CONDITIONAL:
      default:

```

```

        break;

    }

5    if (v && (op != OP_none))
    {
        /* perform the requested operation */
        code = apply_op_to_value (v, op, CURRENT_LINE);
        if (code)
10        execute_warning (code, error_name(e, -1));
    }
    /* save this for later use (in function calls or simulation)
       */
    e->value = v;
15    return v;
}

/*****
/* produce a useful name for an expression when printing out an
20 error message.  handles array references, '&', '*'; if it can't
come up with a good name and the expression was used in an
argument for a function call, uses that as the name; otherwise,
punts and uses ((expression))

25 returns a pointer to static data.
*/
static char *
error_name(e, arg_number)
    expression e;
30    int arg_number;
{
    char prefix[20];
    char suffix[80];
    static char print_name[180];
35    char *field_name;
    int done = FALSE;
    field_definition field;

    strcpy (prefix, "");
40    strcpy (suffix, "");

    while (e && ! done)
    {
        switch (e->what)

```

```

        {
        case OP_ADDRESS_OF :
            strcat (prefix, "&");
            break;
5
        case ARRAY_OFFSET :
            strcat (suffix, "[]");
            break;

10
        case FIELD_REFERENCE :
            field = (field_definition) e->operands[1];
            if (field && field->name)
                field_name = field->name;
            else
15
                field_name = "???";
            strcat (suffix, ".");
            strcat (suffix, field_name);
            break;

20
        case OP_INDIRECTION :
            if (e->operands[0]->what == OP_PLUS)
            {
                e = e->operands[0];
                strcat (suffix, "[]");
25
            }
            else
                strcat (prefix, "**");
            break;

30
        default:
            done = TRUE;
            break;

        }
35
        if (! done)
            e = e->operands[0];
        }

        /* format the output */
40
        if (e && e->what == VARIABLE)
            sprintf (print_name, "%s%s%s",
                    prefix, ((declaration)POINTER_VALUE (e))->name,
                    suffix);
        else if (arg_number != -1)

```



```

        sprintf(print_name, "(argument %d)", arg_number);
    else
        strcpy (print_name, "((expression))");
    return print_name;
5   }

    /*****
    /* print out a warning */

10  #define IS_MESSAGE_PRINTED(code)    \
        ((current_stmt->flags)[code/32] & (1 << (code %
        32)))

    #define SET_MESSAGE_PRINTED(code)    \
15      (current_stmt->flags)[code/32] |= (1 << (code %
        32))

    static void
    execute_warning(code, name)
20      error_code code;
        char *name;
    {
        if (! IS_MESSAGE_PRINTED (code))
        {
25          print_warning (CURRENT_FILE,
                          CURRENT_LINE, "(%ld): %s data %s",
                          (long)code, (long)error_msgs[code], (long)name);
          SET_MESSAGE_PRINTED (code);
        }
30    }

    static void
    bounds_warning(index, name)
        long index;
35      char *name;
    {
        if (! IS_MESSAGE_PRINTED (CODE_BOUNDS_ERROR))
        {
40          print_warning (CURRENT_FILE,
                          CURRENT_LINE, "(%ld): index %ld exceeds bounds for %s",
                          (long)CODE_BOUNDS_ERROR, index, (long)name);
          SET_MESSAGE_PRINTED (CODE_BOUNDS_ERROR);
        }
    }

```

```

static void
leak_warning(name, line)
    char *name;
5    int line;
{
    if (! IS_MESSAGE_PRINTED (CODE_LEAK_WARNING))
    {
        print_warning (CURRENT_FILE,
10        CURRENT_LINE, "(%ld): leaking %s allocated on line %ld",
            (long)CODE_LEAK_WARNING, (long)name, (long)line);
        SET_MESSAGE_PRINTED (CODE_LEAK_WARNING);
    }
}

15
/*****
/* do we want to lay out "indirect" things?  for example, if
the parameter is a poitner to a struct, is it worth laying
out the struct?  how about a pointer to a pointer?
20 */

static int
layout_pointed_to(type_of_var, scope, depth)
    type type_of_var;          /* the type of this variable */
25    value_scope scope; /* is it a param, a global, what? */
    int depth;                /* how many levels of pointers? */
{
    /* should be controlled by command-line parameters.
    currently, quite simplistic: layout one level of
30    parameters and globals if they're pointers
    */
    return (type_of_var && (type_of_var->what == POINTER_TYPEDEF)
        && ((scope == SCOPE_PARAM) || (scope == SCOPE_GLOBAL))
        && (depth == 0));
35 }

/* this can be called in three different situations:
    1) for a parameter or global variable
    2) when a DECL_STMT (declaration of local variable) is seen
40    3) by an allocation
    */

static valptr
layout_variable(scope, type_of_var, size, ext, depth)

```

```

value_scope scope; /* what's being layed out (param, var,
                    global) */
type type_of_var; /* the type */
long size; /* size in bits (if from malloc) */
5 external ext; /* external (param declaration) if any */
int depth; /* how many levels we've laid out */
{
    valptr v;
    int known_size = TRUE;
10
    if (size == 0)
    {
        if (type_of_var && type_of_var->size != -1)
            size = type_of_var->size;
15
        else
        {
            /* assume one word */
            size = 32;
            known_size = FALSE;
20
        }
        /* special case: doubles actually fit into one structure */
        if (type_of_var && (type_of_var->what == REAL_TYPEDEF ||
            size < 32)) size = 32;
    }
25
    /* don't go crazy here: if it's too big, no point in looping
       for all eternity */
    if (size > max_size_to_alloc)
    {
30
        /* not an error, but can't bounds check */
        size = max_size_to_alloc;
        known_size = FALSE;
    }

35
    /* depending on options, may want to layout what's pointed to
       */
    if (layout_pointed_to (type_of_var, scope, depth))
    {
        valptr v1;
40
        /* ideally should compute externals here ... */
        v1 = layout_variable (scope, type_of_var->points_to, 0,
            NULL, depth + 1);
        v = value_of_pointer_to (v1, CURRENT_LINE, scope);
    }

```

```

else
{
    int initialized;
    /* these could be controlled by command-line options */
    /* for now, don't generate any errors on these */
5    initialized = (scope == SCOPE_GLOBAL
        || scope == SCOPE_PARAM || scope == SCOPE_ZALLOC);
    v = bunch_of_values (size / 32, known_size, initialized,
        CURRENT_LINE, scope);
10    }
    equate_with_external (v, ext);
    return v;
}

15  /*****
tatic valptr
eval_op(e, binary, v1, v2)
    expression e;
    int binary;
20    valptr v1;
    valptr v2;
{
    expression_kind op = e->what;
    valptr result = NULL;
25
    /* do we have enough information? */
    if (! v1 || (binary && ! v2 ))
        return NULL;

30    if (e->expression_type->what == POINTER_TYPEDEF)
        result = eval_integer_op (op, binary, v1, v2, CURRENT_LINE);
    if (e->expression_type->what == REAL_TYPEDEF)
        result = eval_real_op (op, binary, v1, v2, CURRENT_LINE);
    if (e->expression_type->what == INTEGER_TYPEDEF)
35        result = eval_integer_op (op, binary, v1, v2, CURRENT_LINE);
    return result;
}

40 static void
external_valptrs(external_list)
    extern_list external_list;
{
    declaration decl;

```

```

    external ext;
    value_scope scope;
    while (external_list)
    {
5      decl = external_list->first_decl;
      ext = external_list->first_extern;
      if (decl->declaration_type)
      {
10         scope = (decl->what == PARAMETER_DECLARATION
                    ? SCOPE_PARAM : SCOPE_GLOBAL);
        decl->value = layout_variable(scope,
        decl->declaration_type,
        0, ext, 0);
      }
15     else
        decl->value = NULL;
        /* reinitialize the CP/DK state of the external */
        reinitialize_external (ext);
        external_list = external_list->next;
20    }
  }

  /*****

25  /*
      given a call expression and a model, emulate the call to
      that function the model may be NULL, in which case there is
      no known emulation
      */

30  static valptr
  emulate_routine(r, f, num_params, param_values)
    model_routine r;          /* model definition for routine */
    expression f;            /* expression tree for invocation */
35    int num_params;          /* the number of parameters */
    valptr *param_values;     /* precomputed values for
    parameters */
  {
    model_external e;
40    model_external_type ext_type;
    valptr value;            /* value for external */
    declaration decl;        /* where to put the result */
    valptr result = NULL;    /* the resulting value */
    int n_ops;               /* operations to apply */

```

```

operation *op_list;
int i;
int scope;

5   if (! r || r == (model_routine)(-1))
        return NULL; /* currently don't do anything in this case
        */

        /* loop through all the externals of this routine */
10   for (e = first_model_external (r); e; e = next_model_external
        (e))
        {
            decl = NULL;
            value = NULL;
15   ext_type = get_model_external_type(e);
            switch (ext_type)
            {
                case MODEL_PARAM:
                    value = param_values[get_model_external_number(e)];
20   break;

                case MODEL_RETVAL:
                    break;

25   case MODEL_VAR:
                    decl = get_extern_decl (current_function, e, TRUE);
                    value = decl->value;
                    break;

30   default:
                    break;
            }

        /* now we have the target; what do we want to do with it? */
35   if (value)
        {
            get_model_external_ops(e, &n_ops, &op_list, &scope);
            for (i = 0; i < n_ops; i++)
            {
40   error_code code;
                /* perform the requested operation */
                code = apply_op_to_value (value, op_list[i],
                    CURRENT_LINE);
                if (code)

```

```

        /* an error */
        execute_warning (code,
            error_name (NULL, get_model_external_number(e)));
    }

5      }

    /* now do we want to create something? not if we don't know
       where to put it ... */
    if ((decl || ext_type == MODEL_RETVAL)
10      && model_external_creates_new(e))
    {
        valptr new_value = value_from_model_info(e,
            CURRENT_LINE);
        if (ext_type == MODEL_RETVAL)
15      result = new_value;
        else
            (void)assign_value(decl->value, new_value, FALSE);
    }
}

20  return result;
}

/*****
/* check an array (or pointer) bounds */
25 static valptr
offset_by_index(e, v, index, is_array)
    expression e; /* the expression (needed for the type) */
    valptr v;      /* the value for the array or pointer */
    valptr index; /* the value for the index */
30  int is_array; /* TRUE for array, FALSE for pointer */
{
    long index_value;
    valptr result;
    long element_size;
35  long offset;
    error_code illegal_ref;

    if (!v || !index || !value_as_long (index, &index_value))
        return NULL;

40  if (is_array)
    {
        /* the size can be taken from the expression. E's type is
           either a POINTER_TYPEDEF or an ARRAY_TYPEDEF; in either

```

```

case, the pointed-to type is gotten from the points_to field
of the type. */

    element_size = e->expression_type->points_to->size;
5      }
    else
    {
        /* for pointers, the parsing stage has already helpfully
           computed the offset in terms of bytes */
10      element_size = 8;
    }

    offset = element_size * index_value;
    result = value_at_offset (v, offset, &illegal_ref);
15    if (illegal_ref)
        bounds_warning(index_value, is_array ? "array" : "pointer");

    return result;
}
20

/*****
/* find a field in a struct or union */

static valptr
25 offset_by_field (e, v, field)
    expression e; /* the expression (needed for messages) */
    valptr v;      /* the value for the struct/union */
    field_definition field; /* the field_definition */
{
30    valptr result;
    long offset;
    error_code illegal_ref;

    if (! v)
35    return NULL;
    offset = field->offset;
    result = value_at_offset (v, offset, &illegal_ref);
    if (illegal_ref)
        bounds_warning(offset, "struct");
40    return result;
}

```



```

/*****/
static void
check_for_leaks(external_list)
    extern_list external_list;
5   {
    declaration decl;
    resource r;

    /* mark everything accessible */
10   while (external_list)
        {
            decl = external_list->first_decl;
            if (decl->value)
                mark_all (decl->value);
15   external_list = external_list->next;
        }
    /* now find the leaks */
    for (r = first_leak(); r; r = next_leak(r))
        {
20   int line_allocated;
        char *name;
        int line_modified;
        get_resource_info(r, &line_allocated, &line_modified,
            &name);
25   if (! name || ! *name)
            name = "resources";
        leak_warning(name, line_allocated);
        }
    }
30

/*****/

static long
simulate_if_choice(stmt)
35   statement stmt;
    {
        return (RANDOM_INT (2) != 0);
    }

40 /*****/
static void
infer(expr, truth_value)
    expression expr;          /* expression to evaluate */
    long truth_value;         /* whether it's true or false */

```

```

{
    register expression e = expr;
    valptr op1 = NULL;
    valptr op2 = NULL;
5
    switch (e->what)
    {
        case OP_NOT:
            infer (e->operands[0], !truth_value);
10            break;

        case OP_AND:
            /* if the entire expression is TRUE, then we can infer
               that both clauses are TRUE; but not conversely */
15            if (truth_value)
            {
                infer (e->operands[0], truth_value);
                infer (e->operands[1], truth_value);
            }
20            break;

        case OP_OR:
            /* if the entire expression is FALSE, then we can infer that
               both clauses are FALSE; but not conversely */
25            if (! truth_value)
            {
                infer (e->operands[0], truth_value);
                infer (e->operands[1], truth_value);
            }
30            break;

        case OP_LT:
        case OP_LE:
        case OP_GT:
35        case OP_GE:
        case OP_EQUAL:
        case OP_NOT_EQUAL:
            op1 = (e->operands[0])->value;
            op2 = (e->operands[1])->value;
40            assert_relop (e->what, op1, op2, truth_value,
                           CURRENT_LINE);
            break;

        case COMPOUND_EXPRESSION:

```

```
        /* can't do anything with the first clause; second
           clause must have specified truth value */
        infer (e->operands[1], truth_value);
        break;
5
        default:
            break;
    }
}
10

static int
iterations_required(num_choices, external_decl_list)
    int num_choices;          /* how many ifs/switches */
15    extern_list external_decl_list; /* how many externals */
{
    /* currently, just base it on the number of if's */
    /* for complete coverage, 2 ^ num_choices would be required;
       that's potentially too much. */
20    /* should be controlled by command-line parameter */
    switch (num_choices)
    {
        case 0:
            return 1;
25        case 1:
            return 3;
        case 2:
            return 5;
        case 3:
30        return 10;
        case 4:
            return 15;
        case 5:
        case 6:
35        return 20;
        case 7:
        case 8:
            return 30;
40        default:
            return 50;
    }
}
```

```

/*
 * update the composition state of all the externals, potentially
 * flagging
 * some inconsistency errors in the process
5  */

static void
compose externals(external_list)
    extern_list external_list;
10 {
    declaration decl;
    error_code code;

    while (external_list)
15     {
        rs_state state = RS_NONE;
        value_scope scope = SCOPE_GLOBAL;

        decl = external_list->first_decl;
20         if (decl->value)
            {
                resource r;
                r = get_value_resource (decl->value);
                if (r)
25                 {
                    state = get_resource_state (r);
                    scope = get_resource_scope (r);
                }
                else if (decl->declaration_type &&
30                     (decl->declaration_type->what == POINTER_TYPEDEF)
                     && valptr_is_invalid_pointer (decl->value))
                    {
                        state = RS_X;
                        scope = SCOPE_CONSTANT;
35                     }
                /* could check for valid pointer but not a resource;
                 not yet handled */
            }

        code = compose_external (external_list->first_extern,
40                                state);
        if (code)
            execute_warning (code, decl->name);
        external_list = external_list->next;
    }

```

```

    }

    /*
     * go from the externals to a model definition.
5    * relies on parameters being in the correct order on the list.
     */

    static void
externals_to_model(function_decl, external_list)
10    function function_decl;
    extern_list external_list;
    {
        model_routine r;
        model_external_type t;
15        int param_num = -1;
        int index = 0;
        rs_state initial_state;
        int n_ops;
        operation *op_list;
20

        r = define_model_routine (function_decl->name,
                                "", "", 0, TRUE);
        while (external_list)
25        {
            declaration decl = external_list->first_decl;
            external ext = external_list->first_extern;
            char *name = NULL;
            int creates_new = FALSE;
30

            /* now identify it as a param, var, return value */
            if (decl->what == PARAMETER_DECLARATION)
            {
                t = MODEL_PARAM;
35                /* this relies on the parameters being in order */
                param_num++;
            }
            else if (decl->what == RESULT_DECLARATION)
            {
40                t = MODEL_RETVAL;
                name = "retval";
            }
            else
            {

```

```

        t = MODEL_VAR;
        name = decl->name;
    }

5      /* get what operations are applied to it */
      ops_from_external(ext, &n_ops, &op_list);
      creates_new = new_state_from_external(ext, &initial_state);

      /* create the external within the model */
10     (void) add_model_external(r, t, index++,
        param_num, name, n_ops, op_list, creates_new,
        initial_state, SCOPE_ALLOC, NULL);
      external_list = external_list->next;
    }
15 }

static declaration
get_extern_decl (f, e, create)
20     function      f;      /* current function */
      model_external e;      /* external from model */
      int           create;   /* create it if it's not
                                there? */
    {
25     extern_list e_list;
      declaration decl = NULL;

      char *name;

30     name = get_model_external_name(e);
      for (e_list = f->externals; e_list; e_list = e_list->next)
          if (strcmp (e_list->first_decl->name, name) == 0)
          {
              decl = e_list->first_decl;
35              break;
          }

      /* not found; create a new declaration */
      if (! decl && create)
40      {
          external ext;
          /* declared, but not used in this routine */
          /* it becomes another external for this routine */

```

```

        /* may want to control whether this happens via a CL
           option to keep infinitely long lists from forming
           */
        ext = add_external (name, NULL);
5      decl = create_decl (GLOBAL_VARIABLE_DECLARATION, name,
                          NULL);
        external_decl_list = extern_list_add (decl, ext,
        external_decl_list);
        f->externals = external_decl_list;
10      decl->value = layout_variable(SCOPE_GLOBAL,
        decl->declaration_type,
        0, ext, 0);
    }
    return decl;
15 }

static declaration
create_decl (what, name, declaration_type)
    declaration_kind what;
20    char *name;
    type declaration_type;
{
    extern declaration declaration_alloc PROTO((int));
    declaration d;
25
    /* allocate it transiently */
    d = declaration_alloc (FALSE);
    d->what = what;
    d->name = name;
30    d->declaration_type = declaration_type;
    return d;
}

static model_routine
35 routine_model_for_call (e)
    expression e;      /* operand 0 of the call */
{
    declaration function_decl;

40    if (e->what != OP_ADDRESS_OF)
        return NULL;
    e = e->operands[0];
    if (e->what != VARIABLE)
        return NULL;

```

```
function_decl = (declaration)e->operands[0];
if (! function_decl || function_decl->what !=
    FUNCTION_DECLARATION) return NULL;
/* look this up if it's the first time through the function
5    and we haven't already found the model */
if (! function_decl->model)
    function_decl->model = find_model_routine
        (function_decl->name);
return function_decl->model;
10 }

enum var_type {
    VAR_PARAM,
    VAR_LOCAL,
15    VAR_STATIC,
    VAR_GLOBAL,
    VAR_ZALLOC,
    VAR_ALLOC,
    VAR_CONSTANT };
20
```



```
/* hash.c: hash disk addresses to pointers for intermediate file
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
   */

5  #include <stdio.h>
   #include <stdlib.h>

   #include "ccheck.h"
   #include "hash.h"

10  /* private definitions */

   #define HASH_TAB_SIZE 2048
   #define HASH(a)          (((a >> 3) + (a >> 5) * 7) %
15     HASH_TAB_SIZE)

   #define ALLOC_HASH_REC() ((hash_rec)malloc (sizeof (struct
       hash_rec_def)))

20  struct hash_rec_def {
       void *p;    /* the pointer */
       long a;     /* the disk address */
       hash_rec next;
   };

25  static hash_rec global_hash_table[HASH_TAB_SIZE];

   /* public routines */

30  void init_hash_table()
   {
       int i;
       for (i = 0; i < HASH_TAB_SIZE; i++)
           global_hash_table[i] = NULL;
35  }

   /* look up an address; return the pointer if it's there, -1
      otherwise */

40  void * lookup(a)
       long a;
   {
       hash_rec rec;
       long index = HASH (a);
```

```
/* special case for NULL */
if (a == NULL_OFFSET)
    return NULL;

5   for (rec = global_hash_table[index]; rec; rec = rec->next)
        if (rec->a == a)
            return rec->p;
    return (void *)-1;
}

10

void add(a, p, force)
    long a;
    void *p;
15   int force;          /* always add, even if it's there */
    {
        hash_rec rec;

        /* add if it's not already there */
20   if (force || (lookup (a) == (void *)-1))
        {
            long index = HASH (a);
            rec = ALLOC_HASH_REC ();
            rec->next = global_hash_table[index];
25   rec->a = a;
            rec->p = p;
            global_hash_table[index] = rec;
        }
    return;
30   }
```

```
/* hash.h: interface to hashing of disk addresses to pointers
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
   */

5  typedef struct hash_rec_def *hash_rec;

   extern void init_hash_table PROTO ((void));

/* look up an address; return the pointer if it's there, -1
10  otherwise */

   extern void * lookup PROTO((long));

/* add an address-pointer pair */
15  void add PROTO ((long, void *, int));

/* offset in disk file that represents a NULL pointer */
#define NULL_OFFSET -1
```

```

/* lexer.c: lexical analyzer
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
*/

5  /* lexemes recognized:
      Identifier --
      <letter-or-digit-or-underbar>{letter-or-digit-or-underbar}
      Number -- <digit>{digit}
      String -- "{character}"
10  LeftParen -- (
      RightParen -- )
      Operator -- <other-character> (parens could be operators)
      characters ignored:
      white space -- isspace
15  comment -- C comment delimiters (/ *, * /) */

#include <ctype.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#ifdef MSDOS
20  #include <strings.h>
#else
#include <string.h>
#endif

25  #include "ccheck.h"
#include "lexer.h"

/* states */
typedef enum {
30  START_STATE,
    WHITE_SPACE_READ_STATE, /* pass over white space */
    IDENTIFIER_READ_STATE, /* process identifier */
    NUMBER_READ_STATE, /* process number */
    STRING_READ_STATE, /* process string body */
35  COMMENT_TEST1_STATE, /* first / seen */
    COMMENT_READ_BODY_STATE, /* first * seen */
    COMMENT_TEST2_STATE, /* second * seen */
    OPERATOR_READ_STATE /* process operator */
    } states;

40  extern void read_lexeme PROTO((void));
extern void write_lexeme PROTO((void));
extern void lex_init PROTO((FILE *));

```

```
extern void readchar PROTO((void));
extern void begin_string PROTO((void));
extern void read_string PROTO((void));
extern void end_string PROTO((void));
5  extern void begin_identifier PROTO((void));
    extern void read_identifier PROTO((void));
    extern void end_identifier PROTO((void));
    extern void begin_number PROTO((void));
    extern void read_number PROTO((void));
10  extern void end_number PROTO((void));
    extern void read_operator PROTO((void));

/* input */
static states state = START_STATE;
15  static char inchar = 040;
    static FILE *instream = stdin;

/* output */
lexemes lexeme = LEX_BEGIN;
20  char stringdata[STRINGSIZE+1];          /* null-terminated */
    static int stringindex = 0;
        long numberdata = 0;
    static int linenumber = 1;
        int lineno = 1;          /* line number of start of lexeme */
25

/* This can be extended to buffer input if lookahead is needed
   (see Dragon page 90). */
void
readchar()
30  {
        inchar = fgetc(instream);
        if ( inchar == 012 ) linenumber++;
    }

35

/* * initialize string literal * */
void
begin_string()
{
40  stringindex = 0;
        lineno = linenumber;
    }
```

```
/* * read string literal character * */
void
read_string()
{
5   if ( stringindex >= STRINGSIZE )
    {
        stringdata[STRINGSIZE] = 0;    /* terminate string */
        fprintf(stderr, "-- string or identifier '%s'\n... is too
            long --\n", stringdata);
10    stringindex = -1;
    }
    else if (stringindex >= 0 ) stringdata[stringindex++] =
        inchar;
}

15

/* * complete string literal * */
void
end_string()
20 {
    if ( stringindex >= 0 ) stringdata[stringindex] = 0;
}

25 /* * initialize identifier string * */
void
begin_identifier()
{
    stringdata[0] = inchar;
30    stringindex = 1;
    lineno = linenumber;
}

35 /* * read character in identifier * */
void
read_identifier()
{
    read_string();
40 }

/* * complete identifier string * */
void
```

```
    end_identifier()
    {
        end_string();
    }
5

/* * initialize numeric value * */
void
begin_number()
10 {
    numberdata = (long) inchar - (long) '0';
    lineno = linenumber;
}

15

/* * read numeric character * */
void
read_number()
{
20     numberdata = numberdata * 10 + (long) inchar - (long) '0';
}

/* * complete numeric value * */
25 void
end_number()
{
    /* nothing */
}
30

/* * read operator * */
void
read_operator()
35 {
    numberdata = (long) inchar;
    lineno = linenumber;
}

40

/* * recognize lexemes -- finite state machine * */
void
read_lexeme()
{
```

```
state = START_STATE;
lexeme = LEX_BEGIN;
while ( lexeme == LEX_BEGIN )
{
5   switch (state)
    {
        /* The current lexemes recognized permit a
           deterministic FSM (no lookahead/fail -- see Aho,
           Sethi, Ullman page 105). */
10   /* Entering this switch, the inchar variable contains
           the character to be examined (no readchar
           necessary). */
        case START_STATE:
            if ( inchar == EOF )
15             lexeme = LEX_END;
            else if ( isspace(inchar) )
                {
                    readchar();
                    state = WHITE_SPACE_READ_STATE;
20             }
            else if ( isalpha(inchar) || inchar == '_' )
                {
                    begin_identifier();
                    readchar();
25             state = IDENTIFIER_READ_STATE;
                }
            else if ( isdigit(inchar) )
                {
                    begin_number();
30             readchar();
                    state = NUMBER_READ_STATE;
                }
            else if ( inchar == '"' )
                {
35             begin_string();
                    readchar();
                    state = STRING_READ_STATE;
                }
            else if ( inchar == '/' )
40             {
                    readchar();
                    state = COMMENT_TEST1_STATE;
                }
            else if ( inchar == '(' )
```



```

    {
        read_operator();
        lexeme = LEFTPAREN;
        readchar();
5      }
    else if ( inchar == ')' )
    {
        read_operator();
        lexeme = RIGHTPAREN;
10     readchar();
    }
    else
        state = OPERATOR_READ_STATE;
    break;
15 case WHITE_SPACE_READ_STATE:
    if ( isspace(inchar) )
    {
        readchar();
        state = WHITE_SPACE_READ_STATE;
20     }
    /* same state -- optimizable */
    else
    {
        state = START_STATE;
25     }
    break;
case IDENTIFIER_READ_STATE:
    if ( isalnum(inchar) || inchar == '_' )
    {
30     read_identifier();
        readchar();
        state = IDENTIFIER_READ_STATE;
    }
    /* same state -- optimizable */
35 else
    {
        end_identifier();
        lexeme = IDENTIFIER;
    }
40 break;
case NUMBER_READ_STATE:
    if ( isdigit(inchar) )
    {
        read_number();

```

```
        readchar();
        state = NUMBER_READ_STATE;
    }
    /* same state -- optimizable */
5      else
        {
            end_number();
            lexeme = NUMBER;
        }
10     break;
case STRING_READ_STATE:
    if ( inchar == '"' )
        {
            end_string();
15            lexeme = STRING;
            readchar();
        }
    else if ( inchar == EOF )
        lexeme = LEX_END;
20     else
        {
            read_string();
            readchar();
            state = STRING_READ_STATE;
25        }
        /* same state -- optimizable */
        break;
case COMMENT_TEST1_STATE:
    if ( inchar == '*' )
30        {
            readchar();
            state = COMMENT_READ_BODY_STATE;
        }
    else
35        state = OPERATOR_READ_STATE;
        break;
case COMMENT_READ_BODY_STATE:
    if ( inchar == '*' )
40        {
            readchar();
            state = COMMENT_TEST2_STATE;
        }
    else if ( inchar == EOF )
        lexeme = LEX_END;
```

```

        else
        {
            readchar();
            state = COMMENT_READ_BODY_STATE;
5           }
            /* same state -- optimizable */
            break;
        case COMMENT_TEST2_STATE:
            if ( inchar == '/' )
10           {
                readchar();
                state = START_STATE;
            }
            else if ( inchar == EOF )
15           lexeme = LEX_END;
            else
            {
                readchar();
                state = COMMENT_READ_BODY_STATE;
20           }
            break;
        case OPERATOR_READ_STATE:
            read_operator();
            lexeme = OPERATOR;
25         readchar();
            break;
        default:
            fprintf(stderr,
30                 "-- unknown lexical state %d with character %o
                    --\n", state, inchar);
            lexeme = LEX_END;
            break;
    } /* end switch */
} /* end while */
35 }

/* * print lexemes * */
void
40 write_lexeme()
{
    switch(lexeme)
    {
        case IDENTIFIER:

```

```

        fprintf(stderr, " (identifier '%s' encountered)\n",
        stringdata);
        break;
    case NUMBER:
5       fprintf(stderr, " (number '%d' encountered)\n",
        numberdata);
        break;
    case STRING:
10      fprintf(stderr, " (string '%s' encountered)\n",
        stringdata);
        break;
    case LEFTPAREN:
        fprintf(stderr, " (left parenthesis encountered)\n");
        break;
15     case RIGHTPAREN:
        fprintf(stderr, " (right parenthesis encountered)\n");
        break;
    case OPERATOR:
        fprintf(stderr, " (operator '%c' encountered)\n",
20      numberdata);
        break;
    case LEX_BEGIN:
        fprintf(stderr, " (beginning of lexeme encountered)\n");
        break;
25     case LEX_END:
        fprintf(stderr, " (end of file encountered)\n");
        break;
    default:
        fprintf(stderr, " (unknown (%d) encountered)\n",
30      lexeme);
        break;
    }
}

35
void
lex_init(input)
    FILE *input;
{
40     instream = input;
    inchar = ' ';
    linenumber = 1;
    lineno = 1;
}

```

```

/* lexer.h: lexical analyzer header file
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
   */

5  /* lexeme types */
   typedef enum {
       IDENTIFIER,
       NUMBER,
       STRING,
10  LEFTPAREN,
       RIGHTPAREN,
       OPERATOR,
       LEX_BEGIN,
       LEX_END
15  } lexemes;

   extern void read_lexeme PROTO((void));
   extern void write_lexeme PROTO((void));
   extern void lex_init PROTO((FILE *));

20  extern lexemes lexeme;
   #define STRINGSIZE 256
   extern char stringdata[STRINGSIZE+1];          /* null-terminated
   */
25  extern long numberdata;
   extern int lineno;

   /* For the best error messages, the input file name should be
      known and used, and all error messages should use write_lexeme.
30  */

   /* The use of the following macros (as opposed to function calls)
      is partly for speed, and partly historical. */

35  #define GET_TOKEN read_lexeme()

   #define CHECK_TOKEN(where, what, msg) \
       if (lexeme != what) \
       { \
40         fprintf(stderr, "%s error on line %d: expected '%s'\n",
           where, lineno, msg); \
           write_lexeme(); \
           return TRUE; \
       }

```

```

#define      CHECK_EOF      \
    if (lexeme == LEX_END) \
    { \
        fprintf(stderr, "Error on line %d: unexpected eof\n",
5        lineno); \
        return TRUE; \
    }

#define      TOKEN_IS_STR      (lexeme == IDENTIFIER || lexeme ==
10      STRING)

#define      TOKEN_IS_ID (lexeme == IDENTIFIER)

#define      TOKEN_IS_INT      (lexeme == NUMBER)
15
#define      TOKEN_IS_LEFTP      (lexeme == LEFTPAREN)

#define      TOKEN_IS_RIGHTP      (lexeme == RIGHTPAREN)

20 #define      TOKEN_IS_EOF      (lexeme == LEX_END)

#define      TOKEN_EQ(str)      (strcmp (stringdata, str) == 0)

#define      TOKEN_AS_INT      (numberdata)
25

/* for simple reading of lexeme string */
#define      TOKEN_AS_STR      (stringdata)

#ifdef MSDOS
30 #define      strdup _strdup
#endif

/* for using this lexeme string after reading next lexeme */
#define      TOKEN_AS_NEW_STR      (char *) (strdup(stringdata))
35

```

```
# Makefile -- make file for state based error detector
# Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush

# Sun C compiler does not support ANSI prototypes
5
# Note: for debug info about model file parsing, add
      -DMODEL_PARSER_DEBUG
#      for debug info about the intermediate file, add
      -DINTERM_FILE_DEBUG
10
CFLAGS = -g -DNO_PROTO_SUPPORT

EXE = ccheck

15  OBJS = ccheck.o execute.o hash.o lexer.o model.o parser.o \
      print.o readin.o state.o value.o

$(EXE) : $(OBJS)
      cc -o $(EXE) $(OBJS)
20
cccheck.o: ccheck.c ccheck.h opcodes.h readin.h print.h state.h
model.h
execute.o: execute.c ccheck.h state.h model.h value.h opcodes.h
      readin.h
25  hash.o: hash.c ccheck.h hash.h
lexer.o: lexer.c ccheck.h lexer.h
model.o: model.c ccheck.h state.h model.h
parser.o: parser.c ccheck.h state.h model.h lexer.h
print.o: print.c ccheck.h opcodes.h readin.h print.h
30  readin.o: readin.c ccheck.h state.h model.h value.h opcodes.h
      readin.h hash.h
state.o: state.c ccheck.h state.h
value.o: value.c ccheck.h opcodes.h state.h model.h value.h
```

```

# Makefile -- make file for state based error detector
# Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush

# MSVC C compiler does support ANSI prototypes
5
# Note: for debug info about model file parsing, add
      -DMODEL_PARSER_DEBUG
# for debug info about the intermediate file, add
      -DINTERM_FILE_DEBUG
10
CFLAGS = /Od /Zi /FR /AL /nologo /G3 /Gd /Gy /W3 /Gt2000
LDLFLAGS = /NOLOGO /PACKC:51344 /STACK:6000 /ONERROR:NOEXE /CO
LIBS = oldnames.lib

15 CC = cl

EXE = cchdos
BROWSE = ccheck.bsc

20 OBJS = ccheck.obj execute.obj hash.obj lexer.obj model.obj
      parser.obj \
      print.obj readin.obj state.obj value.obj

SBRs = ccheck.sbr execute.sbr hash.sbr lexer.sbr model.sbr
25      parser.sbr \
      print.sbr readin.sbr state.sbr value.sbr

$(EXE) : $(OBJS)
30      link $(LDLFLAGS) $(OBJS),$(EXE),,$(LIBS);

all : $(EXE) $(BROWSE)

browse : $(BROWSE)
35      $(BROWSE) : $(SBRs)
      bscmake -nologo -o $(BROWSE) $(SBRs)

ccheck.obj: ccheck.c ccheck.h opcodes.h readin.h print.h state.h
40      model.h
execute.obj: execute.c ccheck.h state.h model.h value.h opcodes.h
      readin.h
hash.obj: hash.c ccheck.h hash.h
lexer.obj: lexer.c ccheck.h lexer.h

```



```
model.obj: model.c ccheck.h state.h model.h
parser.obj: parser.c ccheck.h state.h model.h lexer.h
print.obj: print.c ccheck.h opcodes.h readin.h print.h
readin.obj: readin.c ccheck.h state.h model.h value.h opcodes.h
5 readin.h hash.h
state.obj: state.c ccheck.h state.h
value.obj: value.c ccheck.h opcodes.h state.h model.h value.h
```

```

/* model.c: model definition
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
   */

5  /* in-memory definitions of models */

#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
10  #include "ccheck.h"
#include "state.h"
#include "model.h"

/* the actual routine definition */
15
struct model_routine_def {
    char          *routine_name;      /* name of the routine */
    model_external first_external;     /* head of list of
    externals */
20  model_external last_external;     /* tail of list of
    externals */
    char          *comment;           /* optional comment */
    char          *file;               /* file defined in */
    long          line;               /* line defined at */
25  model_routine  next;               /* next routine */
    int           auto_modeled:1;     /* whether it was read
    in or
                                   created by automodeling */
};
30

/* maximum number of ops stored in a structure */
/* for current states, don't have anything with more than 2
   (realloc) */
#define MAX_OPS 2
35

struct model_external_def {
    int           index;
    model_external_type type; /* what kind of external it is */
    int           param_number; /* for parameter */
40  char          *external_name; /* for variable, pseudo */
    model_external next; /* chain to next external */
    int           n_ops; /* how many operations
to apply */
    operation      ops[MAX_OPS]; /* operations to apply */

```

```

        int                scope;                /* required or new
scope */
        int                creates_new;           /* whether it creates
a new resource */
5      rs_state            initial_state;         /* initial state of
new resource */
        char               *description;         /* description of new
resource */
        };
10

/*****
/* allocating and freeing chunks of memory for model_routines and
model externals.
15

    could use some routine other than malloc, which may be
inefficient

*/
20

/* lists of all allocated routines/externals */
static model_routine first_allocated_routine = NULL;
static model_routine last_allocated_routine = NULL;

25  static model_routine
alloc_model_routine()
{
    model_routine r = (model_routine) calloc(1, sizeof(struct
model_routine_def));
30    if (last_allocated_routine)
        last_allocated_routine->next = r;
    else
        first_allocated_routine = r;
        last_allocated_routine = r;
35    r->next = NULL;
        return r;
}

/* iterate through all the routines */
40
model_routine
first_model_routine()
{
    return first_allocated_routine;

```

```

    }

    model_routine
    next_model_routine(r)
5      model_routine r;
    {
        return r->next;
    }

10
    /* return a routine_model by name; returns -1 if not found */

    model_routine
    find_model_routine (routine_name)
15      char *routine_name;
    {
        model_routine r;
        for (r = first_allocated_routine; r; r = r->next)
            if (strcmp (r->routine_name, routine_name) == 0)
20                return r;
        return (model_routine)(-1);
    }

    static model_external
25      alloc_model_external(r)
        model_routine r;
    {
        model_external e = (model_external) calloc(1, sizeof(struct
        model_external_def));
30        if (r->last_external)
            r->last_external->next = e;
        else
            r->first_external = e;
            r->last_external = e;
35        e->next = NULL;
        return e;
    }

    model_external
40      first_model_external(r)
        model_routine r;
    {
        return r->first_external;
    }

```

```

    model_external
    next_model_external(e)
        model_external e;
    {
5        return e->next;
    }

    /*****
    /* initialize the model module.  currently a no-op */
10 void
    init_model()
    {
        return;
    }
15

    /*****
    /*
        create a model for a new routine.  returns the
        model_routine;
20        followed by calls to define_model_external

        this can be called either in auto-modelling or when parsing
        a model definition file.  the comment, file, and line may be
        useful for messages, or for generating model definitions
25    */

    model_routine
    define_model_routine(routine_name, comment, file, line,
    auto_modeled)
30    char *routine_name;
        char *comment;
        char *file;
        long line;
        int auto_modeled;
35    {
        model_routine r;
        r = alloc_model_routine();
        r->routine_name = routine_name;
        r->comment = comment;
40        r->file = file;
        r->line = line;
        if (auto_modeled)
            r->auto_modeled = TRUE;
        else

```

```

        r->auto_modeled = FALSE;
        return r;
    }

5  /*****
   /* create an external within a given model */

    model_external
    add_model_external(r, type, index, param_number, external_name,
10      n_ops, op_list, creates_new, initial_state, scope,
        description)
        model_routine r;
        model_external_type type;
        int index;
15      int param_number;
        char *external_name;
        int n_ops;
        operation *op_list;
        int creates_new;
20      rs_state initial_state;
        int scope;
        char *description;
    {
        int i;
25      model_external e = alloc_model_external (r);
        e->index = index;
        e->type = type;
        e->param_number = param_number;
        e->external_name = external_name;
30      e->n_ops = n_ops;
        for (i = 0; i < MAX_OPS; i++)
        {
            if (i < n_ops)
                e->ops[i] = op_list[i];
35          else
                e->ops[i] = OP_none;
        }
        e->scope = scope;
        e->creates_new = creates_new;
40      e->initial_state = initial_state;
        e->description = description;
        return e;
    }

```

```
/*
    return the list of operations (p, k, a, etc.) performed by
    this routine on an external. may need to be
    a list because of realloc-type operations.
5    no ops are performed, case, n_ops is 0.

*/

void
10 get_model_external_ops(e, n_ops, op_list, required_scope)
    model_external e;
    int *n_ops;          /* how many ops in list */
    operation **op_list; /* the list of ops to perform */
    int *required_scope; /* the required scope */
15 {
    *n_ops = e->n_ops;
    *op_list = e->ops;
    *required_scope = e->scope;
}
20

/*
    return whether or not this external calls for something to
    be created
*/
25

int
model_external_creates_new(e)
    model_external e;
{
30    return e->creates_new;
}

/*
    if this external specifies creation of a new resource then
35    the initial state and scope are returned. the return value
    specifies whether a new resource should be created
*/

int
40 get_model_external_new(e, initial_state, scope, description)
    model_external e;
    rs_state *initial_state;
    int *scope;
    char **description;
```

```

    {
        *initial_state = e->initial_state;
        *scope = e->scope;
        *description = e->description;
5       return e->creates_new;
    }

    /*
10     returns whether its a parameter, retval, variable, field, ...
    */

    model_external_type
    get_model_external_type(e)
        model_external e;
15    {
        return e->type;
    }

    /*
20     returns the name; makes sense for variable, pseudo, field,
    ...
    */

    char *
25    get_model_external_name(e)
        model_external e;
    {
        return e->external_name;
    }
30

    /* returns the number; makes sense for parameter */

    int
    get_model_external_number(e)
35    model_external e;
    {
        return e->param_number;
    }

40    /*
        returns the name and other information about the routine.
        used by current implementation to hang routine pointers off
        the identifiers in the symbol table; also used when writing
        out the models
    */

```



```

    */

void
get_model_routine_info(r, routine_name, comment, file, line)
5     model_routine r;
    char **routine_name;
    char **comment;
    char **file;
    long *line;
10  {
    *routine_name = r->routine_name;
    *comment = r->comment;
    *file = r->file;
    *line = r->line;
15  }

/* output a single model to a file */

20  void
write_model_routine(fp_ptr, r)
    FILE *fp_ptr;
    model_routine r;
{
25  model_external e;
    int i;

    /* write out the prefix */
    fprintf(fp_ptr, "\n(%s", r->routine_name);
30  if (r->file && *r->file)
    {
        fprintf(fp_ptr, " %s %d", r->file, r->line);
        if (r->comment && *r->comment)
            fprintf(fp_ptr, " %s", r->comment);
35  }
    fputs("\n", fp_ptr);
    /* now each external */
    for (e = r->first_external; e; e = e->next)
    {
40  fprintf(fp_ptr, "\t(");
        switch (e->type)
        {
            case MODEL_RETVAL:
                fputs("retval ", fp_ptr);

```

```

        break;

        case MODEL_PARAM:
            fprintf(fp_ptr, "(param %d) ", e->param_number);
5            break;

        case MODEL_VAR:
            fprintf(fp_ptr, "(var %s) ", e->external_name);
            break;
10
        default:
            fprintf(fp_ptr, "UNKNOWN_TYPE_%d ", (int)e->type);
            break;
        }
15    /* now write out the ops */
    for (i = 0; i < e->n_ops; i++)
        fprintf(fp_ptr, "(op %s)", op_names[e->ops[i]]);

    /* and, if it creates a new resource ... */
20    if (e->creates_new)
        fprintf(fp_ptr, "(new %s)", rs_names[e->initial_state]);

    fputs(")\n", fp_ptr);
    }
25    /* and the final parenthesis */
    fputs("\t)\n", fp_ptr);
    }

    /*
30    writes all the models, or only the new ones created by
    auto-modelling, to a model file. header_info is what gets
    printed at the top of the file. alternatively, see
    write_model_routine, which allows finer control
    */
35    void
    write_models(model_file_name, header_info, dump_all)
        char *model_file_name;
        char *header_info;
40        int dump_all;
    {
        FILE *fp_ptr;
        model_routine r;

```

```
    fptr = fopen(model_file_name, "w");
    if (! fptr)
    {
        fprintf(stderr, "Unable to open output model file %s\n",
5         model_file_name);
        return;
    }
    fputs(header_info, fptr);
    fputs("\n\n", fptr);
10    for (r = first_model_routine(); r; r = next_model_routine(r))
        if (dump_all || r->auto_modeled)
            write_model_routine (fptr, r);
    fclose (fptr);
}

15    /* read_built_in_models reads models for the default functions
       in. this is called in the initialization within cchback.c */

void
20    read_built_in_models()
    {
        extern void parse_models();
        init_model();
        parse_models("stdlib.sm");
25    }
```

```

/* model.h: header file for exports from model engine
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus
   */

5  /* the different kinds of external */
   typedef enum {
       MODEL_PARAM,      /* represents a parameter */
       MODEL_VAR, /* represents a global or static variable */
       MODEL_RETVAL,      /* represents the return value */
10  MODEL_PSEUDO, /* a pseudo-variable */
       MODEL_FIELD, /* a field of some other external */
       MODEL_INDIRECT, /* pointed to by some other external */
       MODEL_OFFSET /* a memory offset from some other
                       external */
15     } model_external_type;

/* initialization procedure */
extern void init_model PROTO ((void));

20 /* access for model_routines */
extern model_routine first_model_routine PROTO ((void));
extern model_routine next_model_routine PROTO ((model_routine));
extern model_routine define_model_routine PROTO ((char *, char *,
char *, long, int));
25 extern model_routine find_model_routine PROTO((char *));
extern void get_model_routine_info PROTO ((model_routine, char **,
char **, char **, long *));

/* access for externals */
30 extern model_external first_model_external PROTO
((model_routine));
extern model_external next_model_external PROTO
((model_external));
extern model_external add_model_external PROTO ((model_routine,
35 model_external_type,
int, int, char*, int, operation*, int , rs_state , int , char
*));
extern void get_model_external_ops PROTO ((model_external, int *,
operation **, int *));
40 extern int get_model_external_new PROTO ((model_external, rs_state
*, int *, char **));
extern int model_external_creates_new PROTO ((model_external));

/* specific fields of externals */

```

```
extern model_external_type get_model_external_type PROTO
((model_external));
extern char * get_model_external_name PROTO ((model_external));
extern int get_model_external_number PROTO ((model_external));
5
/* dump to a file */
extern void write_models PROTO((char *,char *,int));

/* read in the built-in models */
10 extern void read_built_in_models PROTO((void));
```

```

/* opcodes.h: constants for the parse structures
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
   */

5  /* note: this is in a separate file from the parsing data
   structures because this is needed by the front end as well in
   order to produce the intermediate file.
   */

10 typedef enum statement_kind_def      statement_kind;
   typedef enum expression_kind_def    expression_kind;
   typedef enum type_kind_def          type_kind;
   typedef enum declaration_kind_def   declaration_kind;

15  /* statements */
   /* note: not all the kinds of statements are actually needed; a
   few are placeholders for implementation options that were not
   chosen. They are indicated by comments here. */

20  enum statement_kind_def {
       ERROR_STMT,          /* denotes some error */
       DECL_STMT,           /* a declaration */
       EXPR_STMT,           /* an expression, used as a statement */
25  BLOCK_STMT,             /* a block statement: '{' */
       END_BLOCK_STMT,      /* [not actually needed] */
       IF_STMT,             /* an if statement */
       ELSE_STMT,           /* an else statement */
       ELSIF_STMT,          /* [not actually needed] */
30  RETURN_STMT,           /* [not actually needed] */
       LOOP_STMT,           /* [not actually needed] */
       END_LOOP_STMT,       /* [not actually needed] */
       SWITCH_STMT,         /* [not actually needed] */
       END_SWITCH_STMT,     /* [not actually needed] */
35  BREAK_STMT,            /* [not actually needed] */
       GOTO_STMT,           /* [not actually needed] */
       CONTINUE_STMT
   };

40  /* types */

   enum type_kind_def {
       ERROR_TYPEDEF,       /* must be first in all enums */

```

```

    VOID_TYPEDEF,
    INTEGER_TYPEDEF,
    REAL_TYPEDEF,
    POINTER_TYPEDEF,
5    ARRAY_TYPEDEF,
    ENUM_TYPEDEF,
    STRUCT_TYPEDEF,
    UNION_TYPEDEF,      /* C union type */
    FUNCTION_TYPEDEF    /* for pointer-to-function */
10    };

/* expressions */

15    enum expression_kind_def {
        ERROR_EXPRESSION,      /* denotes some error */
        CONSTANT_INTEGER,      /* 32 bits */
        CONSTANT_REAL,         /* 64 bits */
        CONSTANT_STRING,       /* points off to STRING_NODE */
20    VARIABLE,                /* points to a DECL_NODE */
        ARRAY_OFFSET,          /* array reference */
        FIELD_REFERENCE,        /* field reference */
        COMPOUND_EXPRESSION,    /* comma-separated list of
                                expressions */
25    ASSIGNMENT,               /* '=' */
        CONDITIONAL,            /* ( ? : ) construct */
        FUNCTION_CALL,          /* function call; methods will have
                                a different code */
30    OP_ADDRESS_OF,            /* the '&' operator */
        OP_INDIRECTION,         /* the '*' operator */

        /* arithmetic operations */
        OP_PLUS,
        OP_MINUS,
35    OP_TIMES,
        OP_DIV,
        OP_MOD,
        OP_POW,
        OP_UNARY_MINUS,
40    OP_MIN,
        OP_MAX,
        OP_ABS,
        OP_SHIFT_LEFT,
        OP_SHIFT_RIGHT,

```

```

        OP_OR_BITS,          /* | */
        OP_AND_BITS,        /* & */
        OP_NOT_BITS,        /* ~ */
        OP_XOR_BITS,        /* ^ */
5      OP_AND,              /* && */
        OP_OR,              /* || */
        OP_NOT,             /* ! */

        OP_LT,              /* < */
10     OP_LE,              /* <= */
        OP_GT,              /* > */
        OP_GE,              /* >= */
        OP_EQUAL,           /* == */
        OP_NOT_EQUAL,       /* != */
15

        OP_PREDECREMENT,
        OP_PREINCREMENT,
        OP_POSTDECREMENT,
        OP_POSTINCREMENT,
20

        CONVERT_TO_INT,
        CONVERT_TO_REAL
    };

25  /* declarations */

enum declaration_kind_def {
    ERROR_DECLARATION, /* must be first in all enums */
    FUNCTION_DECLARATION,
30    LOCAL_VARIABLE_DECLARATION,
    STATIC_VARIABLE_DECLARATION,
    GLOBAL_VARIABLE_DECLARATION,
    PARAMETER_DECLARATION,
    RESULT_DECLARATION
35    };

/* records written to the intermediate file */

40  typedef enum parse_record_kind_def parse_record_kind;
    typedef enum parse_patch_kind_def parse_patch_kind;

enum parse_record_kind_def
{

```



```

        ERROR_RECORD,          /* represents some error in the
                                parse */
        STRING_RECORD,         /* a string or identifier */
        STATEMENT_RECORD,      /* a statement */
5      TYPE_RECORD,            /* a type */
        FIELD_RECORD,          /* a field of a struct or union */
        DECLARATION_RECORD,    /* a declaration */
        FUNCTION_RECORD,       /* a function declaration */
        END_FUNCTION_RECORD,    /* termination of function */
10     EXPRESSION_RECORD,      /* an expression */
        PATCH_RECORD           /* instruction to patch */
    };

15  enum parse_patch_kind_def
    {
        PATCH_ERROR,           /* must be first in all enums */
        PATCH_NEXT,            /* patch the 'next' field of a statement
                                */
20     PATCH_EXPRESSION,       /* patch the expression field of a
                                statement */
        PATCH_LABEL            /* patch the label of a goto */
    };

25  /* an offset representing the NULL pointer */

#define NULL_OFFSET -1

```

```

/* Parse behavioral descriptions of functions
   Copyright (C) 1993, 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush

   This is the parser for the text description of models. */
5
/*
-----

Modeling in the state-based approach:
10

The model needs to spell out information about all the externals
affected by each routine. Externals include parameters, global
variables, static variables (including the routine's own), the
routine's return value, and possibly 'pseudos', such as 'the
15 clipboard', not a variable per-se but something which does in fact
have state.

Note that the externals may be the parameter itself, or something
pointed to directly or indirectly by the parameter. Although not
20 necessarily initially implemented, the syntax should support this
as well.

For each external, there is either one or more operations on
existing data, or some new data which must be created. If a new
25 resource is created, we must know its initial state, as well as
perhaps some name to refer to it on debugging outputs.

Interfaces to the model engine must permit both the accessing of
model information, and the creation of new model information (for
30 auto-modeling). The parsing of a textual form of models, and the
producing of the new model definition files, are both hidden below
this interface.

Language specification:
35

<function-spec> ::= ( <function-prefix> <extern-list> )
<function-prefix> ::=
    <routine-name>
    [<defining-file> [<defining-line> [<description>]]]
40 <extern-list> ::= <extern> | <extern> <extern-list>
    <extern> ::= ( <extern-type> <result-list> )
    <extern-type> ::=
        retval                // return value
        | ( param <param-index> ) // parameter

```

```

        | ( var <var-name> )      // global/static variable
<result-list> ::= <result> | <result> <result-list>
<result> ::=
        ( op <state-op> )
5      | ( new <initial-state> [<description>] )
<initial-state> ::= A | Q | U | X | E
<state-op> ::= a | m | k | x | i | c | p

```

Notes:

- 10 Bracketed items are optional.
 All names are identifiers; all descriptions are strings or
 identifiers;
 all indexes and lines are non-negative integers.

```

15  -----
    */

#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
20
#include "ccheck.h"
#include "state.h"
#include "model.h"
#include "lexer.h"
25
extern void parse_models PROTO((char *));
extern int get_routine_prefix PROTO((model_routine *));
extern int get_optional_index PROTO((int *));
extern int get_type PROTO((model_external_type *, int *, char
30  **));
extern int get_results PROTO((int *, operation *, int *, rs_state
*, char **));
extern int get_external PROTO((model_routine));
extern int get_routine PROTO((void));
35
/* Read in a description file with the specified name */

void
parse_models(name)
40  char *name;
{
    FILE *input;
    int eof;
    /* Open the input file. */

```

```

        if (name == 0 || !strcmp(name, "-"))
        {
            input = stdin;
            name = "stdin";
5      }
        else
            input = fopen(name, "r");
        if (input == 0)
            return;
10     /* Initialize the lexical analyzer. */
        lex_init(input);
        do
            eof = get_routine();
        while (! eof);
15     /* Close the input file. */
        fclose(input);
    }

    /* Get the routine name, and optionally the defining file,
20     defining line, and description.
       Lexeme is left at the next token, typically the opening paren
       for the list of externals.
    */

25     int
    get_routine_prefix(r)
        _model_routine *r;
    {
        char *name;
30         char *comment = "";
        char *file = "";
        long line = 0;
        /* get the routine name */
        CHECK_TOKEN("Model routine name", IDENTIFIER, "routine
35         name");
        name = TOKEN_AS_NEW_STR;
        /* get defining file (if any) */
        GET_TOKEN;
        if (TOKEN_IS_STR)
40         {
            file = TOKEN_AS_NEW_STR;
            GET_TOKEN;
            /* now the line, if any */
            if (TOKEN_IS_INT)

```

```

        {
            line = TOKEN_AS_INT;
            GET_TOKEN;
            /* and an optional comment */
5           if (TOKEN_IS_STR)
            {
                comment = TOKEN_AS_NEW_STR;
                GET_TOKEN;
            }
10        }
    }
    /* define the in-memory structure */
    *r = define_model_routine(name, comment, file, line, FALSE);
    return FALSE;
15 }

/* Get the type of an external, which may be either retval (not
   in parens) or a parenthesized expression such as (var
   varname), (param number), and possibly others eventually.
20 Lexeme is advanced to the first token after the type.
   */

int
get_type(type, index, name)
25     model_external_type *type;
    int *index;
    char **name;
{
    *index = -1;
30     *name = "";

    CHECK_EOF;
    if (TOKEN_IS_ID)
    {
35         if (!TOKEN_EQ("retval"))
        {
            fprintf(stderr, "Model extern type error on line %d:
            '%s' is not a type.\n",
                lineno, TOKEN_AS_STR);
40             return TRUE;
        }
        *type = MODEL_RETVAL;
    }
    else

```

```

    {
        CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern type", LEFTPAREN, "TYPE");
        GET_TOKEN;
        CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern type", IDENTIFIER, "'param',
5         'var', ...");
        if (TOKEN_EQ("param"))
        {
            /* get a number -- the param's index */
            *type = MODEL_PARAM;
10         GET_TOKEN;
            CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern type", NUMBER, "parameter
            number");
            *index = (int) TOKEN_AS_INT;
        }
15     else if (TOKEN_EQ("var"))
        {
            /* get the variable name */
            *type = MODEL_VAR;
            GET_TOKEN;
20         CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern type", IDENTIFIER, "variable
            name");
            *name = TOKEN_AS_NEW_STR;
        }
        else
25     {
        fprintf(stderr, "Model extern type error on line %d:
        unsupported type %s\n",
            lineno, TOKEN_AS_STR);
        return TRUE;
30     }
        GET_TOKEN;
        CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern type", RIGHTPAREN, ")");
    }
    GET_TOKEN;
35     return FALSE;
}

/* Get the "results" clause of an external, specifying one of the
things that happen to it. Possible results are (op op-name) or
40 (new state description).
    Lexeme is advanced to the token beyond this results clause.
    */

int

```

```

get_results(n_ops, op_list, is_new, state, desc)
    int *n_ops;
    operation *op_list;
    int *is_new;
5    rs_state *state;
    char **desc;
    {
        CHECK_EOF;
        if (TOKEN_IS_RIGHTP)
10        return FALSE;
        CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern result", LEFTPAREN, "RESULTS");
        GET_TOKEN;
        CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern result", IDENTIFIER, "'op', 'new',
...");
15        if (TOKEN_EQ("op"))
        {
            /* get the op name */
            GET_TOKEN;
            CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern result", IDENTIFIER,
20                "operation (a, k, m, x, i, c, p)");
            op_list[*n_ops] = operation_from_name(TOKEN_AS_STR);
            if (op_list[*n_ops] == OP_none)
            {
                /* illegal */
25                fprintf(stderr, "Model extern result error on line %d:
unknown operation %s\n",
                    lineno, TOKEN_AS_STR);
                return TRUE;
            }
30            (*n_ops)++;
            GET_TOKEN;
        }
        else if (TOKEN_EQ("new"))
        {
35            *is_new = TRUE;
            /* get the state */
            GET_TOKEN;
            CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern result", IDENTIFIER,
                "state (U, Q, A, X, E)");
40            *state = rs_state_from_name(TOKEN_AS_STR);
            if (*state == RS_NONE)
            {
                /* illegal */
                fprintf(stderr, "Model extern result error on line %d:

```

```

        unknown state %s\n",
            lineno, TOKEN_AS_STR);
        return TRUE;
    }
5    /* the scope would go here... */
    GET_TOKEN;
    if (TOKEN_IS_STR)
    {
        /* description */
10        *desc = TOKEN_AS_NEW_STR;
        GET_TOKEN;
    }
    else
        *desc = "";
15    }
    /* scope would go here... */
    else
    {
        fprintf(stderr, "Model extern result error on line %d:
20    unknown keyword %s\n",
            lineno, TOKEN_AS_STR);
        return TRUE;
    }
    CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern result", RIGHTPAREN, "");
25    GET_TOKEN;
    return FALSE;
}

/* Get an entire external description, including optionally an
30    index, the type,
    and zero or more results clauses. */

int
get_external(r)
35    model_routine r;
{
    model_external_type type;
    model_external e;
    int number;
40    char *name;
    int n_ops = 0;
    operation op_list[10];
    int is_new = 0;
    rs_state state = RS_E;

```



```

char *desc;

CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern", LEFTPAREN, "(");
GET_TOKEN;
5  /* get the type */
   if (get_type(&type, &number, &name))
       return TRUE;
   /* get the results */
   while (! TOKEN_IS_RIGHTP && ! TOKEN_IS_EOF)
10  {
       if (get_results(&n_ops, op_list, &is_new, &state, &desc))
           return TRUE;
   }
   CHECK_TOKEN("Model extern", RIGHTPAREN, ")");
15  /* add this to the routine being defined */
   e = add_model_external(r, type, 0, number, name, n_ops,
op_list,
                               is_new, state, SCOPE_ALLOC, desc);
   GET_TOKEN;
20  return FALSE;
}

/* Get an entire routine description, including the prefix and
   zero or more externals.
25  The closing paren of the routine description is the last token
   read in. */

int
get_routine()
30  {
    model_routine r;
    GET_TOKEN;
    /* EOF */
    if (TOKEN_IS_EOF)
35  return TRUE;
    CHECK_TOKEN("Model routine", LEFTPAREN, "(");
    GET_TOKEN;
    if (get_routine_prefix(&r))
        /* failed to get this routine -- syntax error or something
40  */
        return TRUE;
    while (! TOKEN_IS_RIGHTP && ! TOKEN_IS_EOF)
    {
        if (get_external(r))

```

```
        /* error */  
        return TRUE;  
    }  
    CHECK_EOF;  
5    return FALSE;  
}
```

```
/* print.c: data structure printing routine
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
   */

5  #include <stdio.h>
   #include <stdlib.h>
   #include <assert.h>
   #include "ccheck.h"
   #include "opcodes.h"
10  #include "readin.h"
   #include "print.h"

   char * expression_name [] = {
       "error",
15     "integer",
       "real",
       "string",
       "variable",
       "array offset",
20     "field reference",
       "compound",
       "=",
       "( ? : )",
       "call",
25     "&",
       "**",
       "+",
       "-",
       "**",
30     "/",
       "%",
       "***",
       "-",
       "min",
35     "max",
       "abs",
       "<<",
       ">>",
       "|",
40     "&",
       "~",
       "^",
       "&&",
       "||",
```

```

        "!",
        "<",
        "<=",
        ">",
5       ">=",
        "==",
        "!=",
        "--",
        "++",
10      "--",
        "++",
        "(int)",
        "(float)"
    };
15

static int
is_infix_op (what)
    expression_kind what;
20 {
    return ((what >= OP_PLUS && what <= OP_NOT_EQUAL) || what ==
        ASSIGNMENT);
}

25 static int
is_prefix_op (what)
    expression_kind what;
{
    return (what == OP_NOT_BITS || what == OP_NOT || what ==
30     OP_PREINCREMENT
        || what == OP_PREDECREMENT || what == CONVERT_TO_INT ||
        what == CONVERT_TO_REAL);
}

35 static int
is_postfix_op (what)
    expression_kind what;
{
    return (what == OP_POSTINCREMENT || what == OP_POSTDECREMENT);
40 }

void
print_extern_list (e_list)
    extern_list e_list;

```

```

    {
        if (!e_list)
            printf ("\t<NONE>\n");
        while (e_list)
5           {
                printf ("\t%s\n", e_list->first_decl->name);
                e_list = e_list->next;
            }
    }
10
void
print_function (f)
    function f;
{
15     statement s;
    printf("FUNCTION %s (defined at %s:%d)\n", f->name, f->file,
        f->line);
    printf("  EXTERNALS:\n");
    print_extern_list (f->externals);
20
    for (s = f->first_stmt; s; s = s->next)
        print_statement (s, 4);

}
25
void
print_statement (s, indent)
    statement s;
    int        indent;
30 {
    declaration d;
    expression e;

    switch (s->what)
35     {
        case ERROR_STMT:
            printf("%*.*s<error>\n", indent, indent, "");
            break;

40     case DECL_STMT:
            e = s->ptrs[0];
            assert (e->what == VARIABLE);
            d = (declaration)OPERAND(e,0);
            printf("%*.*s%s %s ", indent, indent, "",

```

```

        (d->declaration_type->name ?
        d->declaration_type->name : "<var>"),
        d->name);
    if (s->ptrs[1])
5      {
        printf(" = ");
        print_expression (s->ptrs[1], indent+4);
      }
    printf ("\n");
10    break;

    case EXPR_STMT:
        printf("%*.*s", indent, indent, "");
        print_expression (s->ptrs[0], indent+4);
15        printf("\n");
        break;

    case BLOCK_STMT:
        printf("%*.*s\n", indent+4, indent+4, "");
20        for (s = (statement)s->ptrs[0]; s; s = s->next)
            print_statement (s, indent+4);
        printf("%*.*s\n", indent+4, indent+4, "");
        break;

25    case IF_STMT:
        printf("%*.*sif (", indent, indent, "");
        print_expression (s->ptrs[1], indent+4);
        printf(")\n");
        print_statement ((statement)s->ptrs[0], indent+4);
30        break;

    case ELSIF_STMT:
    case ELSE_STMT:
        if (s->ptrs[1])
35        {
            printf("%*.*selse if (", indent, indent, "");
            print_expression (s->ptrs[1], indent+4);
            printf(")\n");
        }
40    else
        printf("%*.*selse (", indent, indent, "");
        print_statement ((statement)s->ptrs[0], indent+4);
        break;

```

```

case RETURN_STMT:
    printf("%*.*sreturn ", indent+4, indent+4, "");
    if (s->ptrs[0])
    {
5        /* always an assignemnt to the return value */
        e = (expression) s->ptrs[0];
        assert (e->what == ASSIGNMENT);
        assert (e->operands[0]->what == VARIABLE);
        assert
10        (((declaration)e->operands[0]->operands[0])->what
            == RESULT_DECLARATION);
        /* return value */
        print_expression (e->operands[1], indent+4);
    }
15    printf (";\n");
    break;

case LOOP_STMT:
    printf("%*.*s<loop>\n", indent+4, indent+4, "");
20    break;

case SWITCH_STMT:
    printf("%*.*s<switch>\n", indent+4, indent+4, "");
    break;
25

case END_SWITCH_STMT:
    printf(")\n");
    break;

30    case BREAK_STMT:
        printf("%*.*sbreak;\n", indent+4, indent+4, "");
        break;

case GOTO_STMT:
35    printf("%*.*sgoto;\n", indent+4, indent+4, "");
    break;

case CONTINUE_STMT:
40    printf("%*.*scontinue;\n", indent+4, indent+4, "");
    break;

    }
}

```

```

void
print_expression (e, indent)
    expression e;
    int indent;
5   {
    declaration d;
    int i;
    if (is_prefix_op (e->what))
    {
10      printf (" %s ", expression_name [e->what]);
      print_expression (e->operands[0], indent);
    }
    else if (is_infix_op (e->what))
    {
15      print_expression (e->operands[0], indent);
      printf (" %s ", expression_name [e->what]);
      print_expression (e->operands[1], indent);
    }
    else if (is_postfix_op (e->what))
20    {
      print_expression (e->operands[0], indent);
      printf (" %s ", expression_name [e->what]);
    }
    else switch (e->what)
25    {
      case OP_INDIRECTION:
        printf ("*(");
        print_expression (e->operands[0], indent + 4);
        printf (")");
30        break;

      case OP_ADDRESS_OF:
        /* need to check for function call, which does not
           need & */
35        d = (declaration)e->operands[0]->operands[0];
        if (e->operands[0]->what == VARIABLE && d->what ==
FUNCTION_DECLARATION)
          printf("%s", d->name);
        else if (e->operands[0]->what == CONSTANT_STRING)
40          print_expression (e->operands[0], indent);
        else
        {
          printf ("&(");
          print_expression (e->operands[0], indent + 4);

```



```

        printf ("");
    }
    break;

5      case VARIABLE:
        d = (declaration)e->operands[0];
        printf ("%s", d->name);
        break;

10     case ARRAY_OFFSET:
        print_expression (e->operands[0], indent);
        printf ("[");
        print_expression (e->operands[1], indent);
        printf ("]", expression_name [e->what]);
15     break;

        case FUNCTION_CALL:
        print_expression (e->operands[0], indent);
        printf ("(", expression_name [e->what]);
20     for (i = 1; i < e->num_operands; i++)
        {
            if (i != 1)
                printf(", ");
            print_expression (e->operands[i], indent);
25     }
        printf (")", expression_name [e->what]);
        break;

        case FIELD_REFERENCE:
30     /* need to check for dereference of pointer, which is
        printed
        specially as -> */
        if (e->operands[0]->what == OP_INDIRECTION)
        {
35     print_expression (e->operands[0]->operands[0],
            indent);
            printf("->");
        }
        else
40     {
            print_expression (e->operands[0], indent);
            printf(".");
        }
        printf ("%s", ((field_definition)e->operands[1])->name);

```

```
        break;

    case CONSTANT_STRING:
        if (OPERAND (e, 0))
5           printf("\'%s\'", (char *)OPERAND (e, 0));
        else
            printf("<null>");
        break;

10    case CONSTANT_INTEGER:
        printf("%ld", (long)OPERAND (e, 0));
        break;

15    }

    }
```

```
/* print.h: header file for print routines
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus
   */

5  extern void print_extern_list PROTO ((extern_list));
   extern void print_function PROTO ((function));
   extern void print_statement PROTO ((statement, int));
   extern void print_expression PROTO ((expression, int));

10 extern char *expression_name[];
```

```
/* readin.c: read in an intermediate file and create the parse
   structures Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William
   R. Bush
   */

5  #include <stdio.h>
   #include <string.h>
   #include <stdlib.h>
   #include <assert.h>

10 #include "ccheck.h"
   #include "state.h"
   #include "model.h"
   /* constants for the parse tree; shared by this file and the front
15 end */
   #include "opcodes.h"
   /* structures for the parse tree */
   #include "readin.h"
   /* hashing disk addresses to pointers */
20 #include "hash.h"

   /* #include "value.h" */

25 /* static routine definitions */
   static void * read_pointer PROTO((void));
   static void * read_in_expression PROTO((void));
   static void * read_in_error PROTO((void));
   static void * read_in_string PROTO((void));
30 static void * read_in_stmt PROTO((void));
   static void * read_in_declaration PROTO((void));
   static void * read_in_type PROTO((void));
   static void * read_in_field PROTO((void));
   static void * read_in_function PROTO((void));
35 static void * read_in_end_function PROTO((void));
   static void * read_in_patch PROTO((void));
   static void readin_error PROTO((char*, long, long, long));

   extern_list extern_list_add PROTO((declaration, external,
40 extern_list));

   /* memory allocators for particular data structures */
```

```
static expression expression_alloc PROTO((int,int));
static statement statement_alloc PROTO((int));
static declaration declaration_alloc PROTO((int));
static type type_alloc PROTO((void));
5 static function function_alloc PROTO((void));
static field_definition field_alloc PROTO((type));

/* the file being input from -- available throughout module for
10 simplicity */

static FILE *infile = NULL;

/* the function currently being read in; NULL if at file scope */
15 static function active_function = NULL;

/* the type currently being read in; used for associated fields
with that type */
20 static type current_type = NULL;

/* whether there are any errors in this function */

25 static errors_in_function = FALSE;

/* memory handling routines */

/* we can do some optimization based on the fact that we never
30 free up individual pieces of memory. Memory is divided into
permanent (lasts beyond the lifetime of the function) and
transient (only lasts during the lifetime of the function).
Permanent memory never gets reclaimed; all the transient
memory gets reclaimed when processing of the function
35 is done.

*/

typedef struct memory_area_def *memory_area;
40 typedef struct memory_pool_def *memory_pool;

/* memory handling routines */

static void *memory_alloc PROTO((int,int));
```

```

static memory_pool init_memory_pool PROTO((void));
static void free_memory_pool PROTO((memory_pool));
static void *allocate_from_pool PROTO((memory_pool,int));

5  #define MEMORY_AREA_SIZE      20000

struct memory_area_def {
    void      *first_free; /* first free pointer */
    memory_area next;      /* next pool */
10  };

struct memory_pool_def {
    memory_area first;      /* start of list of areas of
this size */
15  memory_area last;      /* last member of list of areas of
this size */
    };

static memory_pool transient_memory = NULL;
20  static memory_pool permanent_memory = NULL;

static memory_pool
init_memory_pool ()
{
25  memory_pool result;
    memory_area area;

    result = (memory_pool)malloc (sizeof (struct
memory_pool_def));
30  area = (memory_area)malloc (MEMORY_AREA_SIZE);
    area->next = NULL;
    area->first_free = (void *) (area + 1);
    result->first = result->last = area;
    return result;
35  }

static void
free_memory_pool (pool)
40  memory_pool pool;
{
    memory_area area, next_area;

    for (area = pool->first; area; area = next_area)

```

```

        {
            next_area = area->next;
            free ((void *)area);
        }
5      free ((void *)pool);
    }

    static void *
    allocate_from_pool (pool, n_bytes)
10      memory_pool pool;
        int n_bytes;
    {
        void *result;
        memory_area area = pool->last;
15
        /* will this fit in the last one? */
        if ((long)area->first_free + n_bytes > (long)area +
            MEMORY_AREA_SIZE)
        {
20          /* won't fit; add a new one */
          memory_area new_area = (memory_area) malloc
            (MEMORY_AREA_SIZE);
          area->next = pool->last = new_area;
          new_area->first_free = (void *) (new_area + 1);
25          new_area->next = NULL;
          area = new_area;
        }
        result = area->first_free;
        area->first_free = (void *) ((long)area->first_free +
30      n_bytes);
        /* zero it out */
        memset (result, 0, n_bytes);
        return result;
    }
35

    static void *
    memory_alloc (num_bytes, permanent)
        int num_bytes;
40      int permanent;      /* should it stick around */
    {
        void *result;
        assert (num_bytes > 0);
        /* round up to a multiple of 4 */

```

```

        if (num_bytes & 0x3)
            num_bytes += 4 - (num_bytes & 0x3);
        if (permanent)
            result = allocate_from_pool (permanent_memory,
5            num_bytes);
        else
            result = allocate_from_pool (transient_memory,
            num_bytes);
        assert (result != NULL);
10        return result;
    }

    static expression
    expression_alloc (n_exprs, permanent)
15    int n_exprs;
    int permanent;
    {
        expression result;
        assert (n_exprs >= 0);
20        result = (expression)memory_alloc
            (sizeof (struct expression_def) + (n_exprs-1)*sizeof
            (void*),
            permanent);
        return result;
25    }

    static statement
    statement_alloc (n_exprs)
    int n_exprs;
30    {
        statement result;
        assert (n_exprs >= 0);
        result = (statement)memory_alloc
            (sizeof (struct statement_def) + (n_exprs-1)*sizeof
35            (void*), FALSE);
        return result;
    }

    declaration
40    declaration_alloc (permanent)
    int permanent;
    {
        return (declaration)memory_alloc(sizeof (struct
        declaration_def), permanent);

```



```
    }

    static type
    type_alloc ()
5   {
        return (type)memory_alloc(sizeof (struct type_def), TRUE);
    }

    static function
10  function_alloc ()
    {
        return (function)memory_alloc(sizeof (struct function_def),
        FALSE);
    }
15

    static error_node
    error_node_alloc ()
    {
        return (error_node)memory_alloc(sizeof (struct
20  error_node_def), FALSE);
    }

    /* allocate memory for a field and chain it together with other
       fields for the currently active type
25

       could conceivably use memory carved out already to group more
       closely and avoid allocs; not doing that yet
       */

30  static field_definition
    field_alloc (current_type)
    type current_type;
    {
        field_definition result;
35

        result = (field_definition)
            memory_alloc (sizeof (struct field_definition_def),
            TRUE);
        result->next = current_type->fields;
40  current_type->fields = result;
        return result;
    }
```

```

/* add to a list */

extern_list
5  extern_list_add (d, e, rest)
    declaration    d;          /* declaration structure */
    external       e;          /* corresponding external */
    extern_list    rest;       /* the rest of the linked list */
{
10     extern_list result =
        (extern_list) memory_alloc (sizeof (struct extern_list_def),
        FALSE);
    result->first_decl = d;
    result->first_extern = e;
15     result->next = rest;
    return result;
}

/* routines to read in a particular record kind.  all these
20     routines assume that the "parse record kind" has been read in
    */

/* auxiliary macros/routines for reading in */

25  /* for convenience of setting breakpoints in debugger */

int cchread (ptr, size, num, fptr)
    void *ptr;
    size_t size;
30     size_t num;
    FILE *fptr;
{
    return fread (ptr, size, num, fptr);
}

35
#define READ_IN(ptr,read_as_type,type) \
    { \
        read_as_type _dummy;\
        (void)cchread((void
40         *)&_dummy,sizeof(read_as_type),1,infile);\
        *ptr = (type)_dummy;\
    }

#define READ_ARRAY(ptr,length,type) (void)cchread((void

```

```

        *) (ptr), sizeof(type), length, infile)

#define CURRENT_OFFSET()      ftell(infile)

5  /* read a pointer embedded in some other record.  reads in the
    disk address and converts to the appropriate pointer */

    static void *
    read_pointer ()
10  {
        long addr = NULL_OFFSET;
        READ_IN(&addr, long, long);
        return lookup(addr);
    }

15  static void *
    read_in_error ()
    {
        /* nothing to read in */
20  error_node result = error_node_alloc();
        result->what = ERROR_STMT;
        /* record that we don't want to handle this function */
        errors_in_function = TRUE;
        return (void *) result;
25  }

    static void *
    read_in_expression ()
    {
30  expression_kind what;
        short num_operands = 0;
        expression e;
        int read_as_pointer;
        int i;
35  int permanent = FALSE;

        READ_IN(&what, short, expression_kind);
        if (what == CONSTANT_INTEGER || what == CONSTANT_REAL
            || what == VARIABLE)
40  permanent = TRUE;
        READ_IN(&num_operands, short, short);
        e = expression_alloc (num_operands, permanent);
        e->what = what;
        e->expression_type = (type) read_pointer();

```

```

e->num_operands = num_operands;

/* if it's a constant, do not convert to a pointer */
read_as_pointer = (what != CONSTANT_INTEGER && what !=
5  CONSTANT_REAL);
for (i = 0; i < num_operands; i++)
{
    if (read_as_pointer)
        OPERAND (e, i) = (expression) read_pointer ();
10    else
        READ_IN(&(OPERAND (e, i)), void*, void* );
    }
    return (void *) e;
}

15
static void *
read_in_string()
{
    char *str;
20    short length;
    READ_IN(&length, short, short);
    str = memory_alloc (length, TRUE);
    READ_ARRAY(str, length, char);
    return (void *) str;
25    }

static void *
read_in_stmt ()
30    {
        statement_kind what;
        short num_exprs = 0;
        statement s;
        int i;
35        long where;

        READ_IN(&what, short, statement_kind);
        where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
        READ_IN(&num_exprs, short, short);
40        where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
        s = statement_alloc (num_exprs);
        where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
        s->what = what;
        READ_IN(&(s->line), short, short);

```

```

    where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
    for (i = 0; i < num_exprs; i++)
    {
        s->ptrs[i] = (expression) read_pointer();
5        where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
    }
    /* store this as the first statement of a function */
    if (active_function && ! active_function->first_stmt)
        active_function->first_stmt = s;
10    if (what == IF_STMT)
        active_function->number_of_ifs++;
    where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
    return (void *) s;
}

15    /* declarations in the intermediate file:

        what  [sizeof (declaration_kind)]
        name  [pointer]
20    type  [pointer]
    */

    static void *
    read_in_declaration ()
25    {
        declaration_kind what;
        declaration d;
        int permanent = TRUE;

30    READ_IN(&what, short, declaration_kind);
        d = declaration_alloc (permanent);
        d->what = what;
        d->name = (char *)read_pointer();
        if (d->what == RESULT_DECLARATION)
35        /* ignore the NULL written out */
            d->name = "<return value>";
        d->declaration_type = (type) read_pointer();
        return (void *) d;
    }

40    /* types in the intermediate file:

        what  [sizeof (type_kind)]
        name  [pointer]

```

```

        size [16 bit integer]
        points-to-type [pointer]

note that any fields written out after a type are implicitly
5 associated with that type

IDEA: avoid writing out points-to-type for scalar types
      ('what' implies whether or not it's there)
IDEA: write out number of fields for struct types here and
10 allocate the memory all at once

    */

static void *
15 read_in_type ()
    {
        type t;

        t = type_alloc ();
20 READ_IN(&t->what, short, type_kind);
        t->name = (char *) read_pointer();
        READ_IN(&t->size, short, short);
        t->points_to = (type) read_pointer();
        /* record that fields are attached to this type */
25 current_type = t;
        return (void *) t;
    }

30

/* fields are written to the intermediate file very simply:

        name [pointer]
        offset [16 bit integer]
35 size [16 bit integer]

fields only occur within the context of a type; a field is
added to the 'currently-active-type' by field_alloc when it
is seen
40

    */

static void *
read_in_field ()

```

```

    {
        field_definition f;

        f = field_alloc (current_type);
5      f->name = (char *)read_pointer();
        READ_IN(&f->offset, short, short);
        READ_IN(&f->size, short, short);
        /* f->field_type = (type)read_pointer(); */
        return (void *) f;
10     }

/* function headers are written to the intermediate file

15     name [pointer]
        filename
        line [16 bit integer]

        the first statement will be attached to this function when it
20     is encountered.

    */

static void *
25 read_in_function ()
    {
        function f;

        if (active_function)
30         readin_error ("nested function", 0, 0, 0);

        f = function_alloc ();
        f->name = (char *)read_pointer();
        f->file = (char *)read_pointer();
35     READ_IN(&f->line, short, short);
        active_function = f;
        return (void *) f;
    }

40

/* end of function records are written to the intermediate file
   when the final closing brace of a function is hit. At this
   point, all the externals associated with the function should
   have been declared already, and so a list is written out here
```

```

    as well.

    num_externals [16 bit]
    external 0 decl [if needed]
5    external 1 [if needed]

    */

10    static void *
    read_in_end_function ()
    {
        short num_externals, i;
        declaration d;
15    expression exp;
        external e;
        extern_list e_list = NULL;

        if (! active_function)
20    readin_error ("end function not in function", 0, 0, 0);

        READ_IN(&num_externals, short, short);
        for (i = 0; i < num_externals; i++)
        {
25    exp = (expression) read_pointer();
            assert (exp->what == VARIABLE);
            d = (declaration) exp->operands[0];
            e = add_external(NULL, NULL);
            e_list = extern_list_add(d, e, e_list);
30    }
            active_function->externals = e_list;
            return NULL;
        }

35    void
    clean_up_for_function (f)
        function f;
    {
        /* reclaim memory */
40    free_memory_pool (transient_memory);
        transient_memory = NULL;
        active_function = NULL;
    }

```



```

/* a patch record is written to the intermediate file as a pair of
   addresses. This is interpreted as instructions to set the
   next_stmt or first expression statement at the first address
   to point to the second address
5   */

static void *
read_in_patch ()
{
10   statement s;
   statement next;
   parse_patch_kind kind;

   READ_IN(&kind, short, parse_patch_kind);
15   s = (statement)read_pointer();
   assert (s != NULL);
   assert ((long)s != NULL_OFFSET);
   next = (statement)read_pointer();
   assert (next != NULL);
20   assert ((long)s != NULL_OFFSET);
   if (kind == PATCH_EXPRESSION)
       s->ptrs[0] = (expression)next;
   else if (kind == PATCH_NEXT)
       s->next = next;
25   return NULL;
}

typedef      void *(*parse_record_proc) ();
30

struct jump_tab_rec {
   parse_record_kind what;
   parse_record_proc proc;
};
35

static struct jump_tab_rec jump_table[] = {
   { ERROR_RECORD, read_in_error },
   { STRING_RECORD, read_in_string },
   { STATEMENT_RECORD, read_in_stmt },
40   { TYPE_RECORD, read_in_type },
   { FIELD_RECORD, read_in_field },
   { DECLARATION_RECORD, read_in_declaration },
   { FUNCTION_RECORD, read_in_function },
   { END_FUNCTION_RECORD, read_in_end_function },

```

```

        { EXPRESSION_RECORD, read_in_expression },
        { PATCH_RECORD, read_in_patch }
    };

5   /* read in the next entire function from the intermediate file.
      reads up to an END_FUNCTION_RECORD.
      returns the function record if readin is successful, EOF on
      end-of-file or read error, and NULL if there are any
      recoverable errors which cause only this function to
10      be skipped (e.g., a parse error)
      */

function
get_next_function (input_file)
15     FILE *input_file;
    {
        parse_record_kind  what;
        long                where;
        void                *result;
20
        if (active_function)
            clean_up_for_function (active_function);
        infile = input_file;
        if (! permanent_memory)
25         permanent_memory = init_memory_pool();
        transient_memory = init_memory_pool();

        /* no errors so far */
        errors_in_function = FALSE;
30     do
        {
            where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
            READ_IN (&what, short, parse_record_kind);
            if (feof(infile) || ferror(infile))
35                 break;
            assert(jump_table[what].what == what);
            result = (*jump_table[what].proc)();
            /* result can legitimately be NULL; but it better not be
               NULL_OFFSET, which is an invalid pointer */
40         assert ((long)result != NULL_OFFSET);
            if (result)
                add (where, result, TRUE);
        } while (what != END_FUNCTION_RECORD);
        if (feof (infile))

```

```

        return (function)EOF;
    if (ferror (infile))
    {
        readin_error ("file read error", 0, 0, 0);
5       return (function)EOF;
    }
    if (errors_in_function)
        return NULL;
    return active_function;
10    }

/* print out a warning message */
static void
readin_error (fmt, arg1, arg2, arg3)
15     char *fmt;          /* printf format string */
     long  arg1;
     long  arg2;
     long  arg3;
{
20     long offset;
     char *name = "???";
     if (active_function && active_function->name)
         name = active_function->name;
     offset = CURRENT_OFFSET();
25
     fprintf(stderr, "intermediate file error: ");
     fprintf(stderr, fmt, arg1, arg2, arg3);
     fprintf(stderr, " (function %s, offset %d) ", name, offset);
     fprintf(stderr, "\n");
30

     /* record that there's an error */
     errors_in_function = TRUE;
}

```

```

/* readin.h: interface to parse tree structures and readin
functions
    Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
*/
5
/* a list of externs */
typedef struct extern_list_def *extern_list;

/* the basic nodes of a parse tree: forward declarations allowing
10     the pointers to be embedded in other structures */

typedef struct statement_def *statement;
typedef struct expression_def *expression;
typedef struct function_def *function;
15 typedef struct type_def *type;
typedef struct declaration_def *declaration;
typedef struct field_definition_def *field_definition;
typedef struct error_node_def *error_node;

20 /* a function definition */

struct function_def {
    char    *name;           /* name of the function */
    short   line;           /* line it was defined at */
25    char    *file;          /* file it was defined at */
    declaration result;      /* result place holder */
    extern_list externals;   /* args and other externals used */
    statement first_stmt;    /* linked list of statements */
    int     number_of_ifs;   /* how many if statements in
30 this function */
};

/* a statement */

35 struct statement_def {
    statement_kind    what;      /* EXPRESSION, IF, BREAK, ...
*/
    short            line;      /* line it was defined at */
    statement        next;      /* linked list of statements
40 */
    /* these are filled in during simulation, do not need to be
        written out */
    unsigned long    flags[1];  /* which error codes have been
seen */

```

```

        void *          ptrs[1];    /* variable-length array */
    };

    /* an expression */
5
    struct expression_def {
        expression_kind  what;        /* what kind of expression
this is */
        type             expression_type; /* type of this expression */
10        valptr          value;        /* initialized as NULL */
        long             num_operands;
        expression       operands[1]; /* the actual
operands; VL array */
    };

15
    /* macros accessing fields of the expression */

#define OPERAND(expr,i)      (expr->operands[i])
#define LONG_VALUE(expr)    ((long)(expr->operands[0]))
20 #define POINTER_VALUE(expr) ((void*)(expr->operands[0]))
#define DOUBLE_VALUE(expr)  (*(double*)(expr->operands))

    /* a declaration (for a variable, parameter, or function) */

25 struct declaration_def {
    declaration_kind  what; /* local, global, static, ... */
    char             *name;
    type             declaration_type;
    valptr           value;
30 /* this exists only for function definitions */
    model_routine model;
};

35 /* a type definition */

    struct type_def {
        type_kind      what; /* scalar, array, pointer */
        char           *name; /* for debugging */
40        short         size; /* in bits */
        type           points_to; /* if it points to a type */
        field_definition fields; /* list of fields if any */
    };

```

```
/* a field within a struct/union definition */

struct field_definition_def {
    char          *name;          /* for debugging */
5    short        size;          /* in bits */
    short        offset;         /* in bits */
    type          field_type; /* the type of this field */
    field_definition next;       /* next field of this
struct/union */
10    };

/* a placeholder representing a parse error */

15 struct error_node_def {
    statement_kind what; /* always error_stmt */
    };

/* a list of externs */
20 struct extern_list_def {
    declaration first_decl; /* first declaration in the list */
    external     first_extern; /* a special extra pointer */
    extern_list  next;       /* the rest of the linked list */
    };
25
```

```
/* readin.c: read in an intermediate file and create the parse
structures
    Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
*/
5
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <assert.h>
10
#include "ccheck.h"
#include "state.h"
#include "model.h"
/* constants for the parse tree; shared by this file and the front
15 end */
#include "opcodes.h"
/* structures for the parse tree */
#include "readin.h"
/* hashing disk addresses to pointers */
20 #include "hash.h"

/* #include "value.h" */

25 /* static routine definitions */
static void * read_pointer PROTO((void));
static void * read_in_expression PROTO((void));
static void * read_in_error PROTO((void));
static void * read_in_string PROTO((void));
30 static void * read_in_stmt PROTO((void));
static void * read_in_declaration PROTO((void));
static void * read_in_type PROTO((void));
static void * read_in_field PROTO((void));
static void * read_in_function PROTO((void));
35 static void * read_in_end_function PROTO((void));
static void * read_in_patch PROTO((void));
static void readin_error PROTO((char*, long, long, long));

extern_list extern_list_add PROTO((declaration, external,
40 extern_list));

/* memory allocators for particular data structures */
```

```
static expression expression_alloc PROTO((int,int));
static statement statement_alloc PROTO((int));
static declaration declaration_alloc PROTO((int));
static type type_alloc PROTO((void));
5 static function function_alloc PROTO((void));
static field_definition field_alloc PROTO((type));

/* the file being input from -- available throughout module for
10 simplicity */

static FILE *infile = NULL;

/* the function currently being read in; NULL if at file scope */
15 static function active_function = NULL;

/* the type currently being read in; used for associated fields
with that type */
20 static type current_type = NULL;

/* whether there are any errors in this function */

25 static errors_in_function = FALSE;

/* memory handling routines */ -

/* we can do some optimization based on the fact that we never
30 free up individual pieces of memory. Memory is divided into
permanent (lasts beyond the lifetime of the function) and
transient (only lasts during the lifetime of the function).
Permanent memory never gets reclaimed; all the transient
memory gets reclaimed when processing of the function
35 is done.

*/

typedef struct memory_area_def *memory_area;
40 typedef struct memory_pool_def *memory_pool;

/* memory handling routines */

static void *memory_alloc PROTO((int,int));
```



```
static memory_pool init_memory_pool PROTO((void));
static void free_memory_pool PROTO((memory_pool));
static void *allocate_from_pool PROTO((memory_pool,int));

5  #define MEMORY_AREA_SIZE      20000

struct memory_area_def {
    void    *first_free; /* first free pointer */
    memory_area next;    /* next pool */
10  };

struct memory_pool_def {
    memory_area first;    /* start of list of areas of
                           this size */
15  memory_area last;    /* last member of list of areas of
                           this size */
    };

static memory_pool transient_memory = NULL;
20 static memory_pool permanent_memory = NULL;

static memory_pool
init_memory_pool ()
{
25  memory_pool result;
    memory_area area;

    result = (memory_pool)malloc (sizeof (struct
        memory_pool_def));
30  area = (memory_area)malloc (MEMORY_AREA_SIZE);
    area->next = NULL;
    area->first_free = (void *) (area + 1);
    result->first = result->last = area;
    return result;
35  }

static void
free_memory_pool (pool)
40  memory_pool pool;
{
    memory_area area, next_area;

    for (area = pool->first; area; area = next_area)
```

```

        {
            next_area = area->next;
            free ((void *)area);
        }
5      free ((void *)pool);
    }

    static void *
    allocate_from_pool (pool, n_bytes)
10      memory_pool pool;
        int n_bytes;
    {
        void *result;
        memory_area area = pool->last;
15
        /* will this fit in the last one? */
        if ((long)area->first_free + n_bytes > (long)area +
            MEMORY_AREA_SIZE)
        {
20          /* won't fit; add a new one */
            memory_area new_area = (memory_area) malloc
                (MEMORY_AREA_SIZE);
            area->next = pool->last = new_area;
            new_area->first_free = (void *) (new_area + 1);
25          new_area->next = NULL;
            area = new_area;
        }
        result = area->first_free;
        area->first_free = (void *) ((long)area->first_free +
30          n_bytes);
        /* zero it out */
        memset (result, 0, n_bytes);
        return result;
    }
35

    static void *
    memory_alloc (num_bytes, permanent)
        int num_bytes;
40      int permanent;      /* should it stick around */
    {
        void *result;
        assert (num_bytes > 0);
        /* round up to a multiple of 4 */

```

```

        if (num_bytes & 0x3)
            num_bytes += 4 - (num_bytes & 0x3);
        if (permanent)
            result = allocate_from_pool (permanent_memory,
5            num_bytes);
        else
            result = allocate_from_pool (transient_memory,
            num_bytes);
        assert (result != NULL);
10        return result;
    }

    static expression
    expression_alloc (n_exprs, permanent)
15    int n_exprs;
    int permanent;
    {
        expression result;
        assert (n_exprs >= 0);
20        result = (expression)memory_alloc
            (sizeof (struct expression_def) + (n_exprs-1)*sizeof
            (void*), permanent);
        return result;
    }
25

    static statement
    statement_alloc (n_exprs)
        int n_exprs;
    {
30        statement result;
        assert (n_exprs >= 0);
        result = (statement)memory_alloc
            (sizeof (struct statement_def) + (n_exprs-1)*sizeof
            (void*),
35            FALSE);
        return result;
    }

    declaration
40    declaration_alloc (permanent)
        int permanent;
    {
        return (declaration)memory_alloc(sizeof (struct
        declaration_def), permanent);

```

```
    }

    static type
    type_alloc ()
5    {
        return (type)memory_alloc(sizeof (struct type_def), TRUE);
    }

    static function
10   function_alloc ()
    {
        return (function)memory_alloc(sizeof (struct function_def),
        FALSE);
    }

15   static error_node
    error_node_alloc ()
    {
        return (error_node)memory_alloc(sizeof (struct
20   error_node_def), FALSE);
    }

    /* allocate memory for a field and chain it together with other
       fields for the currently active type

25   could conceivably use memory carved out already to group more
       closely and avoid allocs; not doing that yet
    */

30   static field_definition
    field_alloc (current_type)
    type current_type;
    {
        field_definition result;

35   result = (field_definition)
            memory_alloc (sizeof (struct field_definition_def),
            TRUE);
        result->next = current_type->fields;
40   current_type->fields = result;
        return result;
    }
```

```

/* add to a list */

extern_list
5  extern_list_add (d, e, rest)
    declaration  d;          /* declaration structure */
    external     e;          /* corresponding external */
    extern_list  rest;        /* the rest of the linked list */
    {
10     extern_list result =
        (extern_list) memory_alloc (sizeof (struct extern_list_def),
        FALSE);
        result->first_decl = d;
        result->first_extern = e;
15     result->next = rest;
        return result;
    }

/* routines to read in a particular record kind.  all these
20  routines assume that the "parse record kind" has been read in
    */

/* auxiliary macros/routines for reading in */

25  /* for convenience of setting breakpoints in debugger */

int cchread (ptr, size, num, fptr)
    void *ptr;
    size_t size;
30    size_t num;
    FILE *fptr;
    {
        return fread (ptr, size, num, fptr);
    }

35  #define READ_IN(ptr,type)  (void)cchread((void *) (ptr),
    sizeof(type),1,infile)

    #define READ_IN_and_CHECK(ptr,tpe)  cchread ((void
40  *) (ptr),sizeof(type),infile)

    #define READ_ARRAY(ptr,length,type)  (void)cchread((void
    *) (ptr),sizeof(type),length,infile)

```

```

#define CURRENT_OFFSET()      ftell(infile)

/* read a pointer embedded in some other record.  reads in the
   disk address and converts to the appropriate pointer */
5
static void *
read_pointer ()
{
    long addr = NULL_OFFSET;
10    READ_IN(&addr, long, long);
    return lookup(addr);
}

static void *
15 read_in_error ()
{
    /* nothing to read in */
    error_node result = error_node_alloc();
    result->what = ERROR_STMT;
20    /* record that we don't want to handle this function */
    errors_in_function = TRUE;
    return (void *) result;
}

25 static void *
read_in_expression ()
{
    expression_kind what;
    short num_operands = 0;
30    expression e;
    int read_as_pointer;
    int i;
    int permanent = FALSE;

35    READ_IN(&what, short, expression_kind);
    if (what == CONSTANT_INTEGER || what == CONSTANT_REAL
        || what == VARIABLE)
        permanent = TRUE;
    READ_IN(&num_operands, short, short);
40    e = expression_alloc (num_operands, permanent);
    e->what = what;
    e->expression_type = (type) read_pointer();
    e->num_operands = num_operands;

```

```

/* if it's a constant, do not convert to a pointer */
read_as_pointer = (what != CONSTANT_INTEGER && what !=
CONSTANT_REAL);
for (i = 0; i < num_operands; i++)
5      {
      if (read_as_pointer)
          OPERAND (e, i) = (expression) read_pointer ();
      else
          READ_IN(&(OPERAND (e, i)), void*, void* );
10      }
      return (void *) e;
  }

static void *
15 read_in_string()
  {
    char *str;
    short length;
    READ_IN(&length, short, short);
20    str = memory_alloc (length, TRUE);
    READ_ARRAY(str, length, char);
    return (void *) str;
  }

25 static void *
read_in_stmt ()
  {
    statement_kind what;
30    short num_exprs = 0;
    statement s;
    int i;
    long where;

35    READ_IN(&what, short, statement_kind);
    where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
    READ_IN(&num_exprs, short, short);
    where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
    s = statement_alloc (num_exprs);
40    where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
    s->what = what;
    READ_IN(&(s->line), short, short);
    where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
    for (i = 0; i < num_exprs; i++)

```

```

        {
            s->ptrs[i] = (expression) read_pointer();
            where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
        }
5      /* store this as the first statement of a function */
      if (active_function && ! active_function->first_stmt)
          active_function->first_stmt = s;
      if (what == IF_STMT)
          active_function->number_of_ifs++;
10     where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
      return (void *) s;
    }

    /* declarations in the intermediate file:
15
        what  [sizeof (declaration_kind)]
        name  [pointer]
        type  [pointer]
    */
20
    static void *
    read_in_declaration ()
    {
        declaration_kind what;
25     declaration d;
        int permanent = TRUE;

        READ_IN(&what, short, declaration_kind);
        d = declaration_alloc (permanent);
30     d->what = what;
        d->name = (char *)read_pointer();
        if (d->what == RESULT_DECLARATION)
            /* ignore the NULL written out */
            d->name = "<return value>";
35     d->declaration_type = (type) read_pointer();
        return (void *) d;
    }

    /* types in the intermediate file:
40
        what  [sizeof (type_kind)]
        name  [pointer]
        size  [16 bit integer]
        points-to-type  [pointer]

```


note that any fields written out after a type are implicitly associated with that type

IDEA: avoid writing out points-to-type for scalar types
 ('what' implies whether or not it's there)

IDEA: write out number of fields for struct types here and allocate the memory all at once

```

    */
10  static void *
    read_in_type ()
    {
        type t;
15
        t = type_alloc ();
        READ_IN(&t->what, short, type_kind);
        t->name = (char *) read_pointer();
        READ_IN(&t->size, short, short);
20  t->points_to = (type) read_pointer();
        /* record that fields are attached to this type */
        current_type = t;
        return (void *) t;
    }
25

/* fields are written to the intermediate file very simply:

30  name [pointer]
    offset [16 bit integer]
    size [16 bit integer]

    fields only occur within the context of a type; a field is
35  added to the 'currently-active-type' by field_alloc when it
    is seen

    */

40  static void *
    read_in_field ()
    {
        field_definition f;

```

```

        f = field_alloc (current_type);
        f->name = (char *)read_pointer();
        READ_IN(&f->offset, short, short);
        READ_IN(&f->size, short, short);
5      /* f->field_type = (type)read_pointer(); */
        return (void *) f;
    }

10  /* function headers are written to the intermediate file

        name [pointer]
        filename
        line [16 bit integer]
15

        the first statement will be attached to this function when it
        is encountered.

        */
20
    static void *
    read_in_function ()
    {
        function f;
25

        if (active_function)
            readin_error ("nested function", 0, 0, 0);

        f = function_alloc ();
30      f->name = (char *)read_pointer();
        f->file = (char *)read_pointer();
        READ_IN(&f->line, short, short);
        active_function = f;
        return (void *) f;
35    }

    /* end of function records are written to the intermediate file
    when the final closing brace of a function is hit. At this
40    point, all the externals associated with the function should
    have been declared already, and so a list is written out here
    as well.

        num externals [16 bit]

```

```

        external 0 decl [if needed]
        external 1 [if needed]

    */
5
    static void *
    read_in_end_function ()
    {
10        short num_externals, i;
        declaration d;
        expression exp;
        external e;
        extern_list e_list = NULL;
15
        if (! active_function)
            readin_error ("end function not in function", 0, 0, 0);

        READ_IN(&num_externals, short, short);
20        for (i = 0; i < num_externals; i++)
        {
            exp = (expression) read_pointer();
            assert (exp->what == VARIABLE);
            d = (declaration) exp->operands[0];
25            e = add_external(NULL, NULL);
            e_list = extern_list_add(d, e, e_list);
        }
        active_function->externals = e_list;
        return NULL;
30    }

    void
    clean_up_for_function (f)
        function f;
35    {
        /* reclaim memory */
        free_memory_pool (transient_memory);
        transient_memory = NULL;
        active_function = NULL;
40    }

    /* a patch record is written to the intermediate file as a pair
       of addresses. This is interpreted as instructions to set
       the next_stmt or first expression statement at the first

```

```

        address to point to the second address
    */

    static void *
5   read_in_patch ()
        {
            statement s;
            statement next;
            parse_patch_kind kind;
10
            READ_IN(&kind, short, parse_patch_kind);
            s = (statement)read_pointer();
            assert (s != NULL);
            assert ((long)s != NULL_OFFSET);
15          next = (statement)read_pointer();
            assert (next != NULL);
            assert ((long)s != NULL_OFFSET);
            if (kind == PATCH_EXPRESSION)
                s->ptrs[0] = (expression)next;
20          else if (kind == PATCH_NEXT)
                s->next = next;
            return NULL;
        }

25
    typedef      void *(*parse_record_proc) ();

    struct jump_tab_rec {
        parse_record_kind what;
30      parse_record_proc proc;
    };

    static struct jump_tab_rec jump_table[] = {
        { ERROR_RECORD, read_in_error },
35      { STRING_RECORD, read_in_string },
        { STATEMENT_RECORD, read_in_stmt },
        { TYPE_RECORD, read_in_type },
        { FIELD_RECORD, read_in_field },
        { DECLARATION_RECORD, read_in_declaration },
40      { FUNCTION_RECORD, read_in_function },
        { END_FUNCTION_RECORD, read_in_end_function },
        { EXPRESSION_RECORD, read_in_expression },
        { PATCH_RECORD, read_in_patch }
    };

```

```

/* read in the next entire function from the intermediate file.
   reads up to an END_FUNCTION_RECORD.
   returns the function record if readin is successful, EOF on
   end-of-file or read error, and NULL if there are any
5   recoverable errors which cause only this function to
   be skipped (e.g., a parse error)
   */

function
10 get_next_function (input_file)
    FILE *input_file;
    {
        parse_record_kind  what;
        long                where;
15    void                *result;

        if (active_function)
            clean_up_for_function (active_function);
        infile = input_file;
20    if (! permanent_memory)
        permanent_memory = init_memory_pool();
        transient_memory = init_memory_pool();

        /* no errors so far */
25    errors_in_function = FALSE;
        do
        {
            where = CURRENT_OFFSET();
            if (READ_IN_AND_CHECK(&what, parse_record_kind); != 1)
30            break;
            assert(jump_table[what].what == what);
            result = (*jump_table[what].proc)();
            /* result can legitimately be NULL; but it better not be
               NULL_OFFSET, which is an invalid pointer */
35    assert ((long)result != NULL_OFFSET);
            if (result)
                add (where, result, TRUE);
        } while (what != END_FUNCTION_RECORD);
        if (feof (infile))
40    return (function)EOF;
        if (ferror (infile))
        {
            readin_error ("file read error", 0, 0, 0);
            return (function)EOF;
        }
    }

```

```
        }
        if (errors_in_function)
            return NULL;
        return active_function;
5      }

/* print out a warning message */
static void
readin_error (fmt, arg1, arg2, arg3)
10     char *fmt;          /* printf format string */
     long  arg1;
     long  arg2;
     long  arg3;
{
15     long offset;
     char *name = "???";
     if (active_function && active_function->name)
         name = active_function->name;
     offset = CURRENT_OFFSET();
20     fprintf(stderr, "intermediate file error: ");
     fprintf(stderr, fmt, arg1, arg2, arg3);
     fprintf(stderr, " (function %s, offset %d) ", name, offset);
     fprintf(stderr, "\n");
25     /* record that there's an error */
     errors_in_function = TRUE; -
}

30
```

```
/* state.c: state engine
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
   */

5  /* the state engine tracks the state for each resource and
   external, and returns error codes when violations occur. It
   does not actually print error messages, relying instead on
   some higher level to do that. Resources need to have enough
10  information associated with them that useful messages can be
   produced; in particular, this implies that line numbers and
   descriptions are attached to each resource. To allow higher
   levels to check for leaks, scope is attached to each resource,
   but it is not interpreted by this module.

15  Resources represent chunks of memory, or windows, or anything
   dynamically allocated and freed by a program. The state of a
   resource, called the 'rs_state', is one of U (unallocated), Q
   (questionably allocated), A (allocated), X (invalid), E
   (error).

20  Externals represent the exports of a routine; the 'net effect'
   of the routine on each of its externals provides an external
   view of the routine. The state of an external is made up of
   its 'CP state' -- whether it is checked before being used --
25  and its 'DK state' -- whether this routine allocates and/or
   frees the external.

   As the routine is 'simulated' under different assumptions,
   different net effects will be calculated, and these in turn
30  must be 'composed'; at this stage, different behaviors of the
   routine under different assumptions can be detected.

   The specific state transition and composition matrices are
   stored as static

35  2-D arrays of structs inside this module.

   */

40  #ifndef USE_PROTOTYPES
   #define USE_PROTOTYPES
   #endif

   #include <stdlib.h>
```

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include "ccheck.h"
#include "state.h"

5  /* a single state transition for use in a matrix */
typedef struct {
    int          new_state;
    error_code code;
    } transition;

10

static transition state_transitions[(int)RS_E + 1][NUM_OPS] = {
    /*      a      m      k      c      p      i      x */
    /* RS_U */ { {RS_A, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_U, 1}, {RS_E, 2}, {RS_E, 2},
15  {RS_E, 2}, {RS_X, 0}},
    /* RS_A */ { {RS_A, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_U, 0}, {RS_A, 0}, {RS_A, 0},
    {RS_A, 0}, {RS_X, 0}},
    /* RS_Q */ { {RS_A, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_U, 3}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_A, 0},
    {RS_A, 4}, {RS_X, 0}},
20  /* RS_X */ { {RS_A, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_U, 5}, {RS_X, 0}, {RS_X, 0},
    {RS_E, 6}, {RS_X, 0}},
    /* RS_E */ { {RS_A, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_U, 0}, {RS_E, 0}, {RS_E, 0},
    {RS_E, 0}, {RS_E, 0}}
    };

25

static transition rs_compositions[(int)RS_E + 1][(int)RS_E + 1] =
{
    /* RS_U    RS_A          RS_Q    RS_X    RS_E          */
    /* RS_U */ { {RS_U, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_E,
30  0}},
    /* RS_A */ { {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_A, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_E,
    0}},
    /* RS_Q */ { {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_E,
    0}},
35  /* RS_X */ { {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_Q, 0}, {RS_X, 0}, {RS_E,
    0}},
    /* RS_E */ { {RS_E, 0}, {RS_E, 0}, {RS_E, 0}, {RS_E, 0}, {RS_E, 0}}
    };

40

/* CP and DK transitions and compositions are used for externals.

transitions are used for a single iteration. Note that no
errors can occur here, although the same structure is used

```


for consistency.

compositions are used to combine the results from multiple iterations. Unlike the transitions, these are not index by operation, but rather by the two states being combined

```

5
    */

10 static transition cp_transitions[(int)CP_P+1][NUM_OPS] = {
        /*      a      m      k      c      p      i      x */
    /* CP_O */ { {CP_N, 0}, {CP_N, 0}, {CP_C, 0}, {CP_C, 0}, {CP_P, 0},
    {CP_I, 0}, {CP_N, 0}},
    /* CP_N */ { {CP_N, 0}, {CP_N, 0}, {CP_N, 0}, {CP_N, 0}, {CP_N, 0},
15 {CP_N, 0}, {CP_N, 0}},
    /* CP_C */ { {CP_C, 0}, {CP_C, 0}, {CP_C, 0}, {CP_C, 0}, {CP_C, 0},
    {CP_C, 0}, {CP_C, 0}},
    /* CP_I */ { {CP_I, 0}, {CP_I, 0}, {CP_I, 0}, {CP_I, 0}, {CP_I, 0},
    {CP_I, 0}, {CP_I, 0}},
20 /* CP_P */ { {CP_P, 0}, {CP_P, 0}, {CP_P, 0}, {CP_P, 0}, {CP_P, 0},
    {CP_P, 0}, {CP_P, 0}}
        };

    /* note: errors not yet filled into this table */
25 static transition cp_compositions[(int)CP_P+1][(int)CP_P+1] = {
        /* CP_O  CP_N      CP_C  CP_I  CP_P */
    /* CP_O */ { {CP_O, 0}, {CP_N, 0}, {CP_C, 0}, {CP_I, 0}, {CP_P,
    0}},
    /* CP_N */ { {CP_N, 0}, {CP_N, 0}, {CP_C, 0}, {CP_I, 0},      {CP_P,
30 0}},
    /* CP_C */ { {CP_C, 0}, {CP_C, 0}, {CP_C, 0}, {CP_I, 0}, {CP_C,
    0}},
    /* CP_I */ { {CP_I, 0}, {CP_I, 0}, {CP_I, 0}, {CP_I, 0}, {CP_I,
    0}},
35 /* CP_P */ { {CP_P, 0}, {CP_P, 0}, {CP_P, 0}, {CP_I, 0}, {CP_P, 0}}
        };

    static transition dk_transitions[(int)DK_E+1][NUM_OPS] = {
        /*      a      m      k      c      p      i
40      x */
    /* DK_O */ { {DK_A, 0}, {DK_Q, 0},      {DK_K, 0}, {DK_O, 0}, {DK_O,
    0},      {DK_O, 0},      {DK_O, 0}},
    /* DK_A */ { {DK_A, 0}, {DK_A, 0},      {DK_O, 0}, {DK_A, 0}, {DK_A,
    0},      {DK_A, 0},      {DK_A, 0}},

```

```

/* DK_Q */  {{DK_Q, 0}, {DK_Q, 0}, {DK_O, 0}, {DK_Q, 0}, {DK_Q,
0}, {DK_Q, 0}, {DK_Q, 0}},
/* DK_K */  {{DK_KA, 0}, {DK_KQ, 0}, {DK_K, 0}, {DK_K, 0}, {DK_K,
0}, {DK_K, 0}, {DK_K, 0}},
5  /* DK_KA */ {{DK_KA, 0}, {DK_KA, 0}, {DK_K, 0}, {DK_KA, 0},
{DK_KA, 0}, {DK_KA, 0}, {DK_KA, 0}},
/* DK_KQ */ {{DK_KA, 0}, {DK_KQ, 0}, {DK_Q, 0}, {DK_KQ, 0},
{DK_KQ, 0}, {DK_KQ, 0}, {DK_KQ, 0}},
/* DK_E */  {{DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E,
10 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}}
};

/* note -- error conditions not yet put into this table */

15 static transition dk_compositions[(int)DK_E+1][(int)DK_E+1] = {
/* DK_O DK_A DK_Q DK_K DK_KA
DK_KQ DK_E */
/* DK_O */  {{DK_O, 0}, {DK_A, 0}, {DK_Q, 0}, {DK_K, 0}, {DK_KA,
20 0}, {DK_KQ, 0}, {DK_E, 0}},
/* DK_A */  {{DK_A, 0}, {DK_A, 0}, {DK_Q, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E,
0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}},
/* DK_Q */  {{DK_Q, 0}, {DK_Q, 0}, {DK_Q, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E,
0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}},
25 /* DK_K */  {{DK_K, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_K, 0}, {DK_E,
0}, {DK_KQ, 0}, {DK_E, 0}},
/* DK_KA */ {{DK_KA, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0},
{DK_KA, 0}, {DK_KA, 0}, {DK_E, 0}},
/* DK_KQ */ {{DK_KQ, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_KQ, 0},
30 {DK_KQ, 0}, {DK_KQ, 0}, {DK_E, 0}},
/* DK_E */  {{DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E,
0}, {DK_E, 0}, {DK_E, 0}}
};

35
/*****
****/
/* names of structures for logs, debugging, etc */

40 char *op_names[NUM_OPS] = { "a", "m", "k", "c", "p", "i", "x" };
char *rs_names[(int)RS_E+1] = { "U", "A", "Q", "X", "E" };

char *state_error_msgs[(int)MAX_ERROR_CODE+1] = {
"<no error>", /* valid */

```

```

    "freeing uninitialized",
    "using uninitialized",
    "freeing potentially-invalid",
    "using potentially-invalid",
5    "freeing invalid",
    "dereferencing invalid",
    "freeing stack",
    "freeing global",
    "freeing static",
10   "returning stack",
    "leaking",
    "inconsistently checks",
    "inconsistently checks result"
    );
15

/*****/

/* basic resource structure; known only within this module */
20

struct state_resource {
    rs_state    state;      /* current state of resource */
    void        *type;      /* placeholder; eventually,
                             determines table */
25   char        *name;      /* name, retrievable for messages */
    int         line_created; /* where it was created */
    int         line_modified; /* where last modified */
    int         scope;       /* scope; used to check for leaks */
    resource    next; /* list of resources */
30   int         mark : 1; /* mark bit */
};

/* external structure */

35 struct state_external {
    char        *name;      /* for messages */
    dk_state    dk; /* state for this iteration */
    dk_state    dk_comp; /* composed state across iterations */
    cp_state    cp; /* stae for this iteration */
40   cp_state    cp_comp; /* composed state across iterations */
    rs_state    rs_comp; /* composed across iterations */
    external    next;
};

```

```

/*****/

/* informational variables */

5  /* where (if anywhere) to log operations to */
   static FILE *log_file = stdout;

   /* pring debugging output? */
   int state_debug = 0;
10

/*****/

/* macros for printing out */
15
#define STATE_NAME(state)      rs_names[(int)state]

#define PRINT_RESOURCE(op,resource) \
        fprintf(log_file, "%s: resource %ld (%s, %d), state %s\n", \
20          op, (long)resource, resource->name, resource->scope, \
          STATE_NAME (resource->state));

/*****/

25  /* the fundamental behavior: apply operations to resources and
     externals, and compose the externals */

   /* perform an RS transition: apply an operation to a resource */
   error_code
30  apply_op(r, op, line)
       resource r;
       operation op;
       int line;
   {
35     error_code result;

       result = state_transitions[r->state][op].code;
       r->state = state_transitions[r->state][op].new_state;
       r->line_modified = line;
40

       if (state_debug)
           PRINT_RESOURCE (op_names[op], r);
       return result;
   }

```

```

/* perform CP and DK transition: apply an operation to an
   external */
void
apply_op_to_external(e, op)
5   external e;
   operation op;
{
   e->dk = dk_transitions[e->dk][op].new_state;
   e->cp = cp_transitions[e->cp][op].new_state;
10  }

/* compose an external */
error_code
compose_external(e, state)
15   external e;
   rs_state state;
{
   error_code result;
   /* CP comp can't lead to an error */
20   e->cp_comp = cp_compositions[e->cp_comp][e->cp].new_state;
   /* neither can RS composition */
   if (state != RS_NONE)
   {
       if (e->rs_comp == RS_NONE)
25         e->rs_comp = state;
       else
           e->rs_comp =
rs_compositions[e->rs_comp][state].new_state;
   }
30   /* DK comp can lead to an error */
   result = dk_compositions[e->dk_comp][e->dk].code;
   e->dk_comp = dk_compositions[e->dk_comp][e->dk].new_state;
   return result;
}
35

/*****
/*
   allocating and freeing chunks of memory for resources and
40   externals.  could use some routine other than malloc, which
   may be inefficient
*/

/* lists of all allocated resources/externals */

```

```
static resource first_allocated_resource = NULL;
static resource last_allocated_resource = NULL;
static external first_allocated_external = NULL;
static external last_allocated_external = NULL;

5
static resource
alloc_resource()
{
    resource r = (resource) calloc(1, sizeof(struct
10    state_resource));
    if (last_allocated_resource)
        last_allocated_resource->next = r;
    else
        first_allocated_resource = r;
15    last_allocated_resource = r;
    r->next = NULL;
    return r;
}

20 static void
free_resource(r)
    resource r;
{
    free(r);
25 }

resource
first_resource()
{
30    return first_allocated_resource;
}

resource
next_resource(r)
35    resource r;
{
    return r->next;
}

40 void
free_all_resources()
{
    resource r;
    resource next;
```

```
        for (r = first_allocated_resource; r; r = next)
        {
            next = r->next;
            free_resource(r);
5          }
        first_allocated_resource = last_allocated_resource = NULL;
    }

    static external
10  alloc_external()
    {
        external e = (external) malloc(sizeof(struct
            state_external));
        if (last_allocated_external)
15      last_allocated_external->next = e;
        else
            first_allocated_external = e;
            last_allocated_external = e;
            e->next = NULL;
20      return e;
    }

    static void
    free_external(e)
25      external e;
    {
        free(e);
    }

30  external
    first_external()
    {
        return first_allocated_external;
    }

35  external
    next_external(e)
        external e;
    {
40      return e->next;
    }

    void
    free_all externals()
```

```

    {
        external e;
        external next;
        for (e = first_allocated_external; e; e = next)
5         {
            next = e->next;
            free_external(e);
        }
        first_allocated_external = last_allocated_external = NULL;
10    }

    /*****

    /*
15        Initialize the state engine.  Currently a no-op.
        */

    void
    init_state_engine()
20    {
        return;
    }

    /*****

25    /* access routines for resources */

    resource
    create_resource(name, line, type, initial_state, scope)
30    char* name;          /* name, for messages */
    int line;             /* line, for messages */
    void* type;           /* type, for future use */
    rs_state initial_state; /* initial state */
    int scope;            /* scope (for leaks) */
35    {
        resource result = alloc_resource();
        result->state = initial_state;
        result->name = name;
        result->line_created = result->line_modified = line;
40        result->type = type;
        result->scope = scope;
        if (state_debug)
            PRINT_RESOURCE ("created", result);
        return result;
    }

```



```
    }

    rs_state
    get_resource_state(r)
5      resource r;
    {
        return r->state;
    }

10  int
    get_resource_scope(r)
        resource r;
    {
        return r->scope;
15  }

    void
    get_resource_info(r, created, modified, name)
        resource r;
20      int *created;
        int *modified;
        char **name;
    {
        *created = r->line_created;
25      *modified = r->line_modified;
        *name = r->name;
    }

30  /*****

/* access routines for externals */

    external
    add_external(name, type)
35      char *name;
        void* type;
    {
        external result = alloc_external();
        result->name = name;
40      result->dk = result->dk_comp = DK_O;
        result->cp = result->cp_comp = CP_O;
        result->rs_comp = RS_NONE;
        return result;
    }
```

```

void
get_external_info(e, cp_comp, dk_comp)
    external e;
    cp_state* cp_comp;
5    dk_state *dk_comp;
{
    *cp_comp = e->cp_comp;
    *dk_comp = e->dk_comp;
}

10 /* reinitialize state (not composition) for an external */
void
reinitialize_external(e)
    external e;
15 {
    e->dk = DK_O;
    e->cp = CP_O;
}

20
/*****/

/* map strings to the operation */
operation
25 operation_from_name(op_name)
    char * op_name;
{
    switch (op_name[0])
    {
30     case 'a': return OP_a;
        case 'm': return OP_m;
        case 'k': return OP_k;
        case 'c': return OP_c;
        case 'p': return OP_p;
35     case 'i': return OP_i;
        case 'x': return OP_x;
        default: break;
    }
    return OP_none;
40 }

/* map strings to the operation */
rs_state
rs_state_from_name(state_name)

```

```
    char * state_name;
    {
        switch (state_name[0])
        {
5           case 'A': return RS_A;
            case 'Q': return RS_Q;
            case 'U': return RS_U;
            case 'X': return RS_X;
            case 'E': return RS_E;
10          default: break;
            }
        return RS_NONE;
    }

15  /*****
    /* mark routines -- used for finding leaks in mark/sweep algorithm
        */
    void
    mark(r)
20      resource r;
    {
        r->mark = 1;
    }

25  void
    unmark(r)
        resource r;
    {
        r->mark = 0;
30  }

    int
    is_marked(r)
        resource r;
35  {
        return r->mark;
    }

    /*****/
40  #ifndef MAX_OPS
    #define MAX_OPS 2
    #endif
```

```

/* a single automodeling map for use in a matrix */
typedef struct {
    int          n_ops;
    operation    op_list[MAX_OPS];
5      } automodel_map;

/* mapping the CP and DK states to operations */

static automodel_map ops_from_cp[(int)CP_P+1] = {
10 /* CP_O */ {0, {OP_none, OP_none}},
/* CP_N */ {0, {OP_none, OP_none}},
/* CP_C */ {1, {OP_c, OP_none}},
/* CP_I */ {1, {OP_i, OP_none}},
/* CP_P */ {1, {OP_p, OP_none}}
15      };

static automodel_map ops_from_dk[(int)DK_E+1] = {
/* DK_O */ {0, {OP_none, OP_none}},
/* DK_A */ {1, {OP_a, OP_none}},
20 /* DK_Q */ {1, {OP_m, OP_none}},
/* DK_K */ {1, {OP_k, OP_none}},
/* DK_KA */ {2, {OP_k, OP_a}},
/* DK_KQ */ {2, {OP_k, OP_m}},
/* DK_E */ {0, {OP_none, OP_none}}
25      };

/* the 'automodelling' routines */
/* for the current state tables, DK ops take precedence over the
   CP ops; only use the CP ops if there are no DK ops.
30 */

extern void
ops_from_external(e, n_ops, op_list)
    external e;
35    int *n_ops;
    operation** op_list;
{
    *n_ops = ops_from_dk[e->dk_comp].n_ops;
    *op_list = ops_from_dk[e->dk_comp].op_list;
40    if (*n_ops == 0)
    {
        /* nothing from the DK, try the CP */
        *n_ops = ops_from_cp[e->cp_comp].n_ops;
        *op_list = ops_from_cp[e->cp_comp].op_list;
    }
}

```

```
        }  
    }  
  
    /*  
5      return whether or not a new resource is created for an  
        external; initial state of new resource is in output param.  
        Taken from the rs_comp information on the external  
        */  
  
10     extern int  
        new_state_from_external(e, initial_state)  
        external e;  
        rs_state *initial_state;  
    {  
15      *initial_state = e->rs_comp;  
        return (e->rs_comp != RS_NONE);  
    }
```

```

/* state.h: header file for exports from state engine.
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus
   */

5  /* externally visible routines */

/* initialization calls */
10 extern void init_state_engine PROTO((void));

/* resource access routines */
extern resource create_resource
    PROTO((char*,int,void*,rs_state,int));
15 extern resource first_resource PROTO((void));
extern resource next_resource PROTO((resource));
extern void free_all_resources PROTO((void));
extern rs_state get_resource_state PROTO((resource));
extern int get_resource_scope PROTO((resource));
20 extern void get_resource_info PROTO((resource,int*,int*,char**));

/* external access routines */
extern external add_external PROTO((char*,void*));
extern external first_external PROTO((void));
25 extern external next_external PROTO((external));
extern void free_all externals PROTO((void));
extern void get_external_info -
    PROTO((external,cp_state*,dk_state*));
extern void reinitialize_external PROTO((external));
30

/* whether or not to print debugging output */
extern int state_debug;

/* mark routines -- used for finding leaks_in mark/sweep algorithm
35  */
void mark PROTO((resource));
void unmark PROTO((resource));
int is_marked PROTO((resource));

40 /* the fundamental state machine routines */
extern error_code apply_op PROTO((resource,operation,int));
extern void apply_op_to_external PROTO((external, operation));
extern error_code compose_external PROTO((external,rs_state));

```

```

/* the 'automodelling' routines */
extern void ops_from_external PROTO((external, int*,
operation**));
extern int new_state_from_external PROTO((external,rs_state*));
5
    (malloc
      (retval (new Q "memory"))      /* creates a new, possibly
                                     allocated resource */
      ((param 0) (op c))              /* use param 0 in a
10      computation */
    )

    (free
      ((param 0) (op k))              /* free (kill) parameter 0 */
15    )

    (strcpy
      ((param 0) (op i))
      ((param 1) (op i))
20    )

    (fopen
      (retval (new Q "file")) /* call this a 'FILE' if printing
                               error messages */
25      ((param 0) (op i))
      ((param 1) (op i))
    )

    (fclose
30      ((param 0) (op k))
    )

    (fprintf
      ((param 0) (op i))              /* the file */
      ((param 1) (op i))              /* formatting string */
35    )

    (fgets
      ((param 0) (op i))              /* the buffer */
      ((param 1) (op c))              /* buffer length */
      ((param 2) (op i))              /* the file */
40    )

    (printf

```

```
        ((param 0) (op i))          /* formatting string */
    )

5      (malloc
      (retval (new Q "memory"))

      ((param 0) (op c))
    )
10     (free
      ((param 0) (op k))
    )

15     (strcpy
      ((param 0) (op i))
      ((param 1) (op i))
    )

20     (fopen
      (retval (new Q "file"))

      ((param 0) (op i))
      ((param 1) (op i))
25     )

      (fclose
      ((param 0) (op k))
    )
30     (fprintf
      ((param 0) (op i))
      ((param 1) (op i))
    )

35     (fgets
      ((param 0) (op i))
      ((param 1) (op c))
      ((param 2) (op i))
40     )

      (printf
      ((param 0) (op i))
    )
```



```

/* value.c: interpreting values
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R. Bush
   */

5  #include <stdio.h>
   #include <stdlib.h>
   /* opcodes.h is needed for the opcodes. */
   #include "opcodes.h"

10  /* want prototypes for the rest */
   #ifndef MSDOS
   #undef PROTO
   #define PROTO(ARGS) ARGS
   #endif

15  #include "ccheck.h"
   #include "state.h"
   #include "model.h"
   #include "value.h"

20  /******
   /* private definitions of the value structure */

   typedef enum {
25      VALUE_TYPE_UNKNOWN,
        VALUE_TYPE_LONG,
        VALUE_TYPE_NON_ZERO,
        VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE,
        VALUE_TYPE_POINTER,
30      VALUE_TYPE_STRING
        } value_type_code;

   /* the actual value itself */
35  typedef union {
        long    long_val;
        void    *ptr_val;
        double  double_val;
        } value_union;

40  /* the entire value structure */
   struct value_def {
        resource    res;          /* associated resource, if any */
        external    ext;          /* associated external, if any

```

```

    */
    value_union value;          /* current value */
    valptr first_in_bunch; /* head of the set */
    long size_of_bunch; /* size of the set */
5    valptr next; /* linked list of all valptrs */
    short type_code; /* long, pointer, or double */
    /* a collection of bit fields used as flags */
    int initialized:1;
    int head_of_bunch:1;
10    int known_bunch_size:1;
    int invalid_pointer:1;
    int marked:1;
    /* room for 12 more */
    };

15

    /* private routines; declared here to enable prototype checking */
    static valptr alloc_n_valptrs PROTO((long));
    static void free_valptr PROTO((valptr));
20    static void free_all_valptrs PROTO((void));
    static int leaked PROTO((resource));
    static void assert_not_equal PROTO((valptr, valptr, int));
    static void assert_equal PROTO((valptr, valptr, int));

25    /* macro to check if a value is NULL */
    #define IS_NULL(v) ((v->type_code == VALUE_TYPE_LONG \
        || v->type_code == VALUE_TYPE_POINTER) \
        && (v->value.long_val == 0))

30    /* the text for all the error messages */

    char *error_msgs[(int)MAX_ERROR_CODE+1] = {
        "<no error>", /* valid */
        "freeing uninitialized",
35    "using uninitialized",
        "freeing potentially-invalid",
        "using potentially-invalid",
        "freeing invalid",
        "dereferencing invalid",
40    "freeing stack",
        "freeing global",
        "freeing static",
        "returning stack",
        "leaking",

```

```

        "inconsistently checks",
        "inconsistently checks result",
        "divide by 0",
        "leaks",
5       "returns pointer to local data",
        "bounds violation"
    };

    /*****
10   /* allocating and freeing chunks of memory for valptrs.

        could use some routine other than malloc, which may be
        inefficient

15   */

    /* lists of all allocated valptrs/externals */
    static valptr first_allocated_valptr = NULL;
    static valptr last_allocated_valptr = NULL;
20   /* allocate one or more valptrs (more than one for structs,
        arrays) */
    static valptr
    alloc_n_valptrs(n)
25     long n;
    {
        long i;
        valptr v = (valptr) calloc((int)n, sizeof(struct value_def));
        if (last_allocated_valptr)
30         last_allocated_valptr->next = v;
        else
            first_allocated_valptr = v;
        last_allocated_valptr = v;
        v->next = NULL;
35         v->head_of_bunch = TRUE;
        v->size_of_bunch = n;
        for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
            v[i].first_in_bunch = v;
        return v;
40     }

    /* free a valptr.  note that if multiple valptrs were allocated
        in a call to alloc_n_valptrs, free_valptr will only get called
        on the first */

```

```

static void
free_valptr(v)
    valptr v;
{
5   free(v);
}

/* free up all allocated valptrs -- called at the end of each
iteration */
10
static void
free_all_valptrs()
{
    valptr v;
15   valptr next;
    for (v = first_allocated_valptr; v; v = next)
    {
        next = v->next;
        free_valptr(v);
20    }
    first_allocated_valptr = last_allocated_valptr = NULL;
}
/*****
/* flow of control and housekeeping */
25
void
begin_routine(routine_name)
    char* routine_name;
{
30 }

void
begin_iteration()
{
35 }

void
end_iteration()
{
40   free_all_resources();
    free_all_valptrs();
}

void

```

```

    end_routine()
    {
        free_all externals();
    }
5
    resource
    get_value_resource(v)
        valptr v;
    {
10        return v->res;
    }

    /*****

15    /* called in various circumstances when we need a value but don't
        know very much about it at all */

    valptr
    value_of_unknown(initialized, line, scope)
20        int initialized;
        int line;
        value_scope scope;
    {
        valptr v;
25        v = (valptr) alloc_n_valptrs(1);
        v->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_UNKNOWN;
        if (initialized)
            v->initialized = TRUE;
        return v;
30    }

    /* creates a new valptr pointing to another one: the C '&'
        operator */

35    valptr
    value_of_pointer_to(v1, line, scope)
        valptr v1;
        int line;
        value_scope scope;
40    {
        valptr v;
        if (v1 == NULL)
        {
            /* pointer to something unknown */

```

```

        v1 = value_of_unknown (TRUE, line, scope);
    }
    v = alloc_n_valptrs(1);
    v->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_POINTER;
5    v->value.ptr_val = v1;
    /* initialized, a valid pointer */
    v->initialized = TRUE;
    return v;
}

10    /* create a valptr given information about its current value --
        either a constant, or some computed value */

    valptr
15    value_from_long(i, line)
        long i;
        int line;
    {
        valptr v;
20        v = alloc_n_valptrs(1);
        v->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_LONG;
        v->value.long_val = i;
        /* initialized, but not a valid pointer */
        v->initialized = TRUE;
25        v->invalid_pointer = TRUE;
        return v;
    }

30    valptr
    value_from_double(d, line)
        double d;
        int line;
    {
35        valptr v;
        v = alloc_n_valptrs(1);
        v->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE;
        v->value.double_val = d;
        /* initialized, but not a valid pointer */
40        v->initialized = TRUE;
        v->invalid_pointer = TRUE;
        return v;
    }

```

```

    valptr
    value_from_string(str, line)
        char *str;
        int line;
5    {
        valptr v;
        v = alloc_n_valptrs(1);
        v->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_STRING;
        v->value.ptr_val = str;
10    /* initialized, a valid pointer */
        v->initialized = TRUE;
        return v;
    }

15    /*****
    /* create a valptr based on the description of an external in a
        model file.
        called when emulating routine calls if a 'new' is seen
    */
20    valptr
    value_from_model_info(e, line)
        model_external e;
        int line;
    {
25        valptr v;
        int scope;
        rs_state state;
        char *desc;

30        get_model_external_new(e, &state, &scope, &desc);
        /* no values currently encoded in the model file */
        v = value_of_unknown (TRUE, line, scope);
        /* create the associated resource */
        v->res = create_resource(desc, line, NULL, state, scope);
35        return v;
    }

    /*****
    /* return the value in specified format */
40    /* must be public because it's used by execute.c when computing
        array
        indices
    */
    int

```

```

    value_as_long(v, result)
        valptr v;
        long *result;
    {
5        int known = TRUE;

        switch (v->type_code)
        {
            case VALUE_TYPE_LONG:
10                *result = v->value.long_val;
                break;

            case VALUE_TYPE_POINTER:
            case VALUE_TYPE_STRING:
15                *result = (long) (v->value.ptr_val);
                break;

            case VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE:
                /* cast will cause a conversion here */
20                *result = (long) (v->value.double_val);
                break;

            default:
                known = FALSE;
25                break;
        }

        return known;
    }
30

    /* sets the output parameter to TRUE or FALSE, for use in a
       conditional test. Must handle special case of value being
       marked non-zero.
    */
35
    int
    value_non_zero(v, result)
        valptr v;
        long *result;
40    {
        int known = TRUE;

        switch (v->type_code)
        {

```



```

        case VALUE_TYPE_LONG:
            *result = v->value.long_val;
            break;

5         case VALUE_TYPE_POINTER:
        case VALUE_TYPE_STRING:
            *result = (long) (v->value.ptr_val);
            break;

10        case VALUE_TYPE_NON_ZERO:
            *result = TRUE;
            break;

        case VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE:
15        default:
            known = FALSE;
            break;
        }

20        return known;
    }

    static int
    value_as_double(v, result)
25    valptr v;
    double *result;
    {
        int known = TRUE;

30        switch (v->type_code)
        {
            case VALUE_TYPE_LONG:
                *result = (double) (v->value.long_val);
                break;

35            case VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE:
                *result = v->value.double_val;
                break;

40            case VALUE_TYPE_POINTER:          /* no conversion here */
            case VALUE_TYPE_STRING:
            default:
                known = FALSE;
                break;

```

```

        }

        return known;
    }

5   static int
    value_as_pointer(v, result)
        valptr v;
        void **result;
10  {
        int known = TRUE;

        switch (v->type_code)
        {
15      case VALUE_TYPE_LONG:
            *result = (void *) (v->value.long_val);
            break;

            case VALUE_TYPE_POINTER:
20      case VALUE_TYPE_STRING:
            *result = (v->value.ptr_val);
            break;

            case VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE: /* no automatic conversion */
25      default:
            known = FALSE;
            break;
        }

30      return known;
    }
    /*****
    /* return TRUE if a pointer is invalid */

35  int
    valptr_is_invalid_pointer(v)
        valptr v;
    {
        long val = (long)v->value.ptr_val;
40      if (v->type_code == VALUE_TYPE_NON_ZERO)
            return FALSE;
            if (v->invalid_pointer)
                return TRUE;
            /* could check entire list of valid pointers; for now, just

```

```

        check against some obvious possibilities for errors
    */
    return ((val == 0) || (val == -1));
}
5
/*****
/* C expression evaluator
 *   includes routines to evaluate integer, real, pointer
   operations,
10  *   dereferences, offsets into bunches of memory (structs,
   arrays,
 *   or pointers), and assigning values
 *
 * The big switch statements could perhaps be more gracefully
15  handled,
 * but nothing is obvious to me ...
 */

20  /* make a value by applying a unary or binary operator to known
   integers */

valptr
eval_integer_op(op, binary, v1, v2, line)
25  expression_kind op;
   int binary;          /* is this a binary op? */
   valptr v1;
   valptr v2;
   int line;
30  {
   long result;
   long val1;
   long val2;

35  if (! value_as_long (v1, &val1))
       return NULL;

   if (binary)
       if (! value_as_long (v2, &val2))
40  return NULL;

   switch (op)
   {
       /* binary operators */

```

```

        case OP_MINUS:
            result = val1 - val2;
            break;

5         case OP_PLUS:
            result = val1 + val2;
            break;

        case OP_TIMES:
10        result = val1 * val2;
            break;

        case OP_OR:
15        result = val1 | val2;
            break;

        case OP_AND_BITS:
            result = val1 & val2;
            break;

20        case OP_XOR_BITS:
            result = val1 ^ val2;
            break;

25        case OP_DIV:
            if (val2 == 0)
            {
                /* divide by 0; not currently printing error message */
                return NULL;
30            }
            result = val1 / val2;
            break;

        case OP_MOD:
35        if (val2 == 0)
            {
                /* divide by 0; not currently printing error message */
                return NULL;
            }
40        result = val1 % val2;
            break;

        /* comparison operators */
```

```
        case OP_LT:
            result = (vall < val2) ? 1 : 0;
            break;

5         case OP_LE:
            result = (vall <= val2) ? 1 : 0;
            break;

        case OP_GT:
10         result = (vall > val2) ? 1 : 0;
            break;

        case OP_GE:
15         result = (vall >= val2) ? 1 : 0;
            break;

        case OP_EQUAL:
            result = (vall == val2) ? 1 : 0;
            break;
20         case OP_NOT_EQUAL:
            result = (vall != val2) ? 1 : 0;
            break;

25         /* unary operators */

        case OP_UNARY_MINUS:
            result = - vall;
            break;
30         case OP_NOT:
            result = ! vall;
            break;

35         case OP_NOT_BITS:
            result = ~ vall;
            break;

        case OP_PREDECREMENT:
40         result = vall - 1;
            /* need to update value */
            vl->value.long_val = result;
            vl->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_LONG;
            break;
```

```

        case OP_PREINCREMENT:
            result = vall + 1;
            /* need to update value */
            v1->value.long_val = result;
5         v1->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_LONG;
            break;

        case OP_POSTDECREMENT:
            result = vall;
10         /* need to update value */
            v1->value.long_val = result - 1;
            v1->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_LONG;
            break;

15         case OP_POSTINCREMENT:
            result = vall;
            /* need to update value */
            v1->value.long_val = result + 1;
            v1->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_LONG;
20         break;

        default:
            /* not losing any sleep over these */
            return NULL;
25     }

    return value_from_long (result, line);
}

30  /* make a value by applying a unary or binary operator to known
    reals */

    valptr
eval_real_op(op, binary, v1, v2, line)
35     expression_kind op;
        int binary;          /* is this a binary op? */
        valptr v1;
        valptr v2;
        int line;
40     {
        double result;
        double vall;
        double val2;

```

```
    if (! value_as_double (v1, &val1))
        return NULL;

    if (binary)
5        if (! value_as_double (v2, &val2))
            return NULL;

    switch (op)
    {
10        /* binary operators */
        case OP_MINUS:
            result = val1 - val2;
            break;

15        case OP_PLUS:
            result = val1 + val2;
            break;

        case OP_TIMES:
20        result = val1 * val2;
            break;

        case OP_DIV:
            if (val2 == 0)
25            {
                /* divide by 0; not currently printing error message */
                return NULL;
            }
            result = val1 / val2;
30        break;

        /* comparison operators */

        case OP_LT:
35        result = (val1 < val2) ? 1 : 0;
            break;

        case OP_LE:
            result = (val1 <= val2) ? 1 : 0;
40        break;

        case OP_GT:
            result = (val1 > val2) ? 1 : 0;
            break;
```

```

    case OP_GE:
    result = (val1 >= val2) ? 1 : 0;
    break;

5    case OP_EQUAL:
    result = (val1 == val2) ? 1 : 0;
    break;

    case OP_NOT_EQUAL:
10    result = (val1 != val2) ? 1 : 0;
    break;

    /* unary operators */

15    case OP_UNARY_MINUS:
    result = - val1;
    break;

    case OP_PREDECREMENT:
20    result = val1 - 1;
    /* need to update value */
    v1->value.double_val = result;
    v1->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE;
    break;

25    case OP_PREINCREMENT:
    result = val1 + 1.0;
    /* need to update value */
    v1->value.double_val = result;
30    v1->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE;
    break;

    case OP_POSTDECREMENT:
35    result = val1;
    /* need to update value */
    v1->value.double_val = result - 1.0;
    v1->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE;
    break;

40    case OP_POSTINCREMENT:
    result = val1;
    /* need to update value */
    v1->value.double_val = result + 1.0;
    v1->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_DOUBLE;
```



```
        break;

        default:
        /* not losing any sleep over these */
5       return NULL;
    }

    return value_from_double (result, line);
}
10

/* make a value by applying a unary or binary operator
   to a pointer */

valptr
15 eval_pointer_op(op, binary, v1, v2, line)
    expression_kind op;
    int binary;          /* is this a binary op? */
    valptr v1;
    valptr v2;
20    int line;
{
    void *result;
    void *val1;
    void *val2;
25
    if (! value_as_pointer (v1, &val1))
        return NULL;

    if (binary)
30        if (! value_as_pointer (v2, &val2))
            return NULL;

    switch (op)
    {
35        /* binary operators */
        case OP_MINUS:
            /* subtracting two pointers; not yet handled */
            return NULL;
            break;
40
        case OP_PLUS:
            /* adding a pointer to an integer; not yet handled */
            return NULL;
            break;
```

```

        /* unary operators */

        case OP_PREDECREMENT:
        case OP_PREINCREMENT:
5       case OP_POSTDECREMENT:
        case OP_POSTINCREMENT:
            /* adding a pointer to an integer; not yet handled */
            return NULL;
        break;

10      default:
            /* not losing any sleep over these */
            return NULL;
        }

15      return value_from_string (result, line);
    }

20  /* make a value by applying a unary or binary operator
      to a pointer */

    valptr
    eval_dereference(v, line)
25      valptr v;
      int line;
    {
        void *val;
        rs_state state;

30      if (! v || ! value_as_pointer (v, &val) ||
          valptr_is_invalid_pointer (v)) return NULL;

        /* check the state to see if dereferencing is ok */
35      if (v->res)
        {
            state = get_resource_state (v->res);
            if (state == RS_X || state == RS_E || state == RS_U)
                /* nope; probably an integer of some variety.  any error has
40                already been printed out
                */
                return NULL;
        }
        return (valptr)val;
    }

```

```

    }

    /*
    Assign a value
5    Return the value assigned
    */

    error_code
    assign_value(lhs, rhs, check_clobber)
10    valptr lhs;          /* where to assign to */
    valptr rhs;           /* new value */
    int check_clobber;    /* FALSE in situations where not
                           checking */
    {
15    error_code code = CODE_OK;
    if (lhs && rhs)
    {
        lhs->type_code = rhs->type_code;
        lhs->value = rhs->value;
20    lhs->initialized = rhs->initialized;
        lhs->invalid_pointer = rhs->invalid_pointer;
        lhs->res = rhs->res;
        lhs->ext = rhs->ext;
        if (! rhs->initialized)
25    /* an error to assign uninitialized data */
            code = CODE_USE_UNINIT;
    }
    else if (lhs && ! rhs)
    {
30    /* unknown value */
        lhs->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_UNKNOWN;
        lhs->initialized = TRUE;    /* assume initialized, I guess
    */
        lhs->res = NULL;    /* no corresponding resource */
35    lhs->ext = NULL;
    }
    return code;
    }

40    /*****

    /* allocate several values and chain them together */
    valptr
    bunch_of_values(number, known_size, initialized, line, scope)

```

```

    long number;          /* how many to allocate */
    int known_size;        /* whether this is all of the values
                           */
    int initialized;       /* whether or not they're
5      initialized */
    int line;              /* what line they're allocated at */
    value_scope scope;     /* scope to give them */
{
    valptr first_in_bunch = NULL;
10   valptr current = NULL;
    long i;

    current = first_in_bunch = alloc_n_valptrs(number);
    for (i = 0; i < number; i++, current++)
15   {
        current->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_UNKNOWN;
        if (initialized)
            current->initialized = TRUE;
    }
20   if (known_size)
        first_in_bunch->known_bunch_size = TRUE;
    return first_in_bunch;
}

25  /* find the value at a specified offset in a bunch of values */
valptr
value_at_offset (v, offset_in_bits, code)
    valptr v;              /* where we're offsetting from */
    long offset_in_bits;   /* how far to offset */
30   error_code *code;     /* error detected, if any */
{
    valptr result;
    int offset_in_vals;
    int backwards = FALSE;
35
    *code = CODE_OK;
    offset_in_vals = (int)(offset_in_bits / 32);
    result = v + offset_in_vals;
    /* check to be sure this is legit */
40   if ((result < v->first_in_bunch)
        || (result >= (v->first_in_bunch +
            v->first_in_bunch->size_of_bunch)))
    {
        /* did not find it; is it an error? */

```

```

        if (v->first_in_bunch->known_bunch_size)
            /* yes */
            *code = CODE_BOUNDS_ERROR;
        result = NULL;
5      }
    if (offset_in_bits % 32)
        /* currently only handling multiples of 32; but wanted to
           do the error checking in any case */
        result = NULL;
10    return result;
}

/*****
/* state machine interface: applying operation to a value, and
15    equating an external with a value */

error_code
apply_op_to_value(v, op, line)
    valptr v;
20    operation op;
    int line;
{
    error_code code = CODE_OK;
    /* if there's a resource associated with this value, let the
25    state machine do its job */
    if (v->res)
        code = apply_op(v->res, op, line);
    if (v->ext)
        apply_op_to_external(v->ext, op);
30
    /* no resource; check to see that it's initialized */
    else if (!v->initialized)
        code = CODE_USE_UNINIT;
    /* check to see that it's a valid pointer */
    35    else if (op == OP_i && valptr_is_invalid_pointer (v))
        code = CODE_USE_INVALID;
    else if (op == OP_k && valptr_is_invalid_pointer (v))
        code = CODE_FREE_INVALID;
    return code;
40 }

void
equate_with_external(v, e)
    valptr v;

```

```

        external e;
    {
        v->ext = e;
    }
5
    /*****
    /* looking for memory leaks */

    /* mark everything accessible directly or indirectly from a
10    pointer;
        called for each parameter and global */
    void
    mark_all(v)
        valptr v;
15    {
        long i;
        /* mark everything in this bunch */
        if (v->first_in_bunch)
            v = v->first_in_bunch;
20        if (v->marked)
            /* already marked; no need to bother */
            return;
        v->marked = TRUE;
        for (i = 0; i < v->size_of_bunch; i++)
25        {
            if (v[i].res)
                mark(v[i].res);
            if (v[i].type_code == VALUE_TYPE_POINTER
                && ! v[i].invalid_pointer && v[i].value.ptr_val)
30                mark_all(v[i].value.ptr_val);
        }
    }

    /*
35    is a particular resource leaked?
        only if it's allocated, scope is ALLOC, and has not been
        marked
    */

40    static int
    leaked(r)
        resource r;
    {
        int result = FALSE;

```

```

        if (! is_marked (r)
            && (get_resource_scope (r) == SCOPE_ALLOC))
        {
            rs_state state = get_resource_state (r);
5          /* leak if it's allocated, even only potentially */
            result = (state == RS_A || state == RS_Q);
        }
        return result;
    }
10
    /* iterate through all the resources leaked by a routine */
    resource
    first_leak()
    {
15        resource r;
        for (r = first_resource (); r; r = next_resource (r))
            if (leaked (r))
                break;
        return r;
20    }

    resource
    next_leak(r)
        resource r;
25    {
        if (r)
            r = next_resource(r);
        while (r)
        {
30            if (leaked (r))
                break;
            r = next_resource(r);
        }
        return r;
35    }

    /* is it okay to return a value?  Not if it points to stack data.
       Currently a no-op, it always is okay */

40    int
    ok_to_return(v)
        valptr v;
    {
        return TRUE;
    }

```

```

    }

    /*****
    /* assertions (for simulation) */
5
void
assert_relop(op, v1, v2, truth_value, line)
    expression_kind op;
    valptr v1;
10    valptr v2;
    long truth_value;
    int line;
{
    int v1_known = (v1 && v1->type_code != VALUE_TYPE_UNKNOWN);
15    int v2_known = (v2 && v2->type_code != VALUE_TYPE_UNKNOWN);
    valptr unknown_value;
    valptr known_value;

    if (v1_known == v2_known)
20    {
        /* either both known, in which case there's nothing to
        infer, or neither known, in which case we can't do
        anything
        */
25        return;
    }
    if (! v1 || ! v2)
        /* could create new values at this point; not yet handled */
        return;
30    if (v1_known)
    {
        known_value = v1;
        unknown_value = v2;
    }
35    else
    {
        known_value = v2;
        unknown_value = v1;
    }
40    if ((op == OP_EQUAL && truth_value) || (op == OP_NOT_EQUAL &&
! truth_value))
        assert_equal (unknown_value, known_value, line);
    else if ((op == OP_NOT_EQUAL && truth_value) || (op ==
OP_EQUAL && ! truth_value))

```



```

        assert_not_equal (unknown_value, known_value, line);
    }

5   static void
    assert_not_equal(unknown_value, known_value, line)
        valptr unknown_value;
        valptr known_value;
        int line;
10  {
        resource r = unknown_value->res;
        /* if there's a resource in questionably allocated state,
           then treat it as allocated. This is potentially
           conservative (they could be checking against anything, not
15         necessarily an invalid value).
           The current state transition matrix has marked it as
           allocated when the 'p' op was seen, so this case is not
           likely to occur.
           */
20         if (r && (get_resource_state(r) == RS_Q))
            apply_op(r, OP_a, line);

        /* the only other thing we can do here is if the known value
           is non-zero */
25         if (IS_NULL(known_value))

            {
                unknown_value->type_code = VALUE_TYPE_NON_ZERO;
                unknown_value->invalid_pointer = FALSE;
30             }
        }

    static void
    assert_equal(unknown_value, known_value, line)
35        valptr unknown_value;
        valptr known_value;
        int line;
    {
        /* special case for checking a resource against NULL --
40        resource must be marked as invalid to avoid
           reporting it as a leak later on or accessing
           it if there is another pointer to it. Handles
           (e.g.) checking return value of malloc */
        if (IS_NULL(known_value))

```

```
        {  
        if (unknown_value->res)  
            apply_op(unknown_value->res, OP_x, line);  
        }  
5      (void) assign_value (unknown_value, known_value, FALSE);  
    }
```

```
/* value.h: header file for 'value' segment of checker/simulator
   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus
   */

5
/* the fundamental allocation routine for variables, params, etc.
   */
extern valptr bunch_of_values PROTO((long,int,int,int,int));

10 /* various ways to create values */
extern valptr value_of_unknown PROTO((int,int,value_scope));
extern valptr value_of_pointer_to PROTO((valptr, int,
value_scope));
extern valptr value_from_long PROTO((long, int));
15 extern valptr value_from_double PROTO((double, int));
extern valptr value_from_string PROTO((char *, int));
extern valptr value_from_model_info PROTO((model_external, int));

/* evaluating particular C expressions */
20
extern valptr eval_integer_op PROTO((expression_kind, int, valptr,
valptr, int));
extern valptr eval_real_op PROTO((expression_kind, int, valptr,
valptr, int));
25 extern valptr eval_pointer_op PROTO((expression_kind, int, valptr,
valptr, int));
extern valptr eval_dereference PROTO((valptr, int));
extern valptr value_at_offset PROTO((valptr,long,error_code));
extern error_code assign_value PROTO((valptr, valptr, int));
30 extern int value_as_long PROTO((valptr,long*));
extern int value_non_zero PROTO((valptr,long*));
extern int valptr_is_invalid_pointer PROTO((valptr));

/* interfaces with the state machine */
35 extern error_code apply_op_to_value PROTO((valptr,operation,int));
extern void equate_with_external PROTO((valptr,external));
extern resource get_value_resource PROTO((valptr));

/* general flow of control routines */
40 extern void begin_routine PROTO((char*));
extern void begin_iteration PROTO((void));
extern void end_iteration PROTO((void));
extern void end_routine PROTO((void));
```

```
/* functions relating to scope */
extern void mark_all PROTO((valptr));
extern resource first_leak PROTO((void));
extern resource next_leak PROTO((resource));
5  extern int ok_to_return PROTO((valptr v));

/* functions relating to assertions (for simulation) */
void assert_relop PROTO ((expression_kind, valptr, valptr, long,
10 int));
```

APPENDIX B

/* This file contains the definitions and documentation
for mapping the parse trees used by the GNU C compiler
5 to the parse tree written out.

Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R.
Bush Copyright (C) Free Software Foundation, Inc.

10 This file uses GNU CC functions.

GNU CC is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public
License as published by the Free Software Foundation;
15 either version 2, or (at your option) any later
version.

GNU CC is distributed in the hope that it will be
useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the
20 implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General
25 Public License along with GNU CC; see the file COPYING.
If not, write to the Free Software Foundation, 675 Mass
Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA. */

/* The second argument is what parse code record to
30 write out:

ERROR_RECORD	represents some error in the parse
STRING_RECORD	a string or identifier
STATEMENT_RECORD	a statement
35 TYPE_RECORD	a type
DECLARATION_RECORD	a declaration (?)

	FUNCTION_RECORD	a function declaration
	EXPRESSION_RECORD	an expression
	UNKNOWN_RECORD	not yet supported
5	IGNORE_RECORD	does not need to be written out

The third argument is what 'kind' to write out, if any

10 For expressions, the fourth argument is how many
 operands to write out; a -1 is special code (for
 CALL_EXPRs). This argument is ignored for other nodes.

See comments in tree.def for discussion of what the
 15 tree nodes represent.

*/

```

MAPTREECODE (ERROR_MARK, ERROR_RECORD, 0, 0)
20 MAPTREECODE (IDENTIFIER_NODE, STRING_RECORD, 0, -1)
MAPTREECODE (OP_IDENTIFIER, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)
MAPTREECODE (TREE_LIST, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)
MAPTREECODE (TREE_VEC, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)
MAPTREECODE (BLOCK, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
25
/* Types */

MAPTREECODE (VOID_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD, VOID_TYPEDEF, 0)
MAPTREECODE (INTEGER_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD,
30     INTEGER_TYPEDEF, 0)
MAPTREECODE (REAL_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD, REAL_TYPEDEF, 0)
MAPTREECODE (COMPLEX_TYPE, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
MAPTREECODE (ENUMERAL_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD, ENUM_TYPEDEF,
    0)
35 MAPTREECODE (BOOLEAN_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD,
    INTEGER_TYPEDEF, 0)

```

```
MAPTREECODE (CHAR_TYPE, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
MAPTREECODE (POINTER_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD,
              POINTER_TYPEDEF, 0)
MAPTREECODE (OFFSET_TYPE, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
5  MAPTREECODE (REFERENCE_TYPE, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
MAPTREECODE (METHOD_TYPE, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
MAPTREECODE (FILE_TYPE, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
MAPTREECODE (ARRAY_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD, ARRAY_TYPEDEF, 0)
MAPTREECODE (SET_TYPE, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
10  MAPTREECODE (STRING_TYPE, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
MAPTREECODE (RECORD_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD, STRUCT_TYPEDEF,
              0)
MAPTREECODE (UNION_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD, UNION_TYPEDEF, 0)
MAPTREECODE (FUNCTION_TYPE, TYPE_RECORD,
15  FUNCTION_TYPEDEF, 0)
MAPTREECODE (LANG_TYPE, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)

/* Constants */

20  MAPTREECODE (INTEGER_CST, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
              CONSTANT_INTEGER, 1)
MAPTREECODE (REAL_CST, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
              CONSTANT_REAL, 2)
MAPTREECODE (COMPLEX_CST, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
25  MAPTREECODE (STRING_CST, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
              CONSTANT_STRING, 1)

/* Declarations. */

30  MAPTREECODE (FUNCTION_DECL, DECLARATION_RECORD,
              FUNCTION_DECLARATION, 0)
MAPTREECODE (LABEL_DECL, IGNORE_RECORD, 0, 0)
MAPTREECODE (CONST_DECL, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 0)
MAPTREECODE (TYPE_DECL, IGNORE_RECORD, 0, 0)
35  MAPTREECODE (VAR_DECL, DECLARATION_RECORD,
              LOCAL_VARIABLE_DECLARATION, 0)
```

```
MAPTREECODE (PARM_DECL, DECLARATION_RECORD,  
              PARAMETER_DECLARATION, 0)  
MAPTREECODE (RESULT_DECL, DECLARATION_RECORD,  
              RESULT_DECLARATION, 0)  
5  MAPTREECODE (FIELD_DECL, DECLARATION_RECORD,  
              LOCAL_VARIABLE_DECLARATION, 0)  
  
/* references to storage */  
MAPTREECODE (COMPONENT_REF, EXPRESSION_RECORD,  
10      FIELD_REFERENCE, 2)  
MAPTREECODE (BIT_FIELD_REF, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 3)  
MAPTREECODE (INDIRECT_REF, EXPRESSION_RECORD,  
              OP_INDIRECTION, 1)  
MAPTREECODE (OFFSET_REF, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)  
15  MAPTREECODE (BUFFER_REF, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)  
MAPTREECODE (ARRAY_REF, EXPRESSION_RECORD,  
              ARRAY_OFFSET, 2)  
MAPTREECODE (CONSTRUCTOR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)  
  
20  /* operators */  
MAPTREECODE (COMPOUND_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,  
              COMPOUND_EXPRESSION, 2)  
MAPTREECODE (MODIFY_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,  
              ASSIGNMENT, 2)  
25  MAPTREECODE (INIT_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)  
MAPTREECODE (TARGET_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 3)  
MAPTREECODE (COND_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, CONDITIONAL,  
              3)  
MAPTREECODE (BIND_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 3)  
30  MAPTREECODE (CALL_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,  
              FUNCTION_CALL, -1)  
MAPTREECODE (METHOD_CALL_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 4)  
MAPTREECODE (WITH_CLEANUP_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 3)  
  
35  /* arithmetic */
```



```
MAPTREECODE (PLUS_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_PLUS, 2)
MAPTREECODE (MINUS_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_MINUS,
2)
MAPTREECODE (MULT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_TIMES, 2)
5 MAPTREECODE (TRUNC_DIV_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_DIV,
2)
MAPTREECODE (CEIL_DIV_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_DIV,
2)
MAPTREECODE (FLOOR_DIV_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_DIV,
10 2)
MAPTREECODE (ROUND_DIV_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_DIV,
2)
MAPTREECODE (TRUNC_MOD_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_MOD,
2)
15 MAPTREECODE (CEIL_MOD_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_MOD,
2)
MAPTREECODE (FLOOR_MOD_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_MOD,
2)
MAPTREECODE (ROUND_MOD_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_MOD,
20 2)
MAPTREECODE (RDIV_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_DIV, 2)
MAPTREECODE (EXACT_DIV_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_DIV,
2)
MAPTREECODE (FIX_TRUNC_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
25 CONVERT_TO_INT, 1)
MAPTREECODE (FIX_CEIL_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
CONVERT_TO_INT, 1)
MAPTREECODE (FIX_FLOOR_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
CONVERT_TO_INT, 1)
30 MAPTREECODE (FIX_ROUND_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
CONVERT_TO_INT, 1)
MAPTREECODE (FLOAT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
CONVERT_TO_REAL, 1)
MAPTREECODE (EXPON_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_POW, 2)
35 MAPTREECODE (NEGATE_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
```

```

                                OP_UNARY_MINUS, 1)

MAPTREECODE (MIN_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)
MAPTREECODE (MAX_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)
5  MAPTREECODE (ABS_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
MAPTREECODE (FFS_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
MAPTREECODE (LSHIFT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
                                OP_SHIFT_LEFT, 2)
MAPTREECODE (RSHIFT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
10  OP_SHIFT_RIGHT, 2)
MAPTREECODE (LROTATE_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
                                OP_SHIFT_LEFT, 2)
MAPTREECODE (RROTATE_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
                                OP_SHIFT_RIGHT, 2)
15
/* Bit operations. */
MAPTREECODE (BIT_IOR_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_OR, 2)
MAPTREECODE (BIT_XOR_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
                                OP_XOR_BITS, 2)
20 MAPTREECODE (BIT_AND_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
                                OP_AND_BITS, 2)
MAPTREECODE (BIT_ANDTC_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
                                OP_AND_BITS, 2)
MAPTREECODE (BIT_NOT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
25  OP_NOT_BITS, 1)

/* boolean operations */

MAPTREECODE (TRUTH_ANDIF_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
30  OP_AND, 2)
MAPTREECODE (TRUTH_ORIF_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_OR,
2)
MAPTREECODE (TRUTH_AND_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_AND,
2)
35 MAPTREECODE (TRUTH_OR_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_OR,
2)

```

```
MAPTREECODE (TRUTH_NOT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_NOT,
              1)

/* relational operators */
5
MAPTREECODE (LT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_LT, 2)
MAPTREECODE (LE_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_LE, 2)
MAPTREECODE (GT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_GT, 2)
MAPTREECODE (GE_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_GE, 2)
10 MAPTREECODE (EQ_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_EQUAL, 2)
MAPTREECODE (NE_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, OP_NOT_EQUAL,
              2)

/* Operations for Pascal sets. Not used now. */
15 MAPTREECODE (IN_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)
MAPTREECODE (SET_LE_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)
MAPTREECODE (CARD_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
MAPTREECODE (RANGE_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)

20 /* placeholders; don't bother to write out */
MAPTREECODE (CONVERT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, -1, 1)
MAPTREECODE (NOP_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, -1, 1)
MAPTREECODE (NON_LVALUE_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, -1, 1)
MAPTREECODE (SAVE_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD, -1, 1)
25 MAPTREECODE (RTL_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)

MAPTREECODE (ADDR_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
              OP_ADDRESS_OF, 1)

30 MAPTREECODE (REFERENCE_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
MAPTREECODE (ENTRY_VALUE_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
MAPTREECODE (COMPLEX_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 2)
MAPTREECODE (CONJ_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
MAPTREECODE (REALPART_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
35 MAPTREECODE (IMAGPART_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
```

```
/* Nodes for ++ and -- in C. */
MAPTREECODE (PREDECREMENT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
              OP_PREDECREMENT, 2)
MAPTREECODE (PREINCREMENT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
5          OP_PREINCREMENT, 2)
MAPTREECODE (POSTDECREMENT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
              OP_POSTDECREMENT, 2)
MAPTREECODE (POSTINCREMENT_EXPR, EXPRESSION_RECORD,
10          OP_POSTINCREMENT, 2)

/* these are actually represented as statements; they
   should never crop up as exprs */

MAPTREECODE (LABEL_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
15 MAPTREECODE (GOTO_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
MAPTREECODE (RETURN_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
MAPTREECODE (EXIT_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)
MAPTREECODE (LOOP_EXPR, UNKNOWN_RECORD, 0, 1)

20 /* interm.c: map the parse trees used by the GNU C
   compiler to the intermediate form (parse tree written
   out).

   Copyright (C) 1994 Jonathan D. Pincus and William R.
25          Bush
   Copyright (C) Free Software Foundation, Inc.

This file is included in a modification of GNU CC, and
uses data structures and routines defined by GNU CC.

30 GNU CC is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
   modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public
   License as published by the Free Software Foundation;
   either version 2, or (at your option) any later
35 version.
```

GNU CC is distributed in the hope that it will be
useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the
implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
5 for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General
Public License along with GNU CC; see the file COPYING.
If not, write to the Free Software Foundation, 675 Mass
10 Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA. */

```
#include "config.h"
15 #include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include "tree.h"
20

/* fix turn on prototypes for this file only; turning
them on globally leads to many many errors */

#ifdef MSDOS
25 #undef PROTO
#define PROTO(args) args
#endif

/* opcodes for intermediate file -- shared with ccheck
30 */
#include "../ccheck/opcodes.h"

struct mapping_def {
35     enum tree_code      code;
        parse_record_kind kind;
```

```
        int                what;
        int                num_ops;
    };

5   #define UNKNOWN_RECORD -1
    #define IGNORE_RECORD -2

    #define MAPTREECODE(sym,record,kind,num_ops) { sym,
10  record, kind,  num_ops },

    static struct mapping_def mapping[] = {
    #include "interm.def"
    };
    #undef MAPTREECODE
15

    /* access macros for the mapping structure */

    #define PARSE_KIND(code)      (mapping[code].kind)
    #define SUB_KIND(code)       (mapping[code].what)
20  #define NUM_OPERANDS(code)
    (mapping[code].num_ops)

    /* maximum number of operands that can be written for a
    routine */
25  #define MAX_OPS 10

    /* the file which is the destination */
    static FILE *outfile;
    #ifdef _DEBUG
30  static FILE *logfile;
    #endif

    /* whether we've seen a function declaration yet */
    static int in_function = FALSE;
35

    /* private routine definitions */
```

```
static void patch_function_start PROTO((void));
static void patch PROTO((statement_kind, long));
static void patch_end_block PROTO((int));
static void write_current_line PROTO((void));
5 static long write_parse_record_kind
PROTO((parse_record_kind));
static long write_tree PROTO((tree));
static void write_string PROTO((size_t, char*));
static void write_field PROTO((tree));
10 static long write_string_cst PROTO((size_t, char*));
static long write_decl PROTO((tree, declaration_kind));
static short num_exprs_for_statement
PROTO((statement_kind));
static void write_statement
15 PROTO((statement_kind, tree, tree));
static void write_patch
PROTO((parse_patch_kind, long, long));

20 /* data structures and routines dealing with patches */

/* a stack of all the block statements that have been
encountered */
/* TREE_LIST nodes, where the TREE_VALUE is the
25 offset of that block statement. This is needed to
restore the last_statement_address appropriately
when the end-of-block is seen.
*/

30 static tree block_stmts = NULL_TREE;

/* the last statement that has been written out; needed
to generate patch information */
static long last_statement_address = NULL_OFFSET;
35
```

```
/* whether the last statement needs its EXP field patch
(as opposed to its NEXT field). This will be true if
the last statement was an IF, ELSE, LOOP, or BLOCK
*/
5
static int patch_last_exp_field = FALSE;

/* whether the next statement should be inserted in the
NEXT chain. This is TRUE unless the last statement
10 seen was an IF or an ELSE in these situations, the
chain must come from the IF or ELSE statement, not the
'completion' statement. This is necessary because of a
quirk the C grammar.
*/
15
static int chain_statement;

static void
patch_function_start ()
20 {
    block_stmts = NULL_TREE;
    last_statement_address = NULL_OFFSET;
    patch_last_exp_field = FALSE;
    chain_statement = TRUE;
25 }

static void
patch (kind, new_statement)
    statement_kind kind;
30    long new_statement;
{
    /* if this is not the first statement, generate a
    patch statement */
    if (last_statement_address != NULL_OFFSET)
35 {
        /* what kind of patch is needed? */
```



```

    parse_patch_kind p_kind = (patch_last_exp_field ?
        PATCH_EXPRESSION : PATCH_NEXT);
    write_patch (p_kind, last_statement_address,
        new_statement);
5      }
    /* now update internal records structures */
    /* XXX is switch_stmt appropriate? */
    if (kind == BLOCK_STMT || kind == LOOP_STMT /* ||
        kind == SWITCH_STMT */)
10      {
        /* push this on the stack */
        if (chain_statement)
            /* a block occurring without a preceeding
                if or else. The statement following the
15                block is patched to follow the block
                statement. */
            block_stmts = tree_cons ((tree)new_statement,
                (tree)chain_statement,
                block_stmts);
20      else
        /* a block as the first statement of an if
            or else. The statement following the
            block is patched to follow the if or
            else */
25        block_stmts = tree_cons
            ((tree)last_statement_address,
                (tree)chain_statement,
                block_stmts);
        last_statement_address = new_statement;
30      }
    else if (chain_statement)
        last_statement_address = new_statement;

    /* what needs to get updated in this statement? */
35    patch_last_exp_field = (kind == IF_STMT || kind ==
        ELSE_STMT
```

```

        || kind == LOOP_STMT || kind == BLOCK_STMT
        || kind == SWITCH_STMT);

    chain_statement = (kind != IF_STMT && kind !=
5         ELSE_STMT && kind !=
    SWITCH_STMT);
}

static void
10 patch_end_block (is_loop)
    int    is_loop;          /* is it a loop (as opposed to
                               simple block) */
{
    /* update the last statement */
15    last_statement_address = (long) TREE_PURPOSE
        (block_stmts);

    /* and pop the stack */
    block_stmts = TREE_CHAIN (block_stmts);
20    /* patch the NEXT field, not the EXP field */
    patch_last_exp_field = FALSE;
    chain_statement = TRUE;
}

25

/* utility routines to write out specific bits of
information within a record */

30 /* temporary routine to enable setting breakpoints */

int cchwrite (ptr, size, number, fptr)
    void *ptr;
    size_t size;
35    size_t number;
    FILE *fptr;

```

```

{
#ifdef _DEBUG
    long value_written;
    if (size == 1)
5       value_written = (long) *(char *)ptr;
    else if (size == 2)
        value_written = (long) *(short *)ptr;
    else
        value_written = *(long *)ptr;
10     fprintf (logfile, "\t%d * %d bytes, value = %ld\n",
        size, number, value_written);
#endif
    return fwrite (ptr, size, number, fptr);
}

15
#define OUTPUT_AS(s,type) \
    { \
        type __dummy_var = (type)(s); \

20 (void)cchwrite(&__dummy_var,sizeof(type),1,outfile);
    \
    } \

#define OUTPUT_ARRAY(s,length,type)
25 (void)cchwrite(s,sizeof(type),length,outfile)

static void
write_current_line ()
{
30     short number = lineno;
        OUTPUT_AS (number, short);
}

static void
35 write_string (length, ptr)
    size_t length;

```

```
        char *ptr;
    {
        short length_with_null = length + 1;
        OUTPUT_AS (length_with_null, short);
5      OUTPUT_ARRAY (ptr, length + 1, char);
    }

    /* write out a field declaration */
    static void
10  write_field (field)
        tree field;
    {
        long name_addr;
        short i;
15      long result;
        assert (TREE_CODE (field) == FIELD_DECL);

        if (TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (field))
            return;
20
        name_addr = write_tree (DECL_NAME (field));
        /* the type should already be written out; just
           return the address */
        /* type_addr = write_tree (TREE_TYPE (field)); */
25      result = write_parse_record_kind (FIELD_RECORD);
        OUTPUT_AS (name_addr, long);
        i = (short) TREE_INT_CST_LOW (DECL_FIELD_BITPOS
                                      (field));
        OUTPUT_AS (i, short);
30      i = (short) TREE_INT_CST_LOW (TYPE_SIZE (TREE_TYPE
                                                (field)));
        OUTPUT_AS (i, short);
        TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (field) = result;
    }
35
```

```
/* write out the parse record kind and return where it
was written */
static long
write_parse_record_kind (kind)
5   parse_record_kind  kind;
{
    long result;
    result = ftell (outfile);
#ifdef _DEBUG
10   fprintf (logfile, "Record kind %d, offset %ld\n",
        kind, result);
#endif
    OUTPUT_AS (kind, short);
    return result;
15 }

static long
write_string_cst (length, ptr)
20   size_t length;
    char *ptr;
{
    long result = write_parse_record_kind
                    (STRING_RECORD);
25   write_string (length, ptr);
    return result;
}

30 static long
write_decl (t, kind)
    tree t;
    declaration_kind kind;
{
35   long name_addr, type_addr;
    long result;
```

```

        if (TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (t))
            return TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (t);

        /* variables may be extern or static */
5      if (kind == LOCAL_VARIABLE_DECLARATION)
        {
            if (TREE_STATIC (t))
                kind = STATIC_VARIABLE_DECLARATION;
            else if (TREE_PUBLIC (t))
10             kind = GLOBAL_VARIABLE_DECLARATION;
        }

        name_addr = write_tree (DECL_NAME (t));
        type_addr = write_tree (TREE_TYPE (t));
        result = write_parse_record_kind
15                                (DECLARATION_RECORD);

        OUTPUT_AS (kind, short);
        OUTPUT_AS (name_addr, long);
        OUTPUT_AS (type_addr, long);
        return result;
20    }

25    /* write out a tree node; may be an expression,
        constant, or identifier */

        static long
        write_tree (t)
30        tree t;
    {
        long result;
        parse_record_kind    kind;
        expression_kind what;
35        short length;
        long ops[MAX_OPS];

```

```
    short num_ops = 0;
    tree params, field;
    long type_addr;
    long name_addr;
5    int i;

    if (! t)
        return NULL_OFFSET;

10    if (TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (t))
        /* already written out */
        return TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (t);

    kind = PARSE_KIND (TREE_CODE (t));
15

    /*    first, write out any things this tree is
           pointing to that need to be written first */
    switch (kind)
    {
20        case TYPE_RECORD:
            /* name of tree may be NULL, DECL_NODE or an
               IDENTIFIER_NODE */
            if (TYPE_NAME (t) && TREE_CODE (TYPE_NAME (t)) !=
                IDENTIFIER_NODE)
25                name_addr = write_tree (DECL_NAME (TYPE_NAME
                                                    (t)));

            else
                name_addr = write_tree (TYPE_NAME (t));
            /* write out what it points to */
30            type_addr = write_tree (TREE_TYPE (t));
            break;

            case DECLARATION_RECORD:
                /* this really means to write out the variable
                   that this declaration points to */
35                ops[0] = write_decl (t, SUB_KIND (TREE_CODE
```

```

                                                    (t)));

    kind = EXPRESSION_RECORD;
    what = VARIABLE;
    type_addr = write_tree (TREE_TYPE (t));
5   num_ops = 1;
    break;

case EXPRESSION_RECORD:
    /* a few special cases here */
10   what = (expression_kind) SUB_KIND (TREE_CODE
                                           (t));

    if (what == -1)
    {
        /* nop, convert, lexpr -- write out what it's
15         point to */
        return write_tree (TREE_OPERAND (t, 0));
    }
    num_ops = NUM_OPERANDS (TREE_CODE (t));
    if (TREE_CODE (t) == STRING_CST)
20     ops[0] = write_string_cst (TREE_STRING_LENGTH
                                   (t),

                                   TREE_STRING_POINTER (t));
    else if (TREE_CODE (t) == INTEGER_CST)
        ops[0] = TREE_INT_CST_LOW (t);
25     else if (TREE_CODE (t) == REAL_CST)
        *(double *)ops = TREE_REAL_CST (t);
    /* for anything but a call, just iterate through
    */
    else if (num_ops != -1)
30     {
        for (i = 0; i < num_ops; i++)
            ops[i] = write_tree (TREE_OPERAND (t, i));
    }
    else
35     {
        /* for a call, the parameters are chained

```



```
        together */
        ops[0] = write_tree (TREE_OPERAND (t, 0));
        num_ops = 1;
        for (params = TREE_OPERAND (t, 1); params;
5          params = TREE_CHAIN (params))
            ops[num_ops++] = write_tree (TREE_VALUE
                                         (params));
    }
    /* write out the type */
10   type_addr = write_tree (TREE_TYPE (t));
    break;

    case UNKNOWN_RECORD:
        fprintf (stderr, "Unable to write out tree code %d
15   (%s) to intermediate file\n",
                TREE_CODE (t), tree_code_name [TREE_CODE
                                                (t)]);

        return NULL_OFFSET;

20   case IGNORE_RECORD:
        return NULL_OFFSET;

    default:
        /* do nothing */
25   break;
    }

    /* write out the record header */
    result = write_parse_record_kind (kind);
30   /* save this on the tree */
    TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (t) = result;

    switch (kind)
    {
35   case ERROR_RECORD:
        /* nothing needs to be written out here */
```

```
break;

    case STRING_RECORD:
/* identifier */
5  write_string ((short)IDENTIFIER_LENGTH (t),
                IDENTIFIER_POINTER (t));
break;

    case TYPE_RECORD:
10  what = SUB_KIND (TREE_CODE (t));
    OUTPUT_AS (what, short);
    OUTPUT_AS (name_addr, long);
    if (TYPE_SIZE (t))
        length = (short) TREE_INT_CST_LOW (TYPE_SIZE
15                                     (t));
    else
        length = 0;      /* unknown */
    OUTPUT_AS (length, short);
    OUTPUT_AS (type_addr, long);
20  if (TREE_CODE (t) == RECORD_TYPE || TREE_CODE (t)
      == UNION_TYPE)
    {
        for (field = TYPE_FIELDS (t); field; field =
                TREE_CHAIN (field))
25        write_field (field);
    }
break;

    case EXPRESSION_RECORD:
30  OUTPUT_AS (what, short);
    OUTPUT_AS (num_ops, short);
    OUTPUT_AS (type_addr, long);
    OUTPUT_ARRAY (ops, num_ops, long);
break;
35
    default:
```

```
        break;

    }
    return result;
5   }

/* initialize. */

10  #define INTER_FILE_NAME "ccheck.int"
    #define LOG_FILE_NAME "ccheck.log"

    void
    begin_inter_file ()
15  {
        outfile = fopen (INTER_FILE_NAME, "wb");
        if (! outfile)
        {
            fprintf(stderr, "Error: unable to open %s for
20  output\n",
                INTER_FILE_NAME);
            outfile = stdout;
        }

25      /* could put in some header information here; not
        doing that yet */
        #ifdef _DEBUG
            logfile = fopen (LOG_FILE_NAME, "w");
        #endif
30  }

    void
    end_inter_file ()
    {
35      fclose (outfile);
        #ifdef _DEBUG
```

```
        fclose (logfile);
    #endif
}

5

/* externally visible entry points for various
   statement types and function begin/end
   */

10 /* beginning of function: write out the FUNCTION_RECORD
   */

void
15 write_begin_function(decl)
    tree decl;      /* function decl for this function
                     */
{
    long result;
20    long name_addr;
    long filename_addr;

    in_function = TRUE;

25 #ifdef _DEBUG
    printf("Writing function %s\n",
          IDENTIFIER_POINTER (DECL_NAME (decl)));
    #endif

30    /* write out the name */
    name_addr = write_tree (DECL_NAME (decl));
    /* write out the current filename */
    filename_addr = write_string_cst (strlen
                                     (input_filename), input_filename);
35    result = write_parse_record_kind (FUNCTION_RECORD);
    OUTPUT_AS (name_addr, long);
```

```
    OUTPUT_AS (filename_addr, long);
    write_current_line ();

    patch_function_start ();
5   }

    /* end of function: write out the END_FUNCTION record,
    which includes the list of all static and external
    variable declarations used by this function */
10
#define NEED_TO_WRITE_OUT(decl)          \
    (DECL_USED_IN_FUNCTION (decl) && TREE_CODE (decl) \
     == VAR_DECL \
     && (DECL_EXTERNAL (decl) || TREE_STATIC
15     (decl)))

void
write_end_function()
{
20     long result;
    short num_externals = 0;
    long *externals;
    tree decl;
    tree param;
25     tree last_external_seen = NULL_TREE;
    int need_to_search_again;

    /* search all globals to see which are used this
       function */
30
    for (decl = first_global(); decl; decl = TREE_CHAIN
        (decl))
    {
        /* if it's a global or static variable used in
35         this function, put it on the list of globals
           used */
    }
```

```
        if (NEED_TO_WRITE_OUT (decl))
        {
            num_externals++;
            last_external_seen = decl;
5           }
    }

    /*    are we going to have to loop through again?
        not if we've seen exactly 0 or 1 external */
10    need_to_search_again = num_externals > 1;

    /* now loop through each parameter */

    for (param = DECL_ARGUMENTS
15         (current_function_decl);
        param;
        param = TREE_CHAIN (param))
        if (TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (param))
            num_externals ++;
20

    /* and, perhaps, the return value (if any) */
    if (DECL_RESULT (current_function_decl)
        && TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (DECL_RESULT
                                (current_function_decl)))
25        num_externals++;

    result = write_parse_record_kind
              (END_FUNCTION_RECORD);
    OUTPUT_AS (num_externals, short);
30

    if (num_externals)
    {
        int i = 0;
        /* now, allocate the storage and collect them */
35        externals = (long *) malloc (num_externals *
                                      sizeof (long));
```

```
    if (need_to_search_again)
    {
        /* general case: 2 or more extern/static
           variables */
5       for (decl = first_global(); decl; decl =
           TREE_CHAIN (decl))
        {
            if (NEED_TO_WRITE_OUT (decl))
                externals[i++] = TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET
10                (decl);
        }
    }
    else if (last_external_seen)
        /* special case: only one */
15     externals[i++] = TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET
        (last_external_seen);

    for (param = DECL_ARGUMENTS
        (current_function_decl);
20     param;
        param = TREE_CHAIN (param))
        if (TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (param))
            externals[i++] = TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET
25            (param);

    if (DECL_RESULT (current_function_decl)
        && TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET (DECL_RESULT
            (current_function_decl)))
        externals[i++] = TREE_INTERMED_OFFSET
30        (DECL_RESULT
            (current_function_decl));

    OUTPUT_ARRAY (externals, num_externals, long);
}
35

/* no longer in a function */
```

```

        in_function = FALSE;
    }

    /* writing out statements.  most statements can be
5   handled similarly; all we need to know is how many
   expressions they take.  Some require special handling
   */

#define MAX_ADDRESSES    2

10   struct statement_exprs {
        statement_kind  kind;
        short           num_exprs;
    };

15   static struct statement_exprs statement_map[] =
        {
            { EXPR_STMT, 1 },
            { IF_STMT, 2 },
20     { SWITCH_STMT, 2 },
            { ELSE_STMT, 2 },
            { BLOCK_STMT, 1 },
            { LOOP_STMT, 1 },
            { CONTINUE_STMT, 0 },
25     { BREAK_STMT, 0 },
            { DECL_STMT, 2 },
            { RETURN_STMT, 1 }
        };

30   #define STMT_MAP_SIZE    (sizeof (statement_map) /
sizeof
                                (statement_map[0]))

    static short
    num_exprs_for_statement (kind)
35     statement_kind  kind;
    {

```



```
    int i;
    for (i = 0; i < STMT_MAP_SIZE; i++)
    {
        if (statement_map[i].kind == kind)
5         return statement_map[i].num_exprs;
    }
    return -1;
}

10 static void
write_statement (kind, e1, e2)
    statement_kind kind;
    tree      e1;    /* first expression (if any) */
    tree      e2;    /* second expression (if any) */
15 {
    short num_exprs = num_exprs_for_statement (kind);
    long exprs[MAX_ADDRESSES];
    long result;

20     if (num_exprs == -1)
    {
        /* oops, didn't find it */
        fprintf(stderr,
                "Internal error: write statement can not
25                 write kind %d\n",
                kind);
        return;
    }

30     exprs[0] = write_tree (e1);
    exprs[1] = write_tree (e2);
    result = write_parse_record_kind
                (STATEMENT_RECORD);

    OUTPUT_AS (kind, short);
35     OUTPUT_AS (num_exprs, short);
    write_current_line ();
```

```
        OUTPUT_ARRAY (exprs, num_exprs, long);
        patch (kind, result);
    }

5   void
    write_expr_statement (e)
        tree e;    /* the expression */
    {
        write_statement (EXPR_STMT, e, NULL_TREE);
10  }

    void
    write_if_statement (condition)
15      tree condition; /* the condition */
    {
        write_statement (IF_STMT, NULL_TREE, condition);
    }

20
    void
    write_else_statement (condition)
        tree condition; /* the condition, for an ELSIF */
    {
25      write_statement (ELSE_STMT, NULL_TREE, condition);
    }

    void
30  write_block_statement ()
    {
        write_statement (BLOCK_STMT, NULL_TREE, NULL_TREE);
    }

35
    void
```

```
    write_loop_statement ()
    {
        write_statement (LOOP_STMT, NULL_TREE, NULL_TREE);
    }
5
void
write_end_block_statement ()
{
    patch_end_block (FALSE);
10 }

void
write_end_loop_statement ()
{
15     patch_end_block (TRUE);
}

void
20 write_goto_statement (label)
    tree label;    /* the label */
{
    write_statement (GOTO_STMT, label, NULL_TREE);
}
25
void
write_switch_statement (e)
    tree e;    /* the expression */
{
30     write_statement (SWITCH_STMT, NULL_TREE, e);
}

void
write_case (e)
35     tree e;    /* the expression */
{
```

```
    }

    void
    write_end_switch_statement ()
5    {
        /* patch_end_block (FALSE); */
    }

10    void
    write_break_statement ()
    {
        write_statement (BREAK_STMT, NULL_TREE, NULL_TREE);
    }

15    void
    write_continue_statement ()
    {
        write_statement (CONTINUE_STMT, NULL_TREE,
20    NULL_TREE);
    }

    void
    write_loop_continue_here ()
25    {
    }

    void
    write_return_statement (e)
30    tree e;    /* the expression to be returned or NULL
        */
    {
        write_statement (RETURN_STMT, e, NULL_TREE);
    }

35    void
```

```
write_decl_statement (decl, e)
    tree decl; /* the declartion node */
    tree e;    /* the initial value */
{
5    /* GCC declares some dummy variables that we want
        to ignore */
    if (DECL_IGNORED_P (decl))
        return;
    /* avoid writing out parameters [these are handled
10    by the external_list at in the
    END_FUNCTION_RECORD] */

    if (TREE_CODE (decl) == PARM_DECL)
        return;
15
    write_statement (DECL_STMT, decl, e);
}

static void
20 write_patch (p_kind, last_address, this_address)
    parse_patch_kind    p_kind;
    long                last_address;
    long                this_address;
{
25    (void) write_parse_record_kind (PATCH_RECORD);
    OUTPUT_AS (p_kind, short);
    OUTPUT_AS (last_address, long);
    OUTPUT_AS (this_address, long);
}
30
```

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

- 5 1. A method for detecting programming errors in
a component of a computer program, the component
comprising one or more statements, the method
comprising:
- 10 (a) defining one or more valid states for a
resource which has a resource state;
 (b) traversing a control flow path through
the one or more statements;
 (c) for each of the one or more statements
along the control flow path, performing the
15 following steps:
 (i) evaluating an effect of the
statement on the resource state of the
resource; and
 (ii) modelling a transition from the
20 resource state to a new resource state of the
resource in accordance with the effect; and
 (d) detecting that the new state is not one
of the valid states.
- 25 2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the component
is a function.
3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the step of
traversing comprises:
- 30 determining that a selected statement of the
one or more statements determines a portion of the
control flow path according to a value of a
predicate; and
 evaluating the predicate to determine the
35 control flow path.

4. The method of Claim 3 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate comprises:

determining that the value of the predicate is unknown; and

5 assigning to the predicate an assumed value.

5. The method of Claim 4 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:

10 inferring from the assumed value information regarding the state of the resource.

6. The method of Claim 4 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:

15 inferring from the assumed value respective values of one or more operands of the predicate.

7. The method of Claim 6 wherein the step of traversing further comprises:

20 determining that a second selected statement of the one or more statements determines a second portion of the control flow path according to a second value of a second predicate, which comprises one or more of the operands of the first-mentioned predicate; and

25 evaluating the second predicate to determine the second portion of the control flow path using the inferred respective values of the one or more operands of the first predicate.

30 8. The method of Claim 1 wherein step (c)(i) comprises:

determining whether the statement is a call to a called component;

35 if the statement is a call to a called component, emulating execution of the called

component to evaluate the effect of the called component on the resource state of the resource.

9. The method of Claim 8 wherein the step of
5 emulating execution of the called component comprises:
determining that the resource is associated
with an external of the called component; and
determining from a model of the called
10 component the effect of execution of the called
component on the resource, which is associated
with the external.

10. The method of Claim 1 further comprising:
reporting to a user that the resource state
15 is not one of the valid states.

11. The method of Claim 1 further comprising:
identifying to a user the statement whose
effect on the resource state causes a transition
20 to a new resource state which is not one of the
valid states.

12. A method for detecting programming errors in
a component of a computer program, the component
25 comprising one or more statements, the method
comprising:

- (a) defining one or more valid states for a resource which has a resource state;
- (b) defining one or more valid state
30 transitions, each state transition being from a first of the valid states to a second of the valid states; and
- (c) traversing a control flow path through the one or more statements;

(d) for each of the one or more statements along the control flow path, performing the following steps:

(i) evaluating an effect of the statement on the resource state of the resource; and

(ii) modelling a change in the resource state of the resource in accordance with the effect; and

(e) detecting that the change is not one of the valid state transitions.

13. The method of Claim 12 wherein the step of traversing comprises:

determining that a selected statement of the one or more statements determines a portion of the control flow path according to a value of a predicate; and

evaluating the predicate to determine the control flow path.

14. The method of Claim 13 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate comprises:

determining that the value of the predicate is unknown; and

assigning to the predicate an assumed value.

15. The method of Claim 14 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:

inferring from the assumed value information regarding the state of the resource.

16. The method of Claim 14 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:

inferring from the assumed value respective values of one or more elements of the predicate.

17. The method of Claim 16 wherein the step of traversing further comprises:

5 determining that a second selected statement of the one or more statements determines a second portion of the control flow path according to a second value of a second predicate, which comprises one or more of the elements of the first-mentioned predicate; and

10 evaluating the second predicate to determine the second portion of the control flow path using the inferred respective values of the one or more elements of the first predicate.

18. The method of Claim 12 wherein step (d)(i) comprises:

15 determining whether the statement is a call to a called component;

20 if the statement is a call to a called component, emulating execution of the called component to evaluate the effect of the called component on the resource state of the resource.

19. The method of Claim 18 wherein the step of emulating execution of the called component comprises:

25 determining that the resource is associated with an external of the called component; and
 determining from a model of the called component the effect of execution of the component on the resource, which is associated with the external.

30

20. The method of Claim 12 further comprising:
 reporting to a user that the resource state is not one of the valid states.

35

21. The method of Claim 12 further comprising:

identifying to a user the statement whose effect on the resource state causes a transition to a new resource state which is not one of the valid states.

5

22. A method for modelling the behavior of a component of a computer program, the component including an external, the method comprising:

10 (a) defining one or more valid states for the external, which has an external state;
(b) traversing a control flow path, which comprises one or more statements of the component;

15 (c) for each of the one or more statements, performing the following steps:

(i) determining that execution of the statement has an effect on the external state of the external; and

20 (ii) modelling a transition from the external state to a new external state of the external in accordance with the effect; and

(d) building a model which represents a collective effect of the statements of the component on the external.

25

23. The method of Claim 22 wherein the step of traversing comprises:

30 determining that a selected statement of the one or more statements determines a portion of the control flow path according to a value of a predicate; and

evaluating the predicate to determine the control flow path.

35

24. The method of Claim 23 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate comprises:

determining that the value of the predicate
is unknown; and
assigning to the predicate an assumed value.

5 25. The method of Claim 24 wherein the step of
evaluating the predicate further comprises:
 inferring from the assumed value information
 regarding the state of the resource.

10 26. The method of Claim 24 wherein the step of
evaluating the predicate further comprises:
 inferring from the assumed value respective
 values of one or more components of the predicate.

15 27. The method of Claim 26 wherein the step of
traversing further comprises:
 determining that a second selected statement
 of the one or more statements determines a second
 portion of the control flow path according to a
20 second value of a second predicate, which
 comprises one or more of the elements of the
 first-mentioned predicate; and
 evaluating the second predicate to determine
 the second portion of the control flow path using
25 the inferred respective values of the one or more
 elements of the first predicate.

 28. The method of Claim 24 wherein the step of
evaluating the predicate further comprises:
30 inferring from the assumed value information
 regarding the state of the external.

 29. The method of Claim 22 wherein step (c)(i)
comprises:
35 determining whether the statement is a call
 to a called component;

if the statement is a call to a called component, emulating execution of the called component to evaluate the effect of the called component on the resource state of the resource.

5

30. The method of Claim 29 wherein the step of emulating execution of the called component comprises:

determining that the resource is associated with an external of the called component; and

10

determining from a model of the called component the effect of execution of the component on the resource, which is associated with the external.

15

31. The method of Claim 22 further comprising:

(e) traversing a second control flow path, which comprises a second collection of one or more statements;

20

(f) for each statement of the second collection of one or more statements, performing the following steps:

(i) determining that execution of the statement has an effect on the external state of the external; and

25

(ii) modelling a transition from the external state to a second new external state of the external in accordance with the effect;

(g) forming from the first-mentioned new external state and the second new external state a composite external state of the external.

30

32. The method of Claim 31 wherein the step of traversing comprises:

35

determining that a selected statement of the one or more statements determines a portion of the

second control flow path according to a value of a predicate; and

evaluating the predicate to determine the second control flow path.

5

33. The method of Claim 32 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate comprises:

determining that the value of the predicate is unknown; and

10 assigning to the predicate an assumed value.

34. The method of Claim 33 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:

15 inferring from the assumed value information regarding the state of the resource.

35. The method of Claim 33 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:

20 inferring from the assumed value respective values of one or more elements of the predicate.

36. The method of Claim 33 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:

25 inferring from the assumed value information regarding the state of the external.

37. The method of Claim 35 wherein the step of traversing further comprises:

30 determining that a second selected statement of the one or more statements determines a second portion of the control flow path according to a second value of a second predicate, which comprises one or more of the elements of the first-mentioned predicate; and

35 evaluating the second predicate to determine the second portion of the control flow path using

the inferred respective values of the one or more elements of the first predicate.

38. The method of Claim 31 wherein step (f)(i)
5 comprises:

determining whether the statement is a call to a called component;

10 if the statement is a call to a called component, emulating execution of the called component to evaluate the effect of the called component on the resource state of the resource.

39. The method of Claim 38 wherein the step of emulating execution of the called component comprises:

15 determining that the resource is associated with an external of the called component; and
determining from a model of the called component the effect of execution of the component on the resource, which is associated with the
20 external.

40. The method of Claim 31 further comprising:
deriving from the composite state of the external a model of the behavior of the component.

25

41. The method of Claim 40 further comprising:
including in the model of the behavior of the component information prescribing one or more transitions in the state of the external.

30

42. The method of Claim 22 further comprising:
using the model during analysis of a calling component of the computer program, the calling component including a call to the first-mentioned
35 component, to determine the effect of execution of the first component on the external.

43. A method for modelling the behavior of a component of a computer program, the component prescribing use of a resource, the method comprising:

5 (a) defining one or more valid states for the resource, which has a resource state;
(b) traversing a control flow path, which comprises one or more statements of the component;

10 (c) for each of the one or more statements, performing the following steps:

(i) determining that execution of the statement has an effect on the resource state of the resource; and

15 (ii) modelling a transition from the resource state to a new resource state of the resource in accordance with the effect; and

(d) building a model which represents a collective effect of the statements of the component on the resource.

20

44. The method of Claim 43 wherein the step of traversing comprises:

25 determining that a selected statement of the one or more statements determines a portion of the control flow path according to a value of a predicate; and

evaluating the predicate to determine the control flow path.

30 45. The method of Claim 44 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate comprises:

determining that the value of the predicate is unknown; and

35 assigning to the predicate an assumed value.

46. The method of Claim 45 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:
 inferring from the assumed value information regarding the state of the resource.

5

47. The method of Claim 45 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:
 inferring from the assumed value respective values of one or more elements of the predicate.

10

48. The method of Claim 47 wherein the step of traversing further comprises:
 determining that a second selected statement of the one or more statements determines a second portion of the control flow path according to a second value of a second predicate, which comprises one or more of the elements of the first-mentioned predicate; and
 evaluating the second predicate to determine the second portion of the control flow path using the inferred respective values of the one or more elements of the first predicate.

15

20

49. The method of Claim 43 wherein step (c)(i) comprises:
 determining whether the statement is a call to a called component;
 if the statement is a call to a called component, emulating execution of the called component to evaluate the effect of the called component on the resource state of the resource.

25

30

50. The method of Claim 49 wherein the step of emulating execution of the called component comprises:
 determining that the resource is associated with an external of the called component; and

35

determining from a model of the called component the effect of execution of the component on the resource, which is associated with the external.

5

51. The method of Claim 43 further comprising:

(e) traversing a second control flow path, which comprises a second collection of one or more statements;

10

(f) for each statement of the second collection of one or more statements, performing the following steps:

15

(i) evaluating an effect of the statement on the resource state of the resource; and

(ii) modelling a transition from the resource state to a second new resource state of the resource in accordance with the effect;

20

(g) forming from the first-mentioned new resource state and the second new resource state a composite resource state of the resource.

52. The method of Claim 51 wherein the step of
25 traversing comprises:

determining that a selected statement of the one or more statements determines a portion of the control flow path according to a value of a predicate; and

30

evaluating the predicate to determine the control flow path.

53. The method of Claim 52 wherein the step of
evaluating the predicate comprises:

35

determining that the value of the predicate is unknown; and

assigning to the predicate an assumed value.

54. The method of Claim 53 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:

5 inferring from the assumed value information regarding the state of the resource.

55. The method of Claim 53 wherein the step of evaluating the predicate further comprises:

10 inferring from the assumed value respective values of one or more elements of the predicate.

56. The method of Claim 55 wherein the step of traversing further comprises:

15 determining that a second selected statement of the one or more statements determines a second portion of the control flow path according to a second value of a second predicate, which comprises one or more of the elements of the first-mentioned predicate; and

20 evaluating the second predicate to determine the second portion of the control flow path using the inferred respective values of the one or more elements of the first predicate.

25 57. The method of Claim 51 wherein step (g)(i) comprises:

 determining whether the statement is a call to a called component;

30 if the statement is a call to a called component, emulating execution of the called component to evaluate the effect of the called component on the resource state of the resource.

35 58. The method of Claim 57 wherein the step of emulating execution of the called component comprises:

determining that the resource is associated
with an external of the called component; and
determining from a model of the called
component the effect of execution of the component
on the resource, which is associated with the
external.

59. The method of Claim 51 further comprising:
deriving from the composite state of the
resource a model of the behavior of the component.

60. The method of Claim 59 further comprising:
including in the model of the behavior of the
component information prescribing one or more
transitions in the state of the resource.

61. The method of Claim 43 further comprising:
using the model during analysis of a calling
component of the computer program, the calling
component including a call to the first-mentioned
component, to determine the effect of execution of
the first component on the resource.

62. A method for analyzing the effect of
execution of a calling component of a computer program
on an item of the calling component, the method
comprising:

determining that the calling component
includes a call to a called component, of which
the item is an external; and

determining, from a component model which
describes effects of execution of the called
component on one or more externals of the called
component, the effect of execution of the called
component on the item.

63. The method of Claim 62 wherein the item has a state; and

5 further wherein the step of determining the effect of execution of the called component on the item comprises determining a change in the state of the item prescribed by the called component.

64. The method of Claim 63 wherein the called component prescribes a change in the state of the item
10 by specifying one or more operations to be applied to the state of the item.

65. The method of Claim 63 further comprising:
determining that the called component
15 prescribes a transition in the state of the item from a valid state to an invalid state.

66. The method of Claim 63 further comprising:
determining that the called component
20 prescribes a transition in the state of the item other than a transition from a first valid state to a second valid state.

67. A method for detecting programming errors in
25 a component of a computer program, the method comprising:

detecting that a resource, whose use is prescribed by one or more statements of the component, is in any of one or more states; and
30 detecting that the component includes a first statement which requires that the resource be in a specific one of the one or more states and that the first statement is not preceded in a control flow path through the component by a second
35 statement, execution of which ensures that the resource is in the specific state.

68. The method of Claim 67 wherein the one or more states comprise a definitely allocated state and a definitely unallocated state.

5 69. The method of Claim 68 wherein the specific state is the definitely allocated state.

70. A method for detecting resource leaks in a component of a computer program, the component
10 including a statement which prescribes use of one or more resources and including one or more externals, the method comprising:

 determining which of the one or more
 resources are reachable by any of the one or more
15 externals; and

 determining whether any resource which is not
 reachable by an external can be in an allocated
 state upon termination of execution of the
 component.

20

71. The method of Claim 70 wherein the step of determining which of the one or more resources are reachable comprises:

 determining that an external of the component
25 is in a bunch which includes an item through which
 the resource is reachable.

72. A method for performing a data flow analysis of a component of a computer program, the method
30 comprising:

 determining that a statement of the component
 is a conditional branch statement which transfers
 control according to a value of a predicate, which
 has one or more elements;

35 assuming that the predicate has a first
 value; and

inferring, from the first value, respective values of the one or more elements of the predicate.

5 73. The method of Claim 72 further comprising traversing a control flow path through the component according to the first value of the predicate, the control flow path comprising the conditional branch statement.

10

74. The method of Claim 72 further comprising:
determining that a second statement of the component is a second conditional branch statement which transfers control according to a second value of a second predicate, which includes the one or more elements of the first-mentioned predicate; and

15

determining, from the inferred respective values of the one or more elements of the first predicate, the second value.

20

75. A resource checker for detecting programming errors in a component of a computer program, the component comprising one or more statements, the resource checker comprising:

25

a resource behavior model which defines one or more valid states for a resource which in turn has a resource state;

an execution engine which traverses a control flow path through the one or more statements and which determines that each of the one or more statements has a respective effect on the resource state of the resource; and

30

a state machine which models a transition from the resource state to a new resource state of the resource in accordance with the effect of each

35

of the one or more statements and which detects that the new state is not one of the valid states.

5 76. The resource checker of Claim 75 wherein the component is a function.

10 77. The resource checker of Claim 75 wherein the execution engine determines that a selected statement of the one or more statements determines a portion of the control flow path according to a value of a predicate and evaluates the predicate to determine the control flow path.

15 78. The resource checker of Claim 77 wherein the execution engine evaluates the predicate by determining that the value of the predicate is unknown and by assigning to the predicate an assumed value.

20 79. The resource checker of Claim 78 wherein the execution engine infers, from the assumed value, information regarding the state of the resource.

25 80. The resource checker of Claim 78 wherein the execution engine infers, from the assumed value, respective values of one or more elements of the predicate.

30 81. The resource checker of Claim 80 wherein the execution engine traverses the control flow path by determining that a second selected statement of the one or more statements determines a second portion of the control flow path according to a second value of a second predicate, which comprises one or more of the
35 elements of the first-mentioned predicate; and

5 further wherein the execution engine
evaluates the second predicate to determine the
second portion of the control flow path using the
inferred respective values of the one or more
elements of the first predicate.

10 82. The resource checker of Claim 75 wherein the
execution engine determines whether a selected
statement of the one or more statements is a call to a
called component;

15 further wherein the execution engine emulates
execution of the called component to evaluate the
effect of the called component on the resource
state of the resource if the selected statement is
a call to a called component.

20 83. The resource checker of Claim 82 wherein the
execution engine emulates execution of the called
component by determining that the resource is
associated with an external of the called component and
by determining from a model of the called component the
effect of execution of the component on the resource,
which is associated with the external.

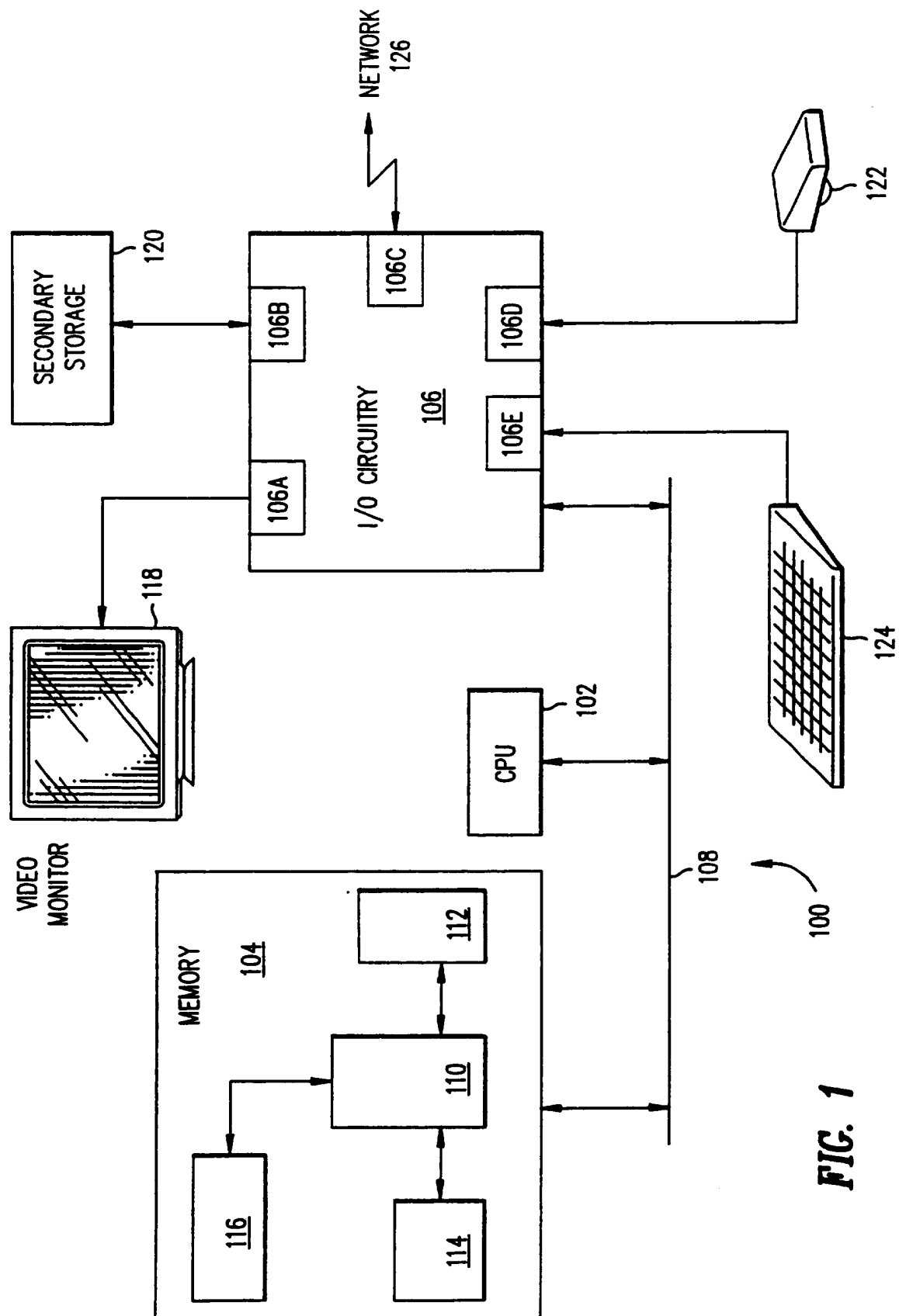
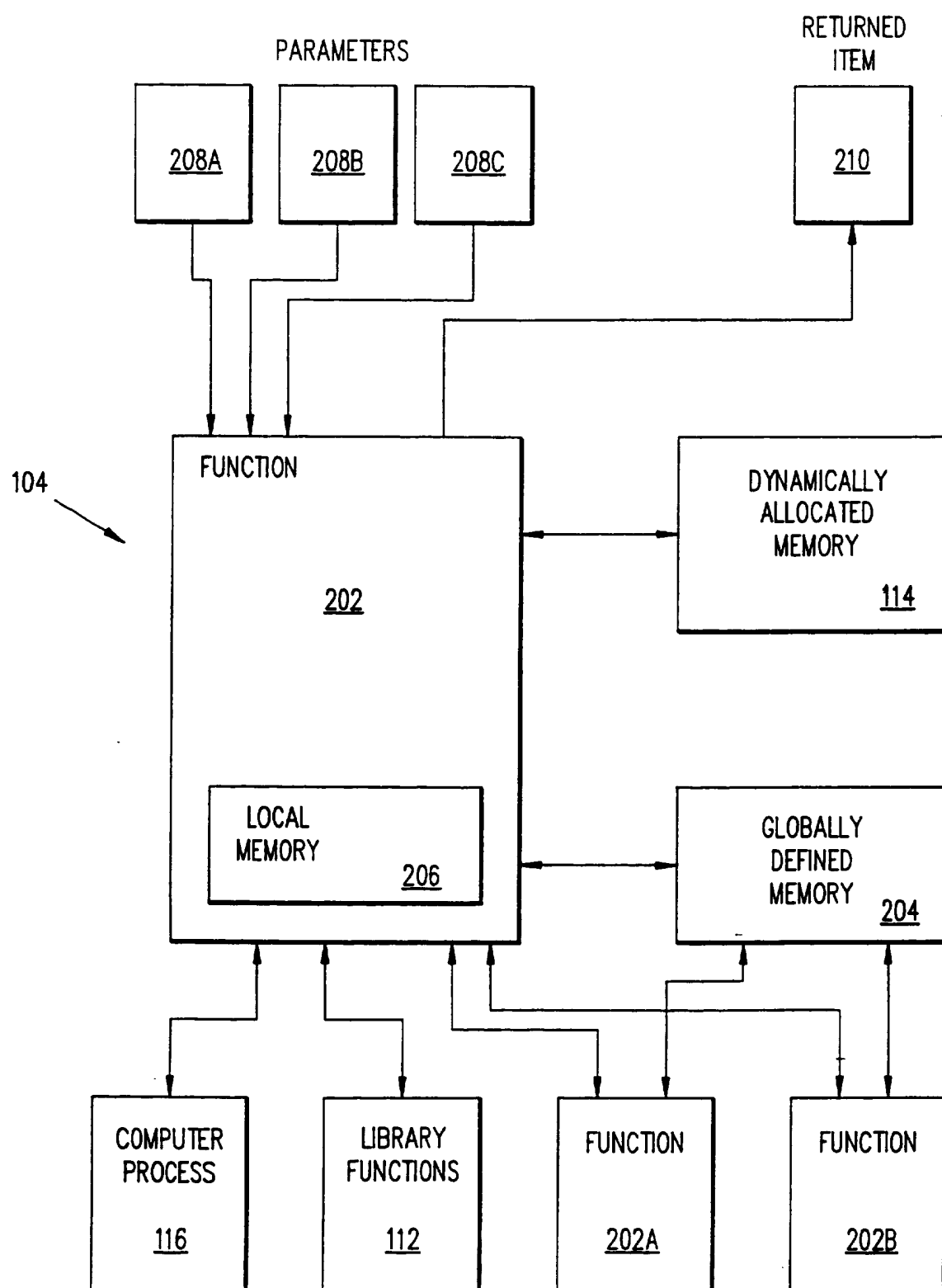
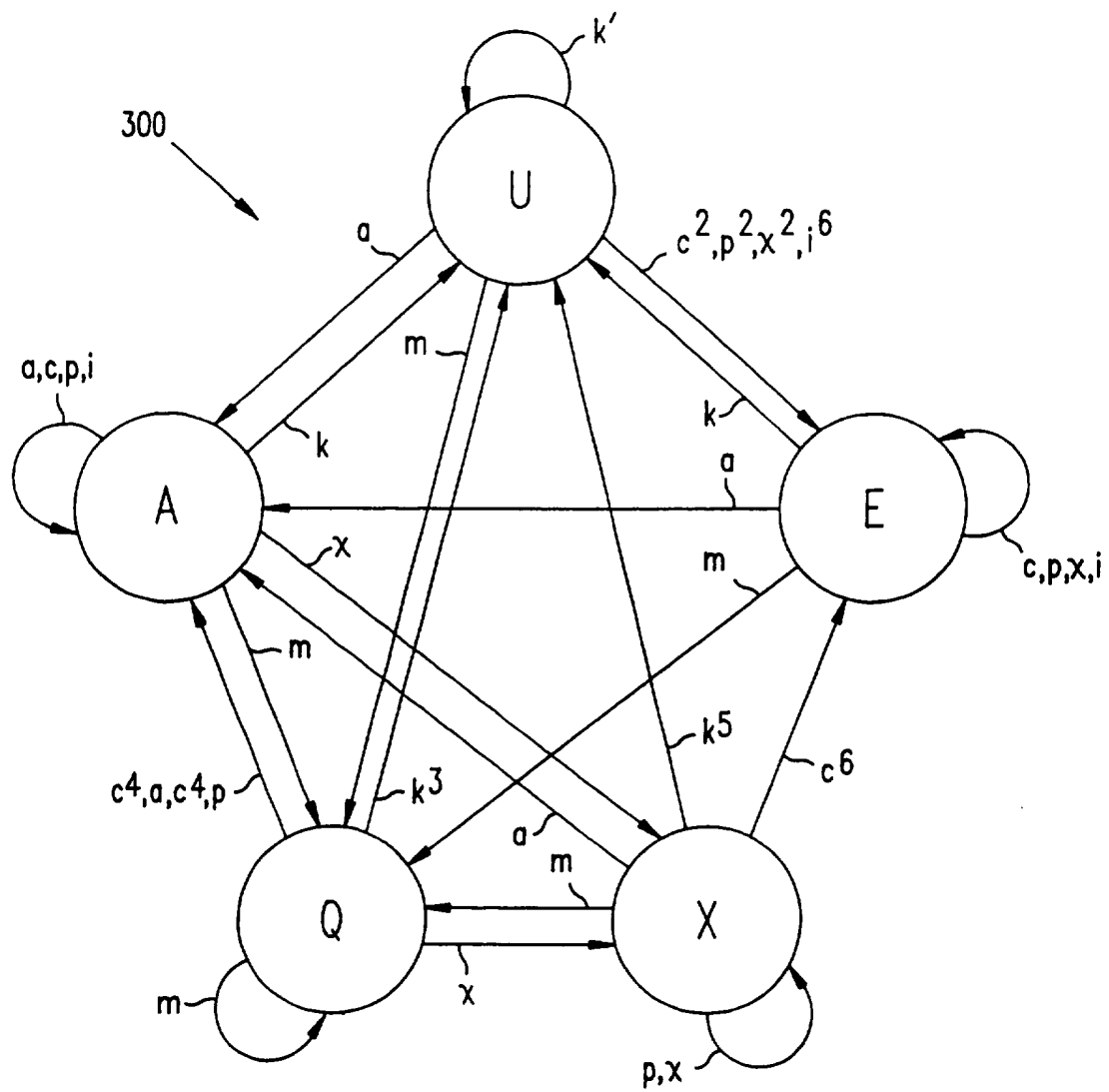
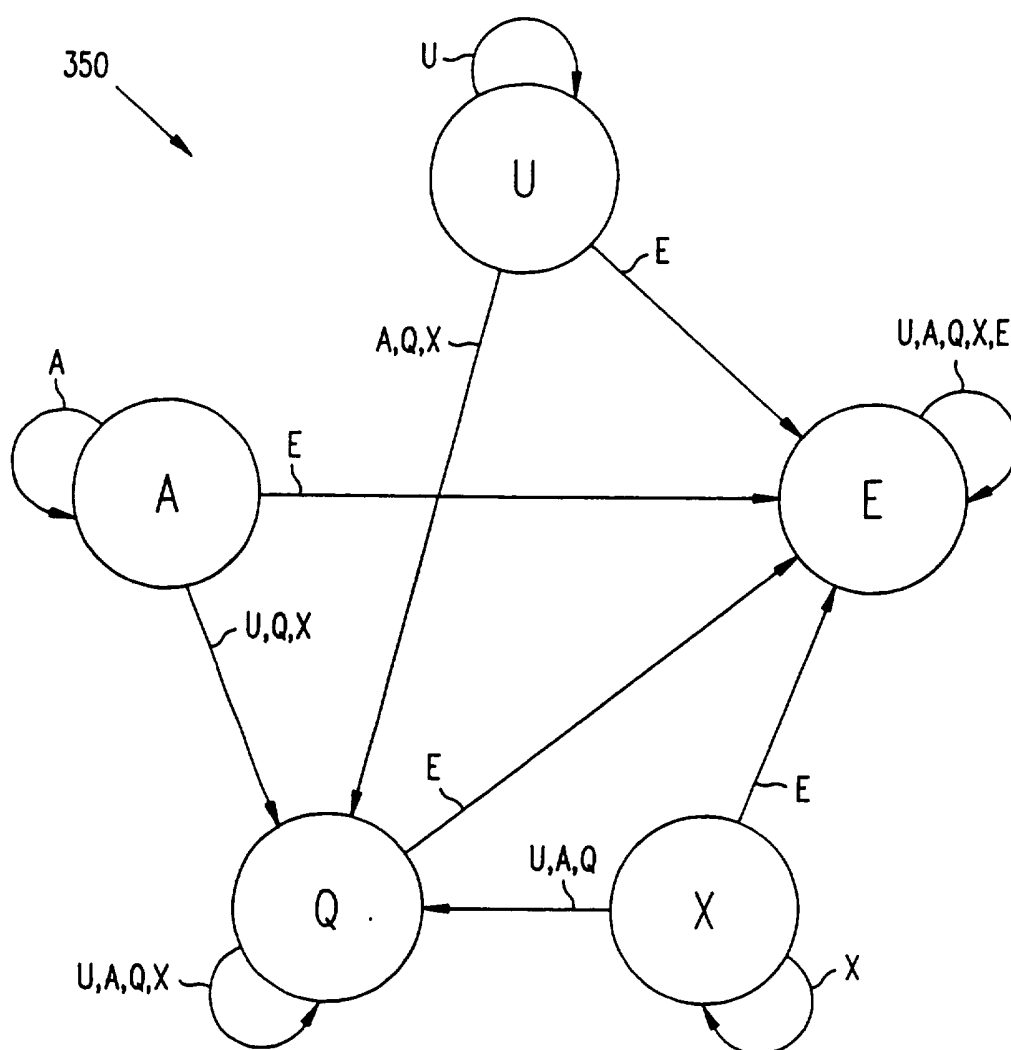
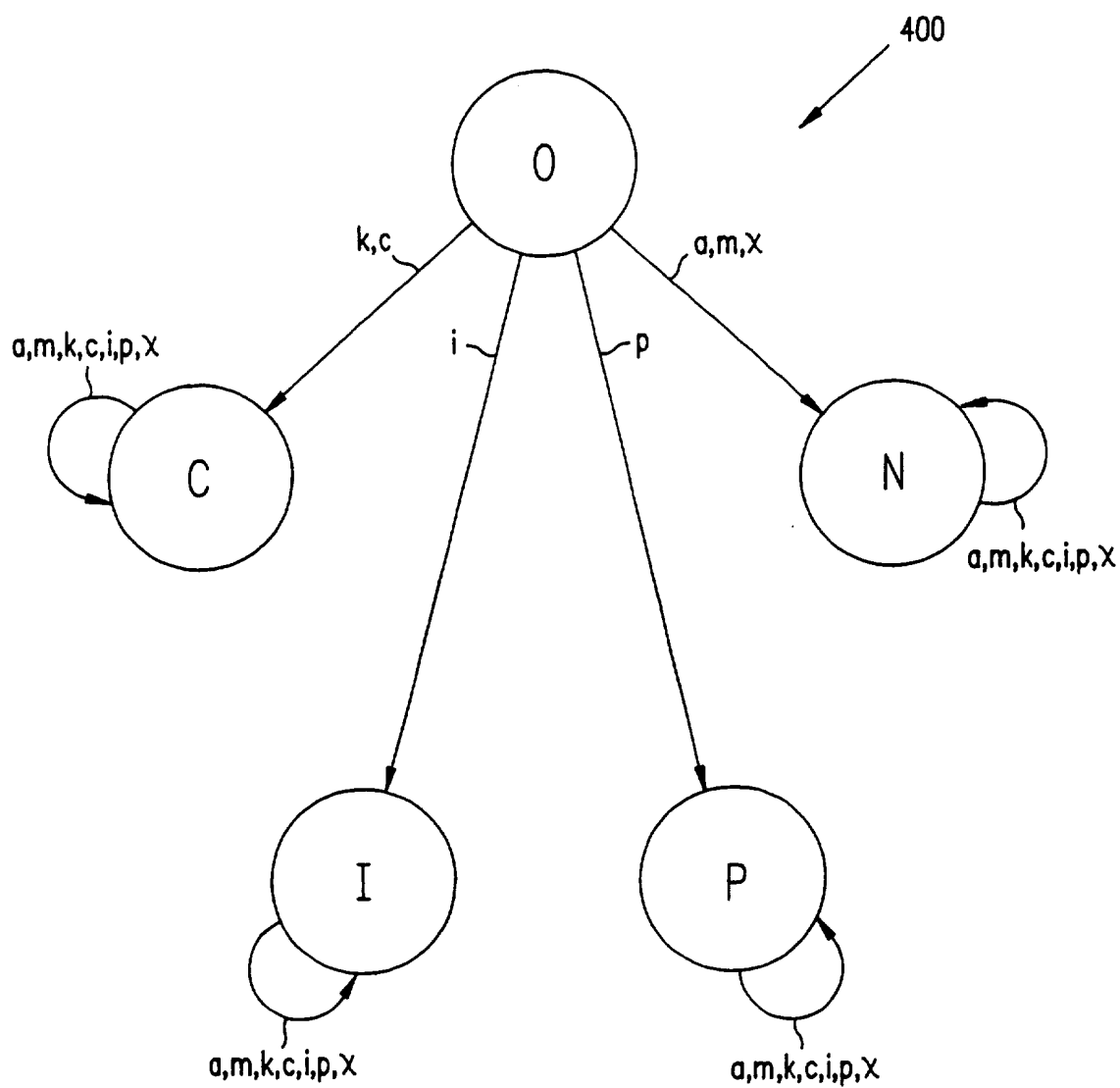


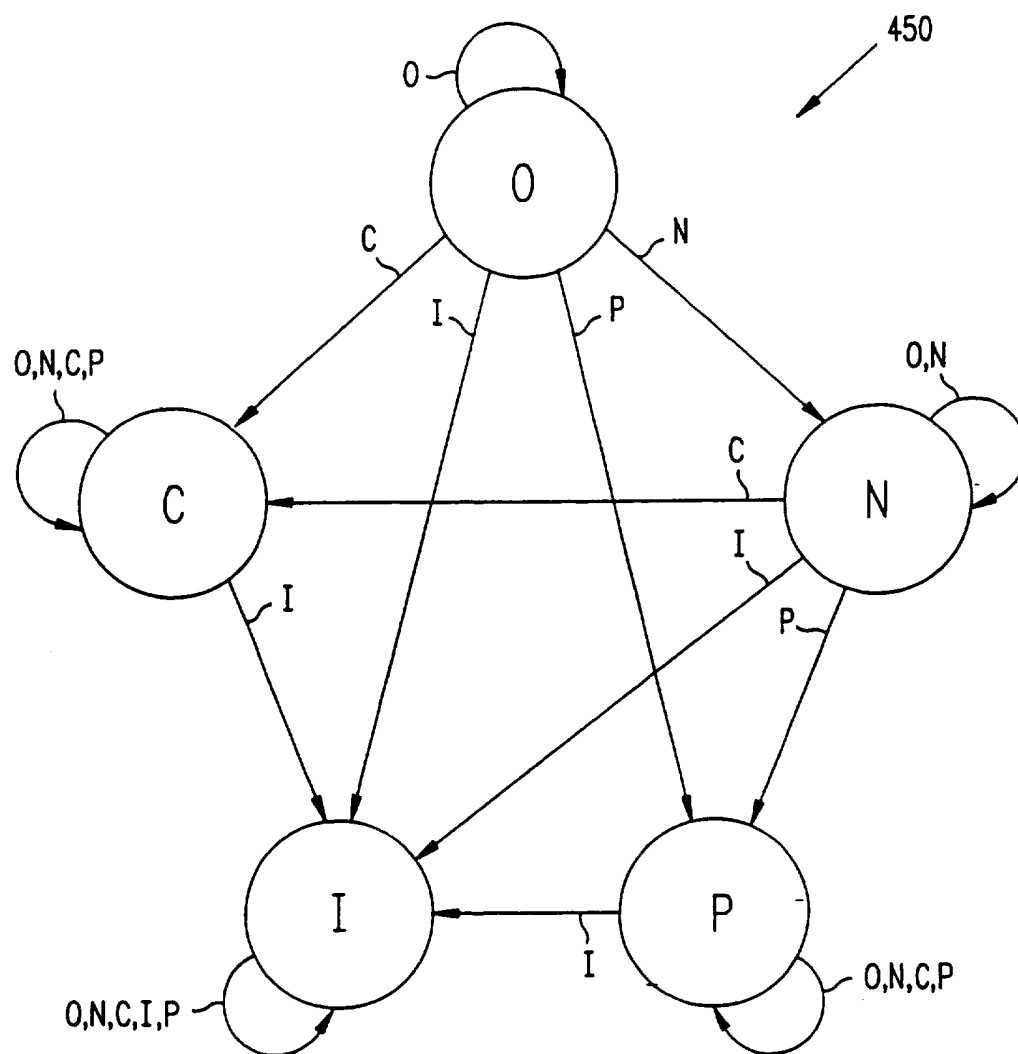
FIG. 1

**FIG. 2**

**FIG. 3A**

**FIG. 3B**

**FIG. 4A**

**FIG. 4B**

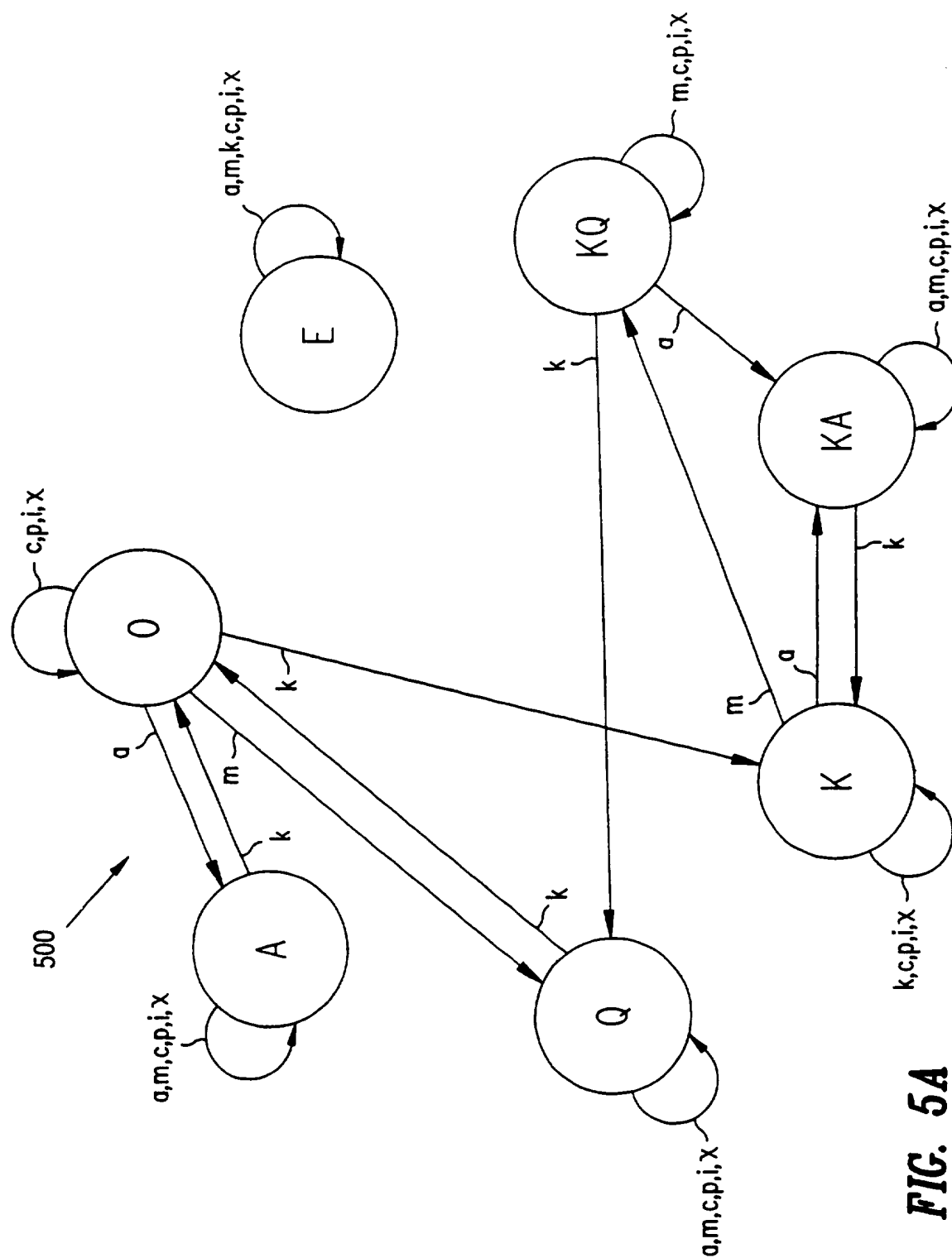


FIG. 5A

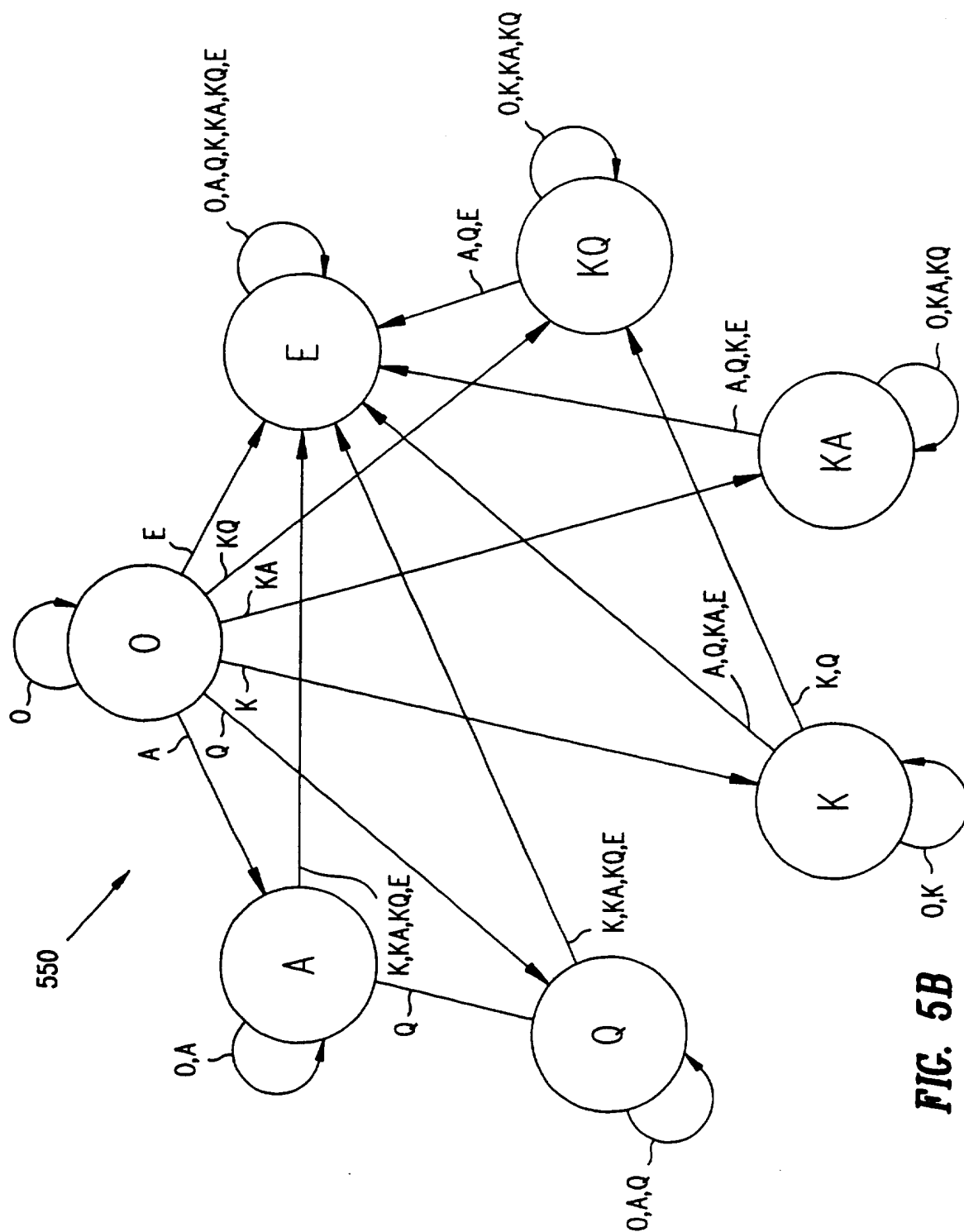


FIG. 5B

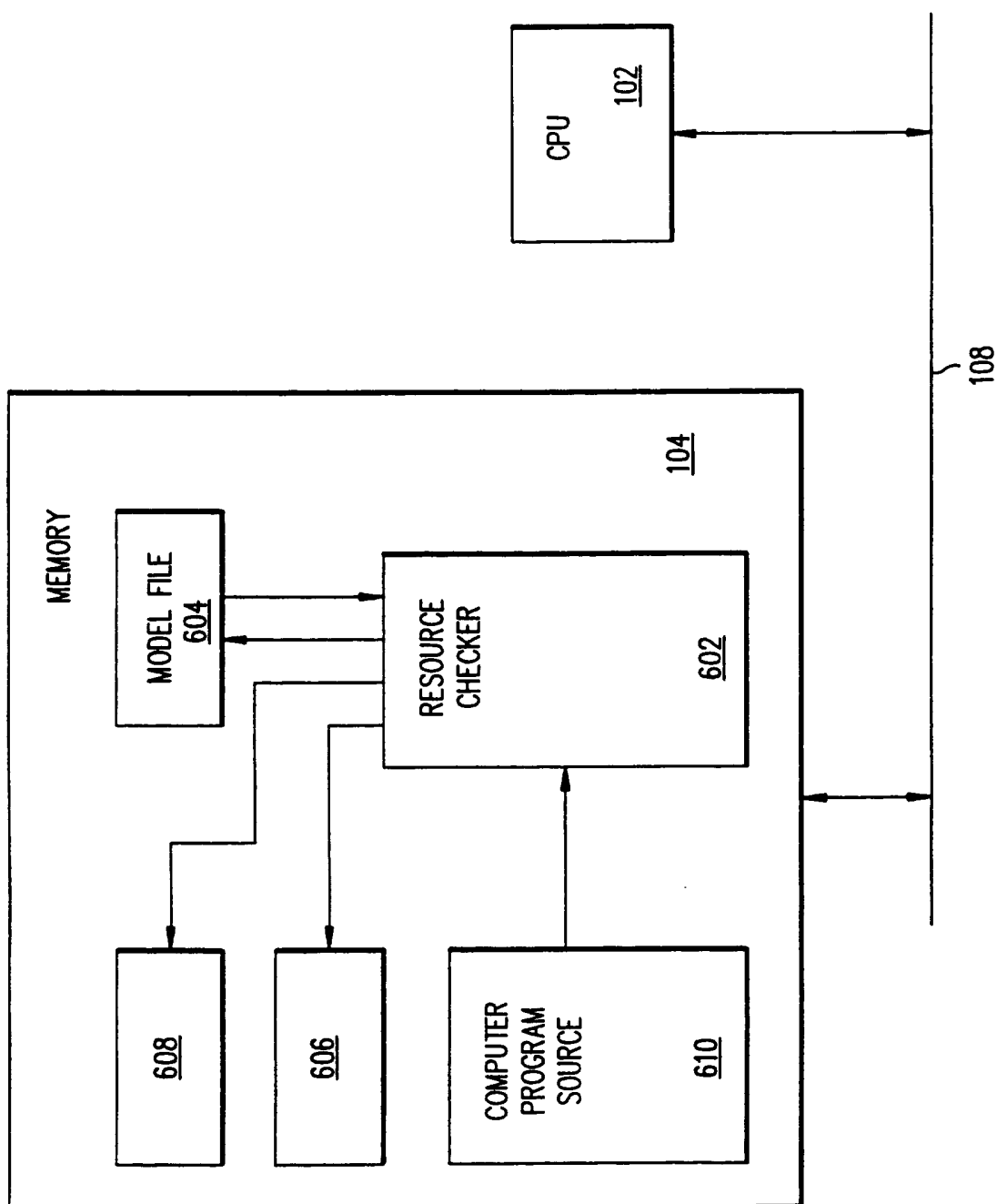


FIG. 6

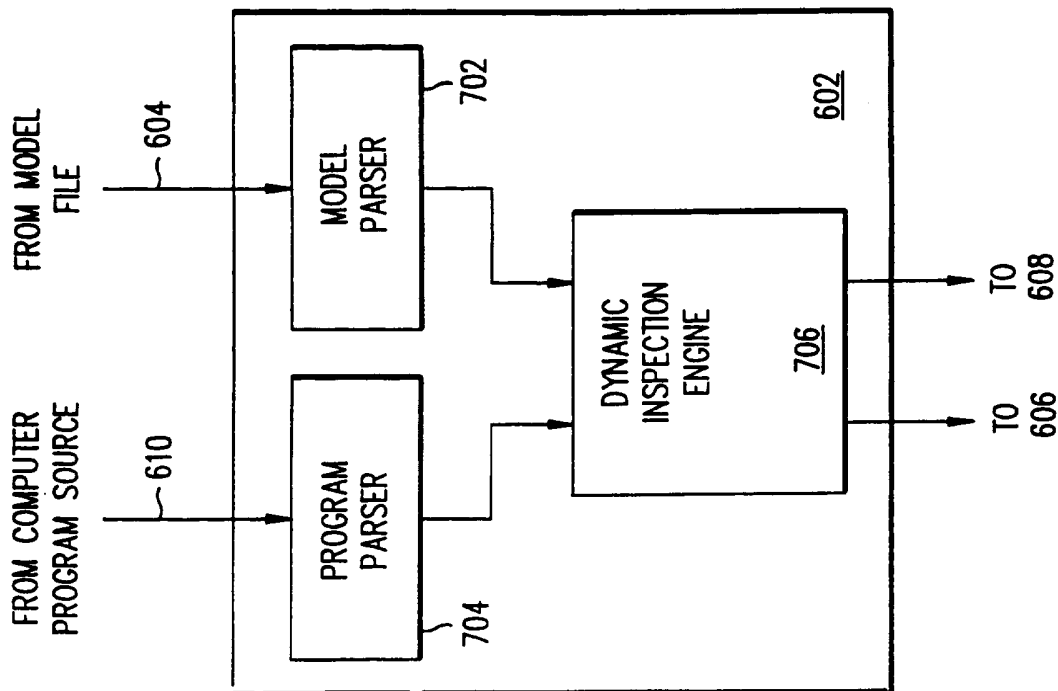


FIG. 7

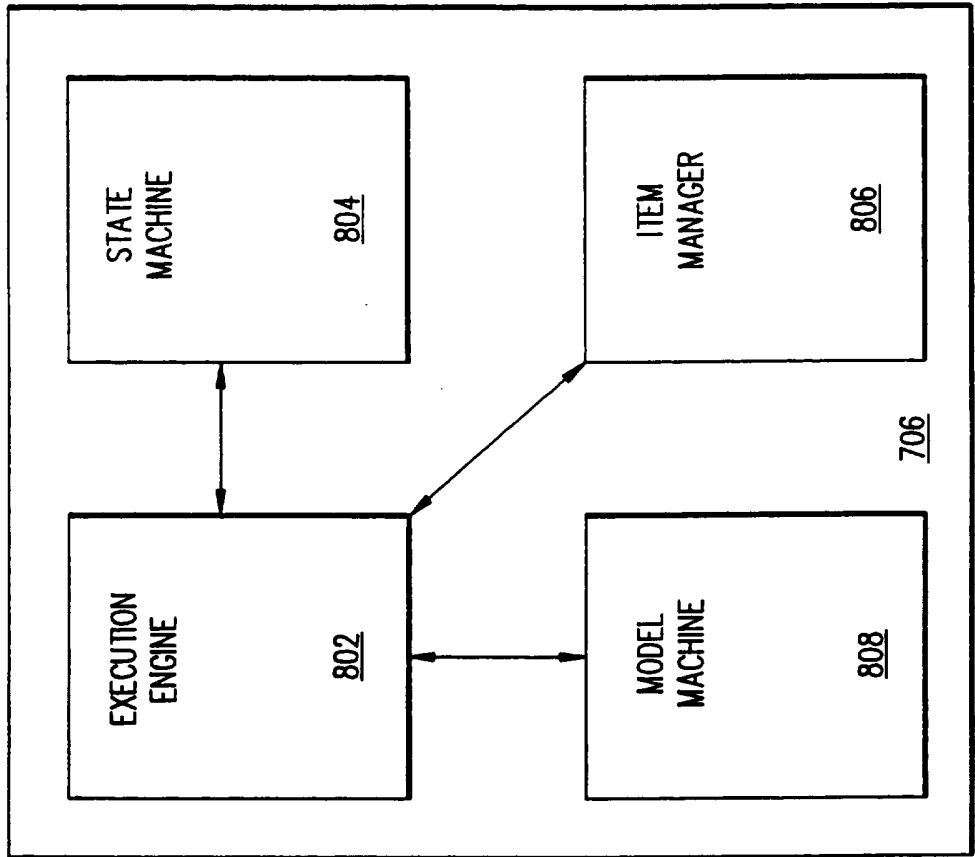
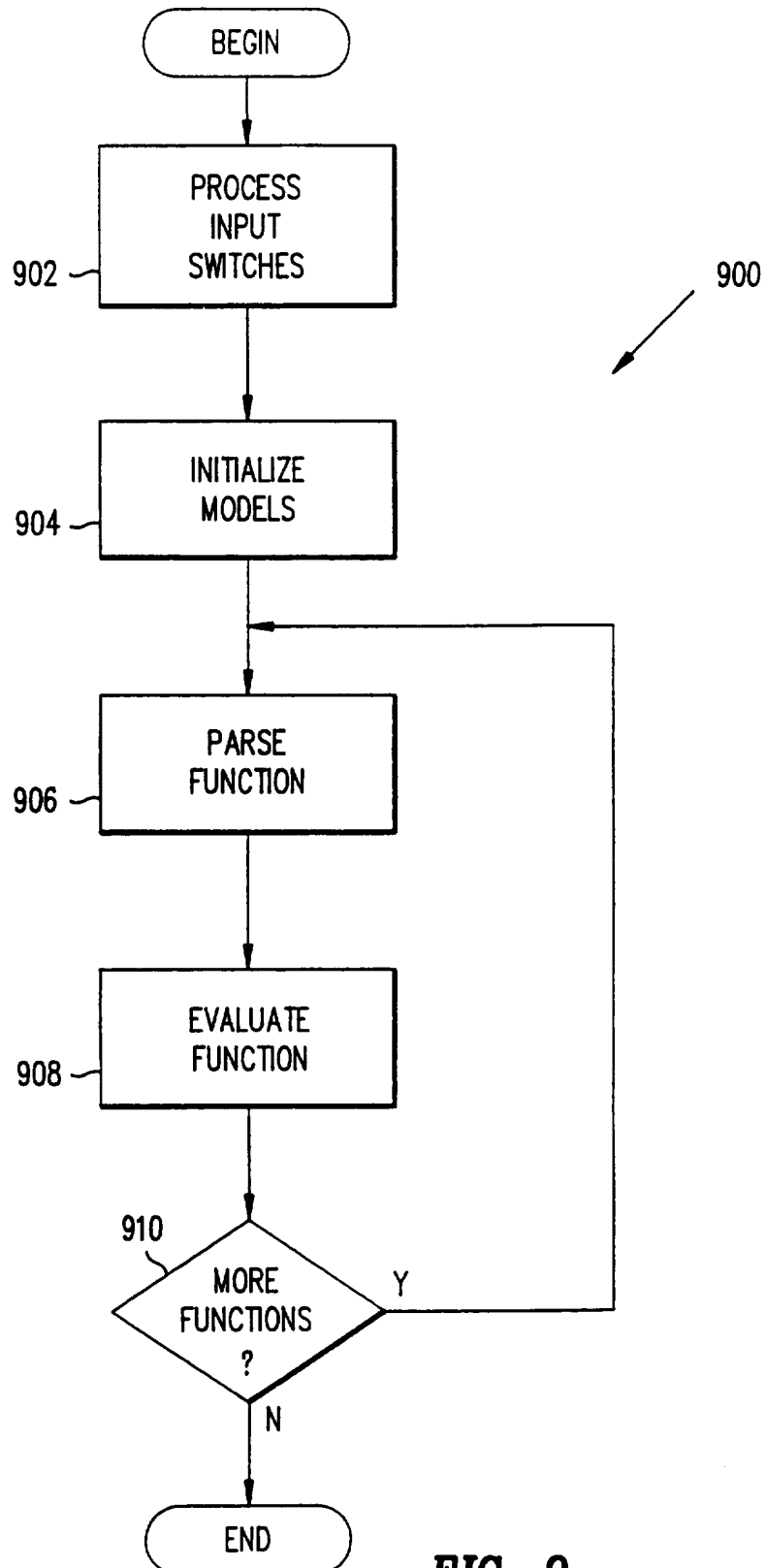
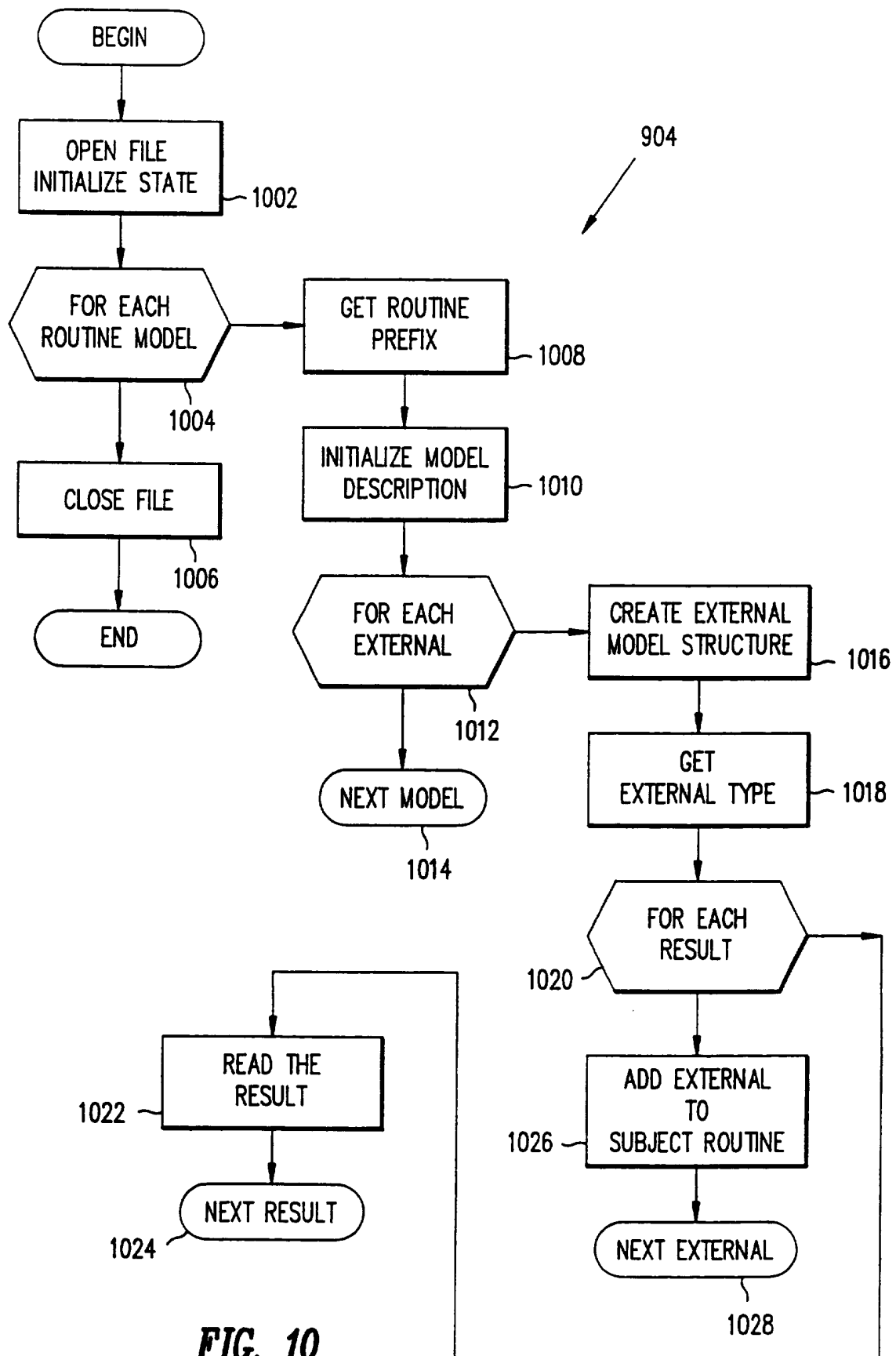


FIG. 8

**FIG. 9**

**FIG. 10**

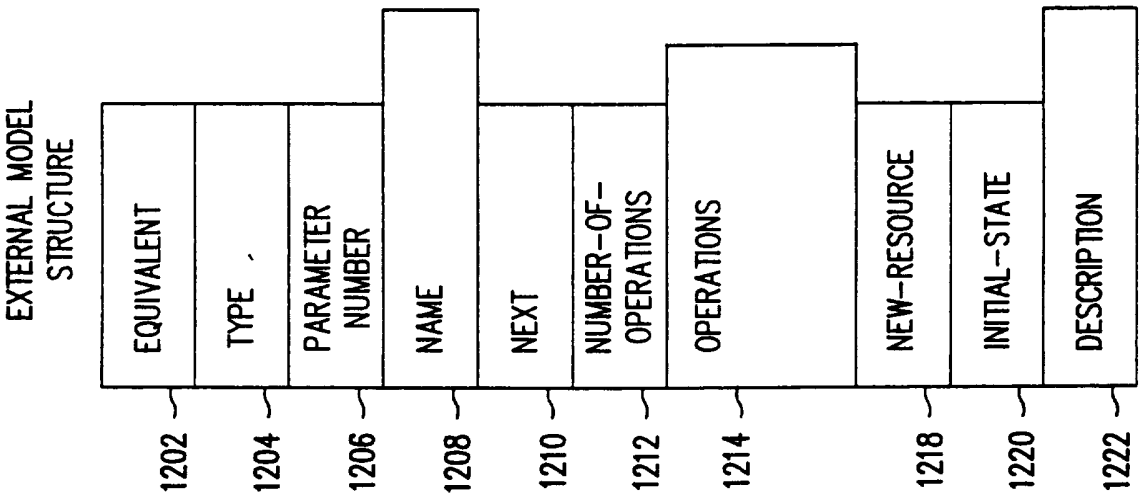


FIG. 12

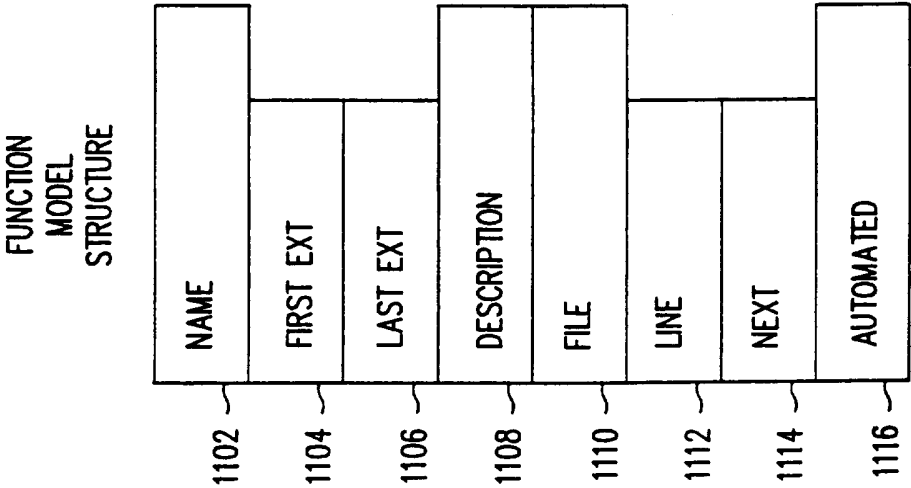


FIG. 11

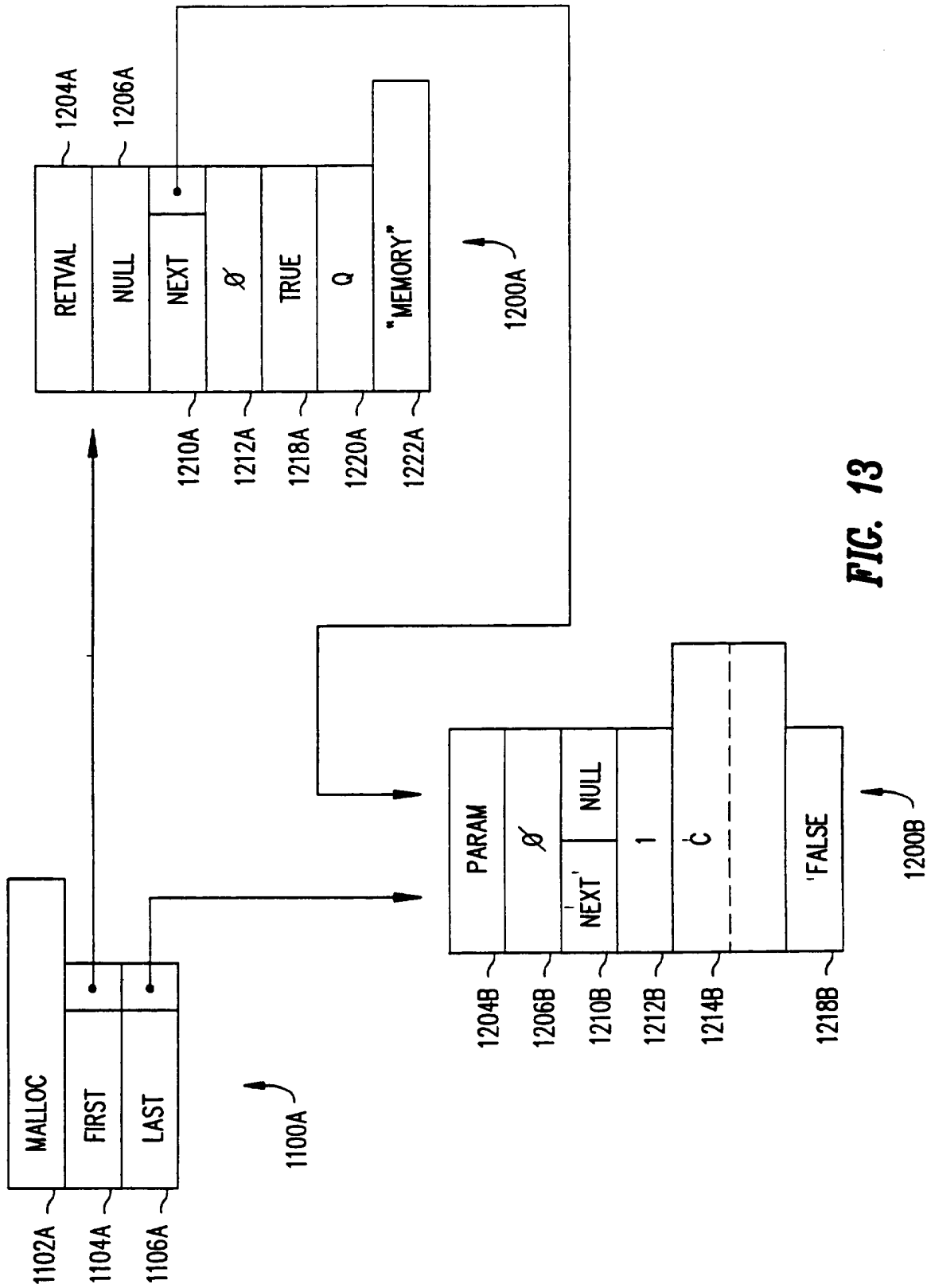


FIG. 13

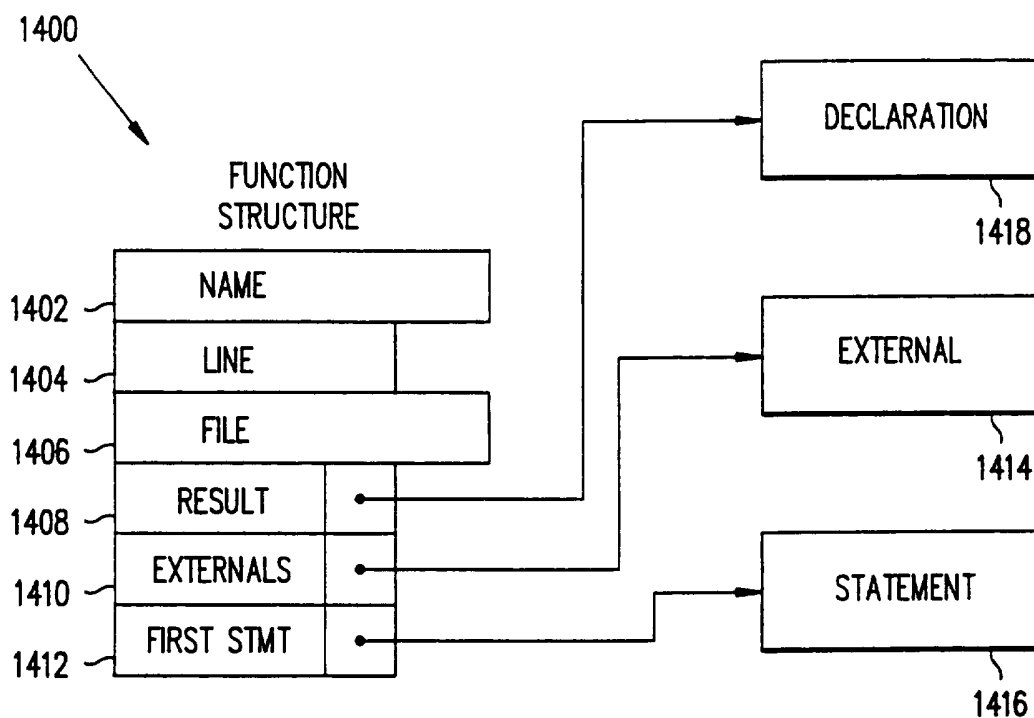


FIG. 14

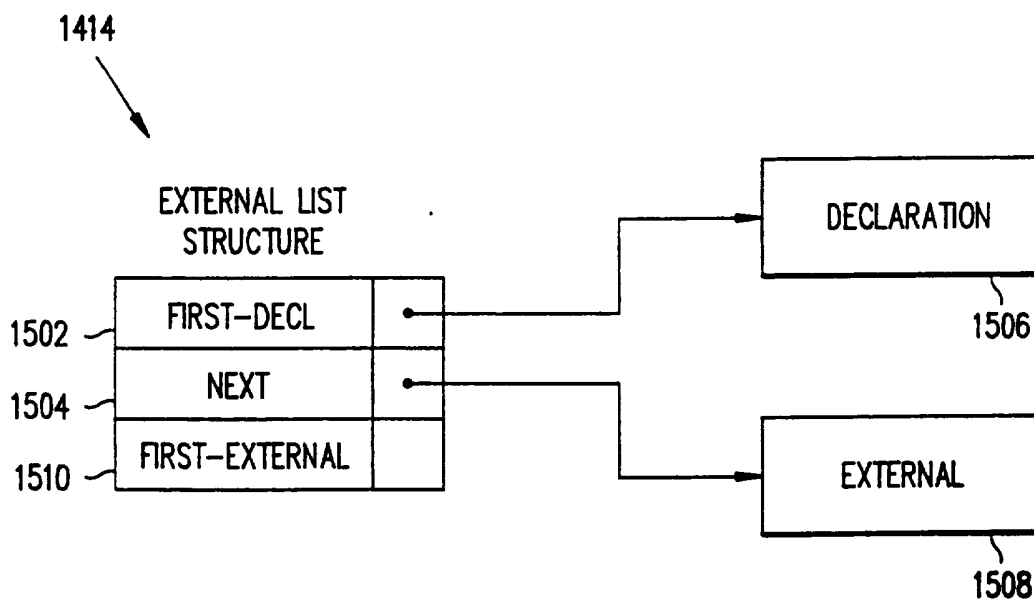
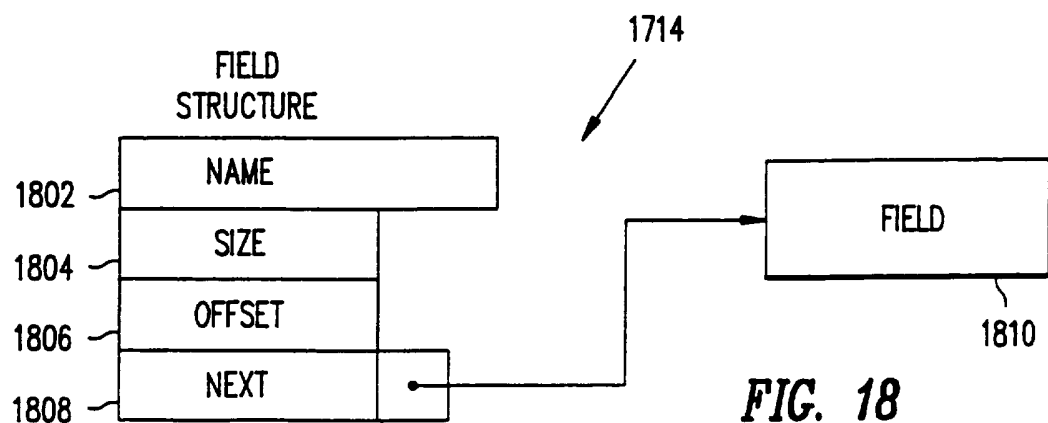
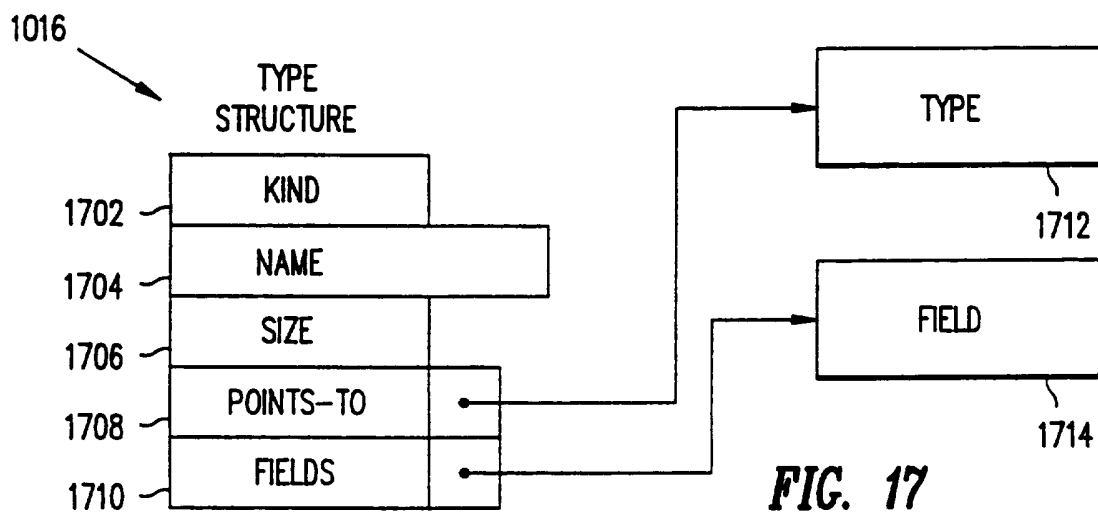
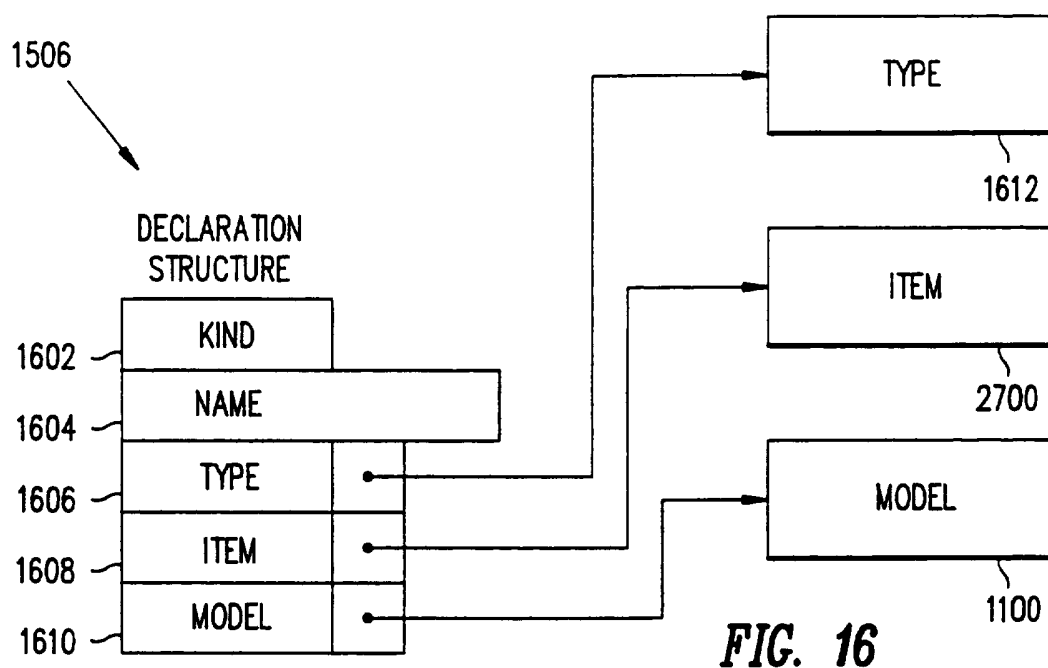


FIG. 15



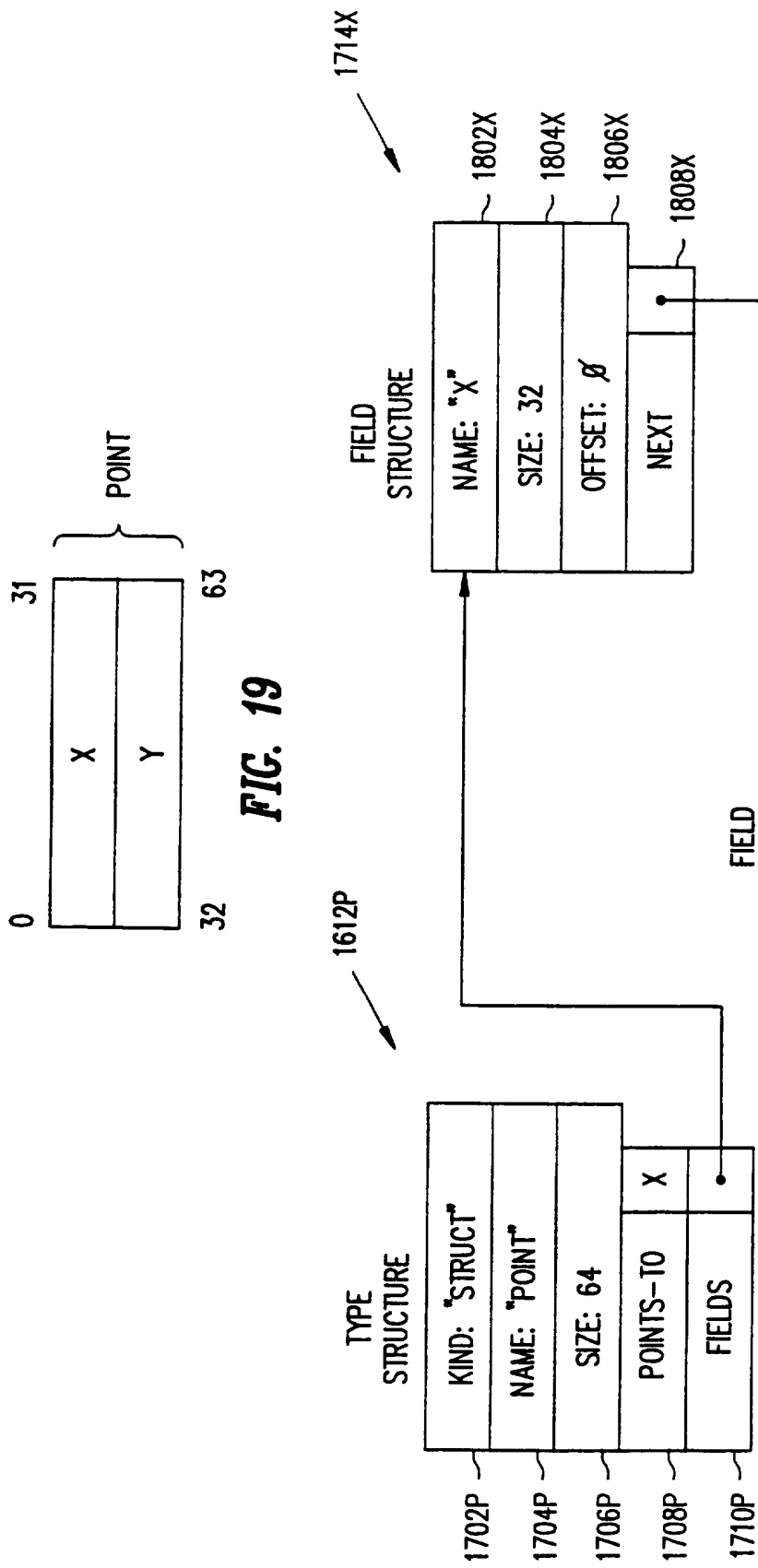


FIG. 19

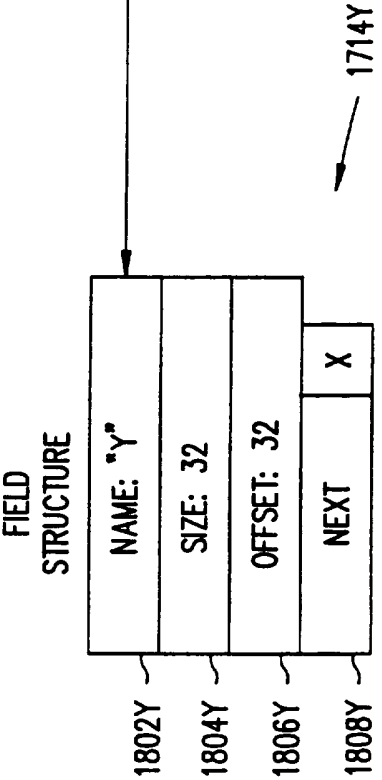
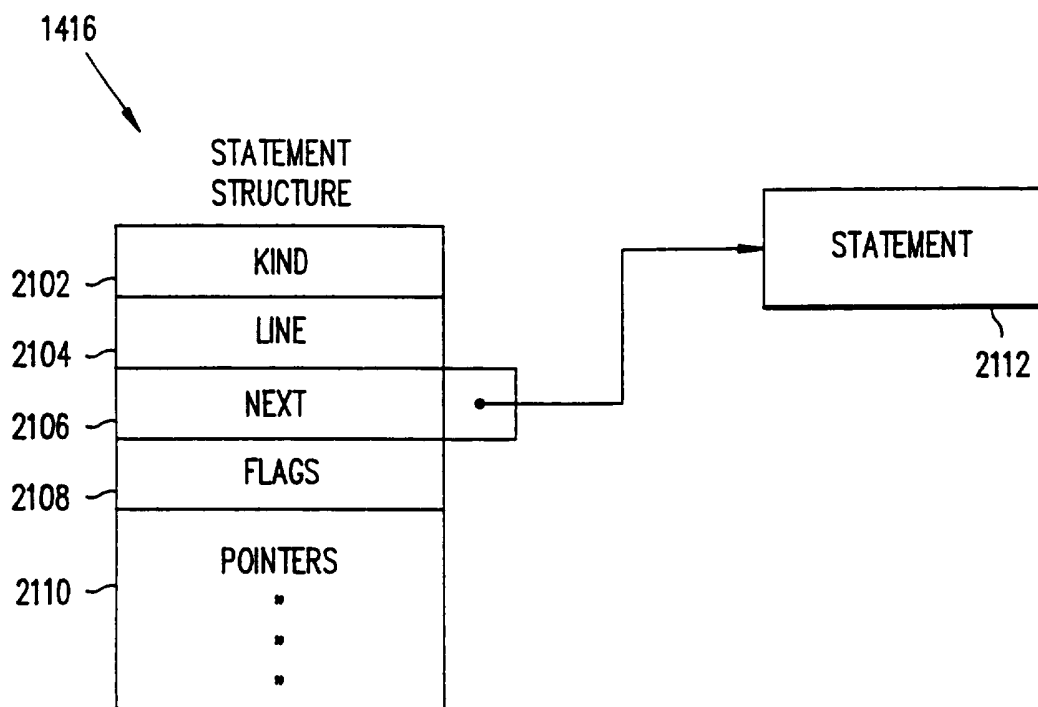
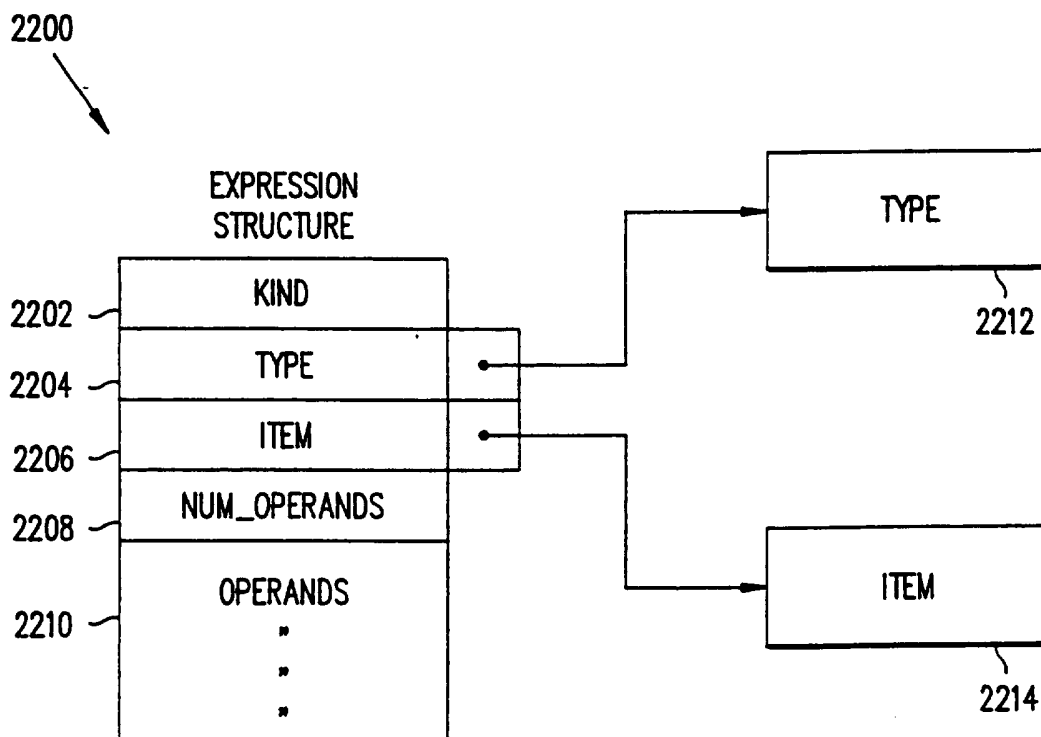


FIG. 20

**FIG. 21****FIG. 22**

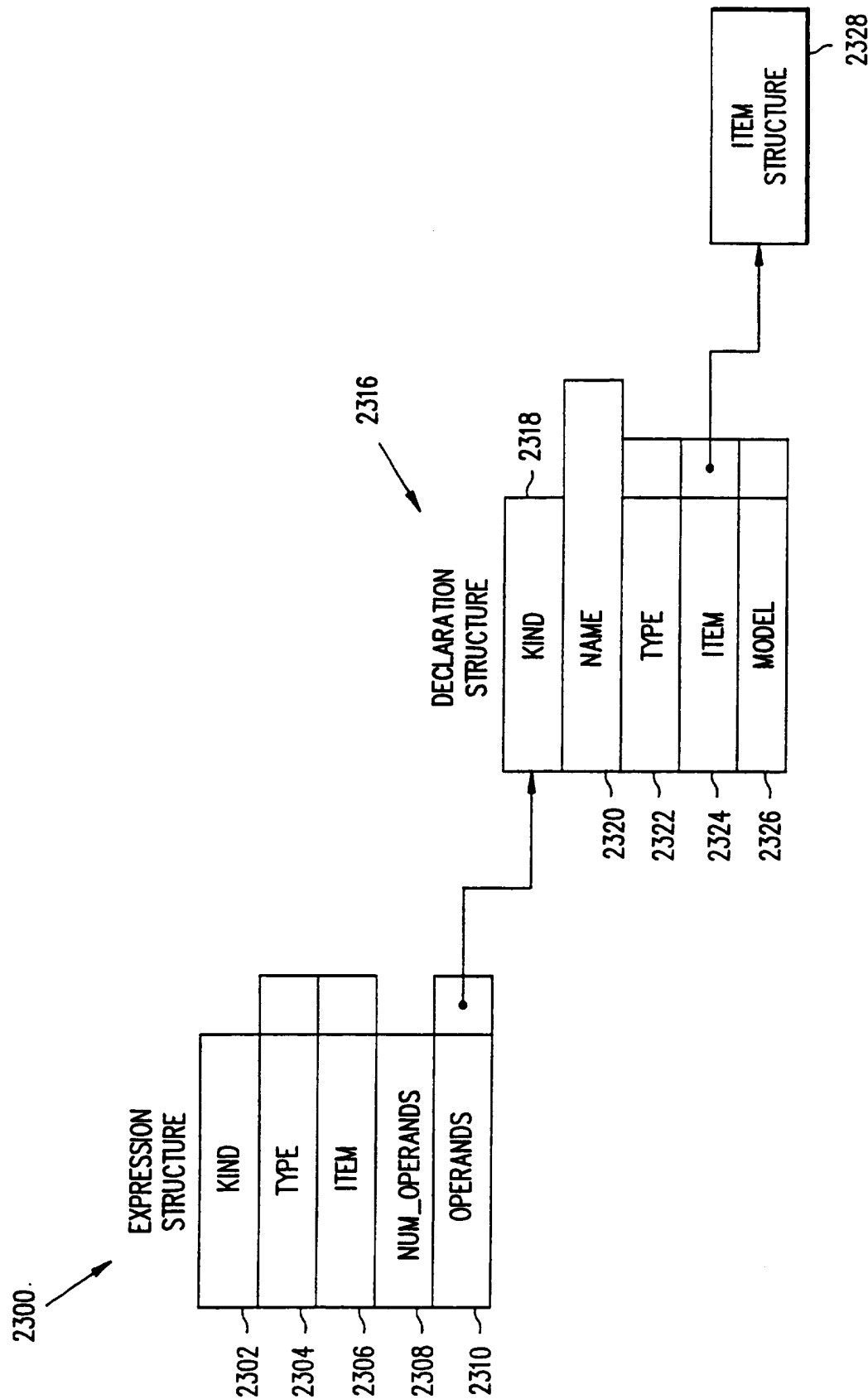
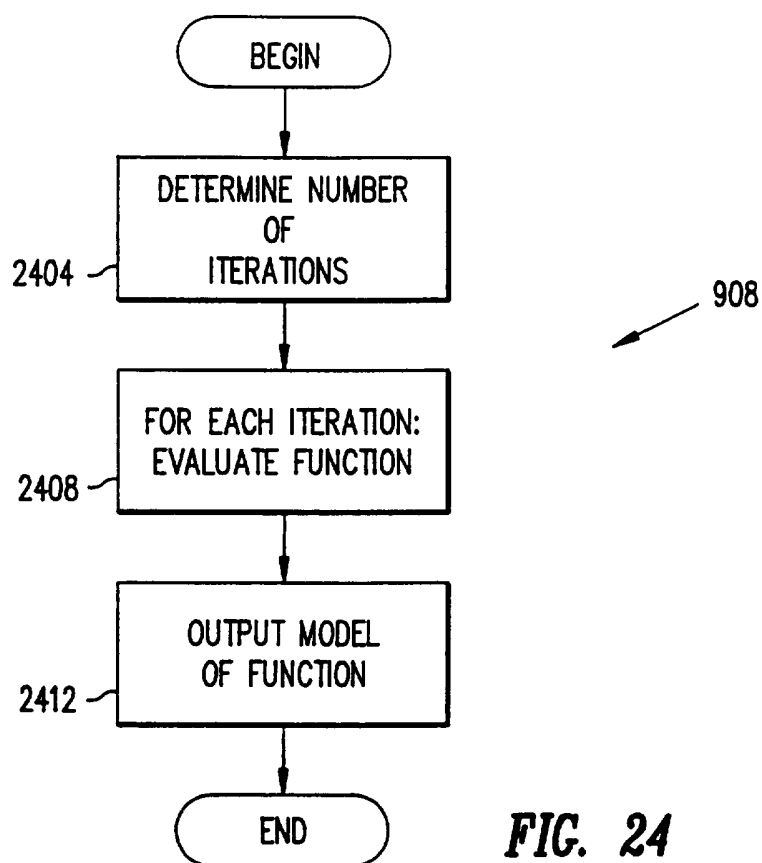
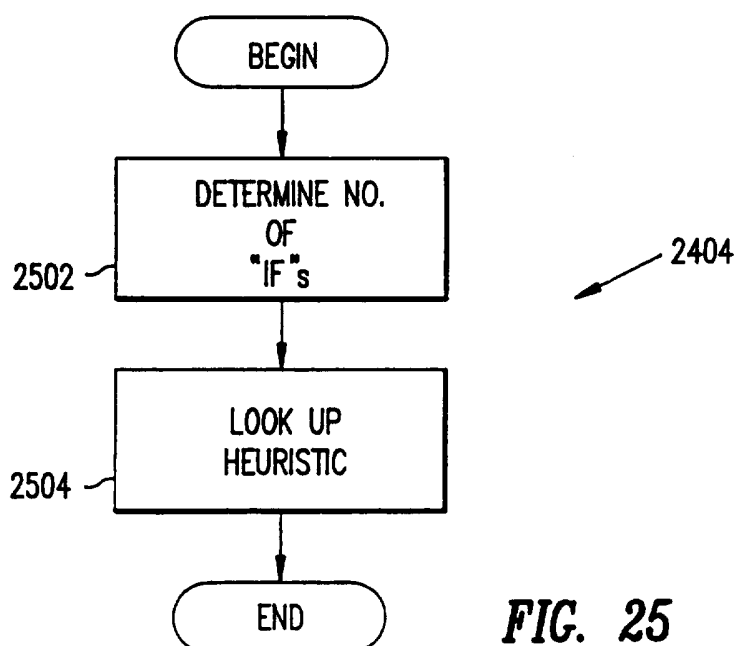


FIG. 23

**FIG. 24****FIG. 25**

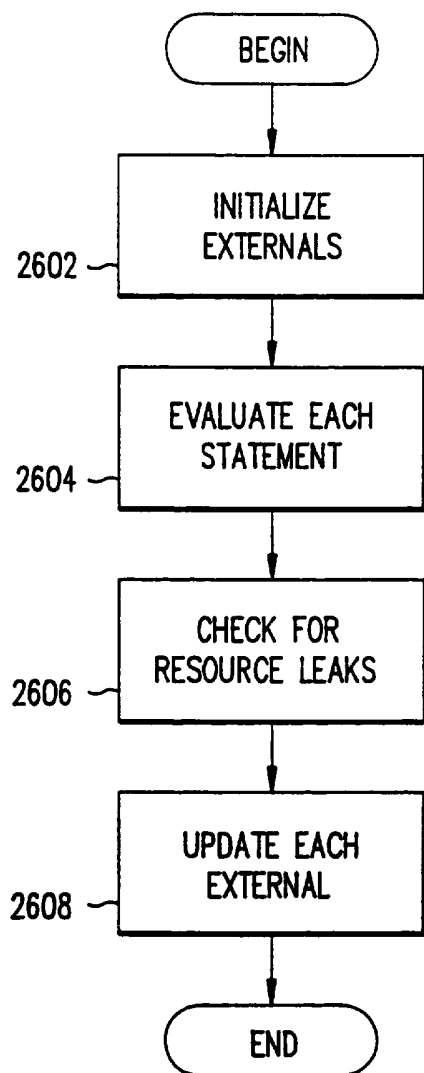


FIG. 26

2600

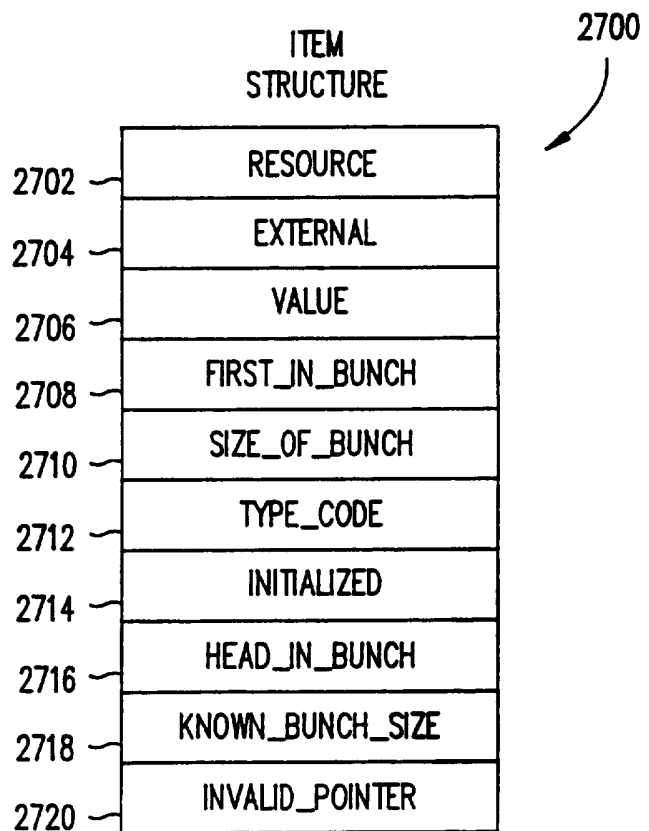
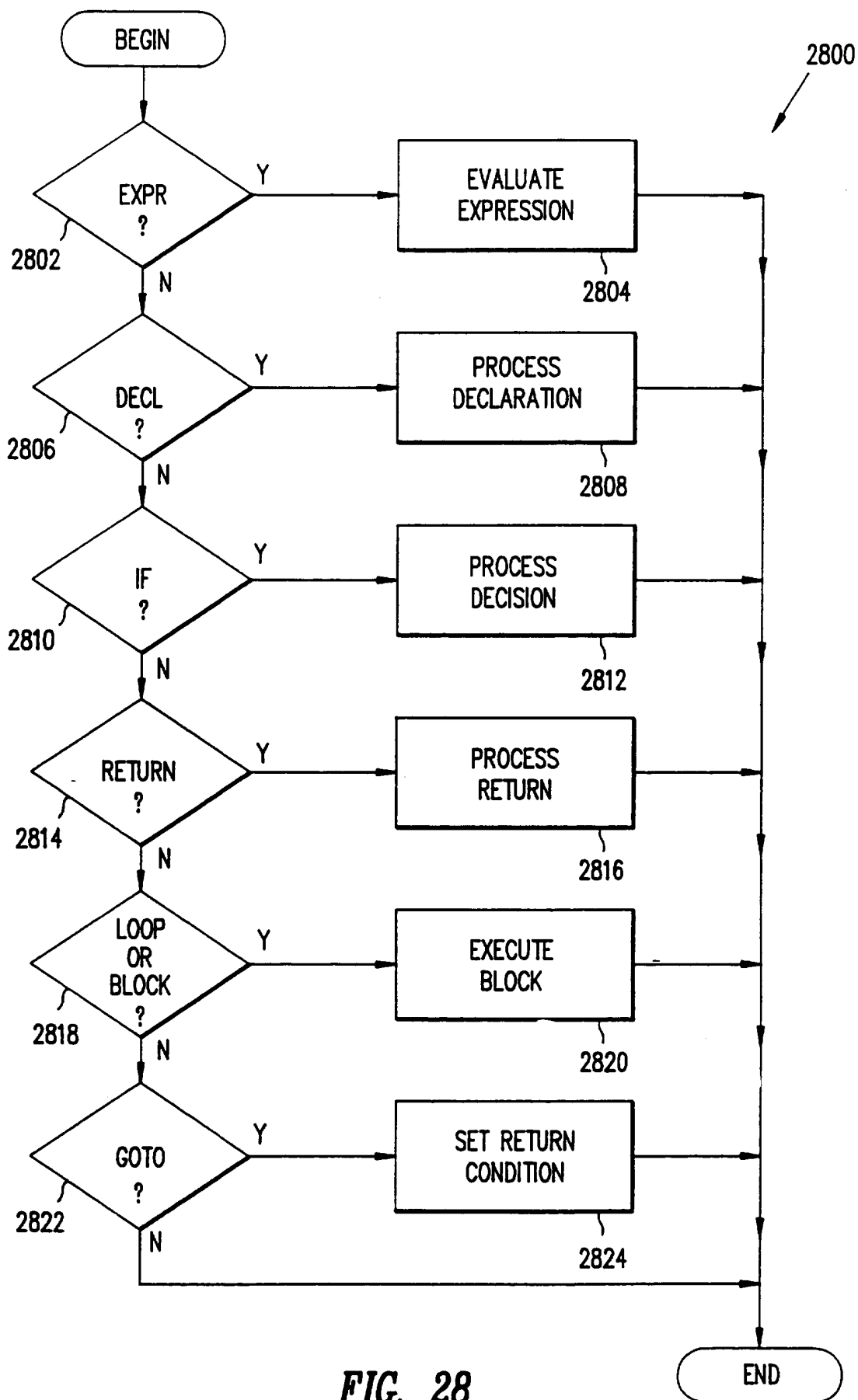
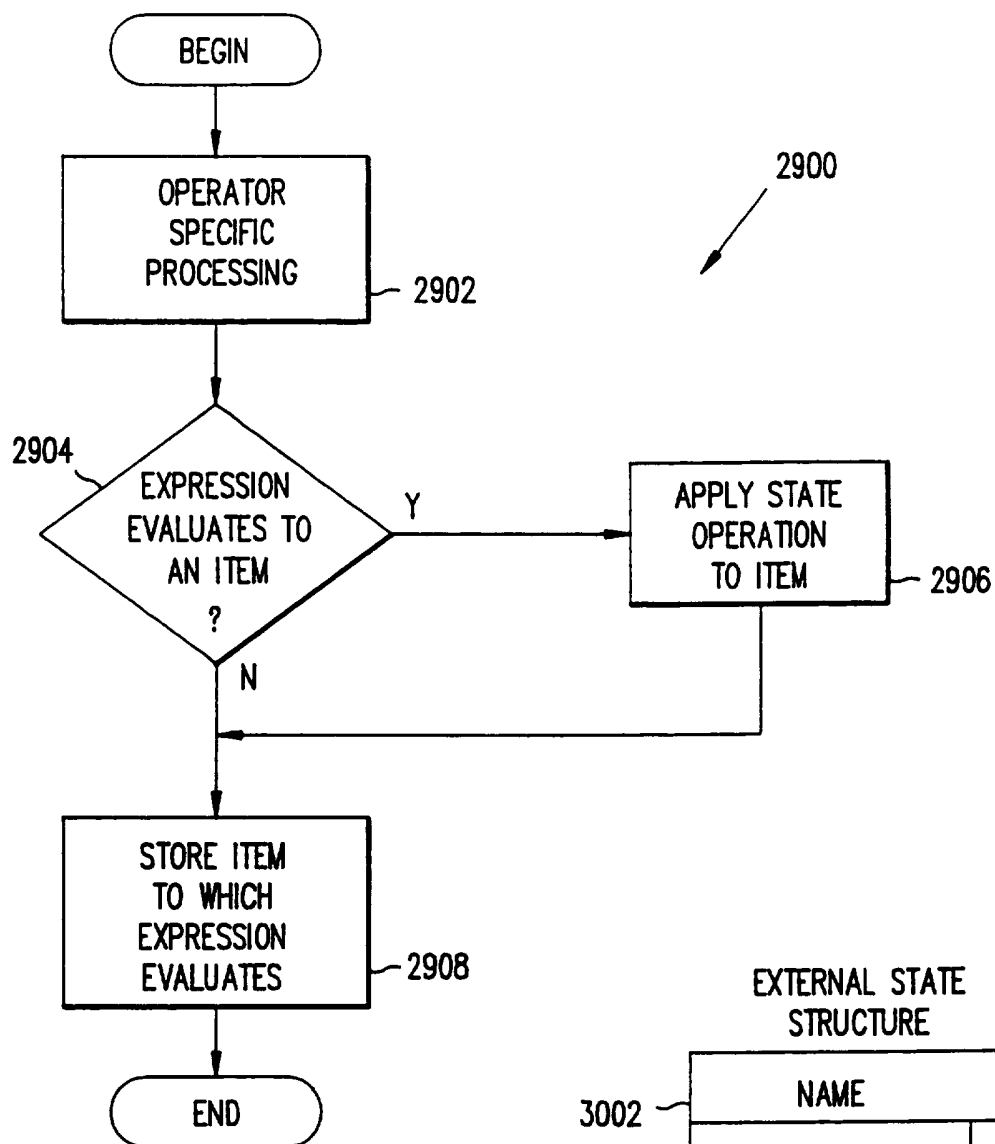
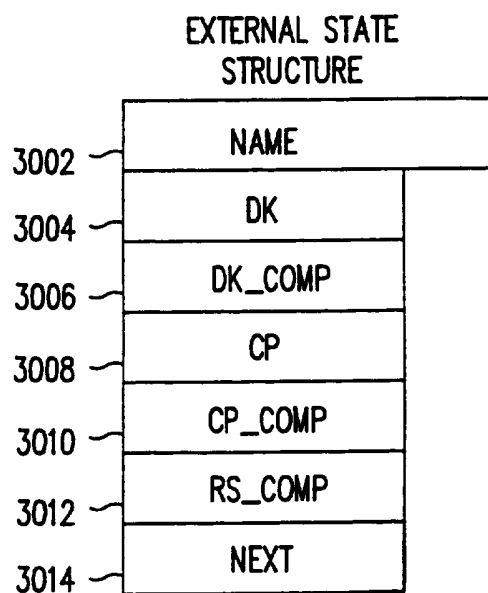


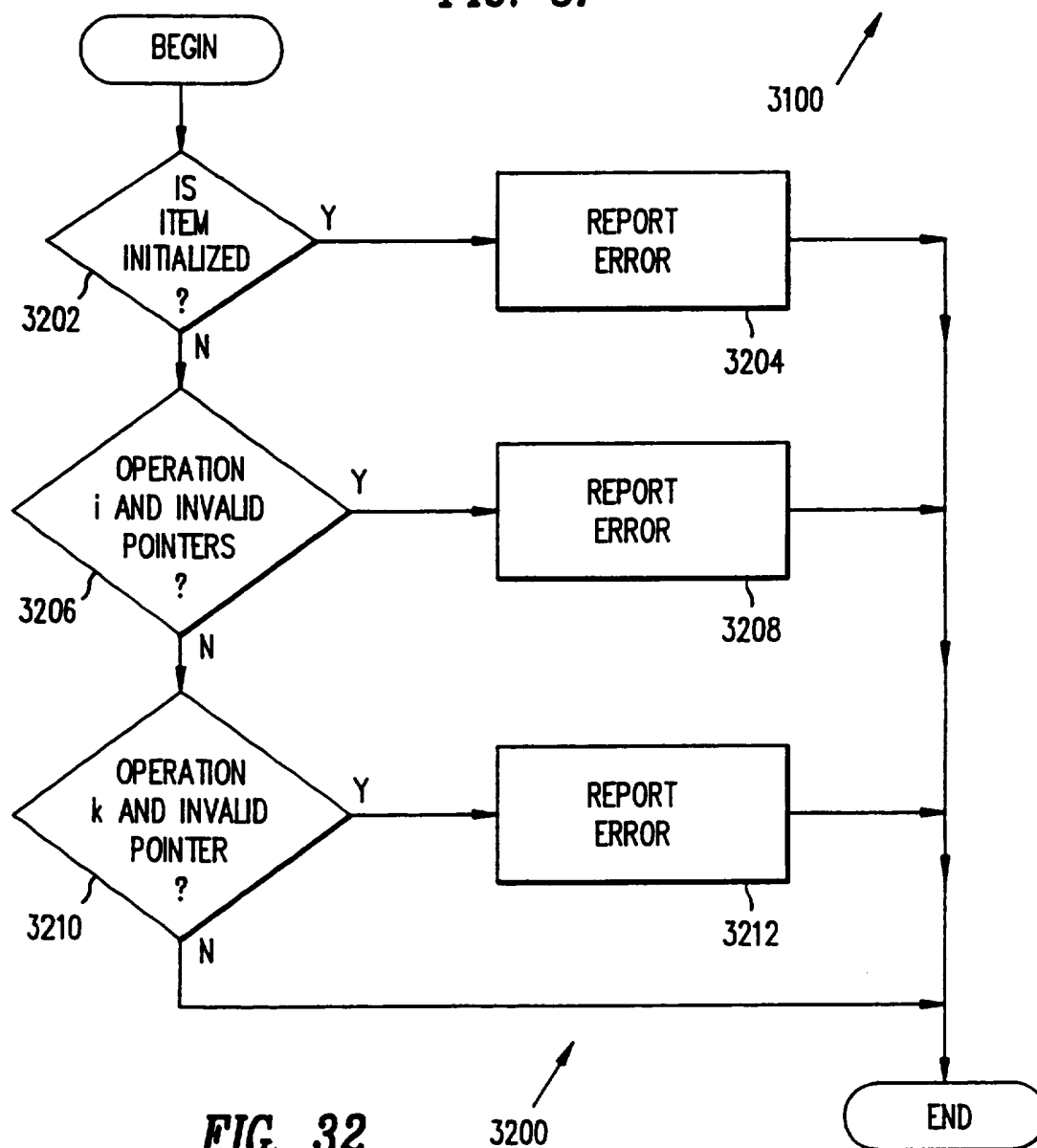
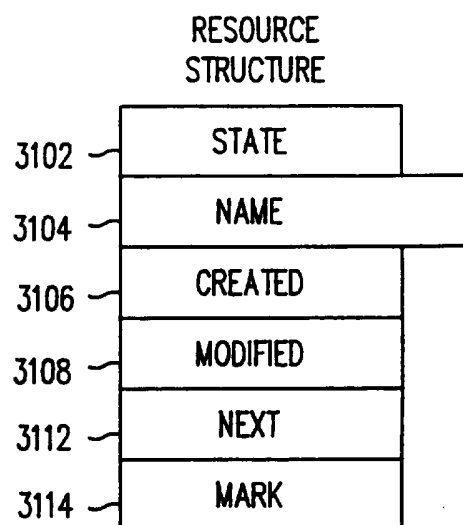
FIG. 27



**FIG. 29****FIG. 30**

3000

FIG. 31



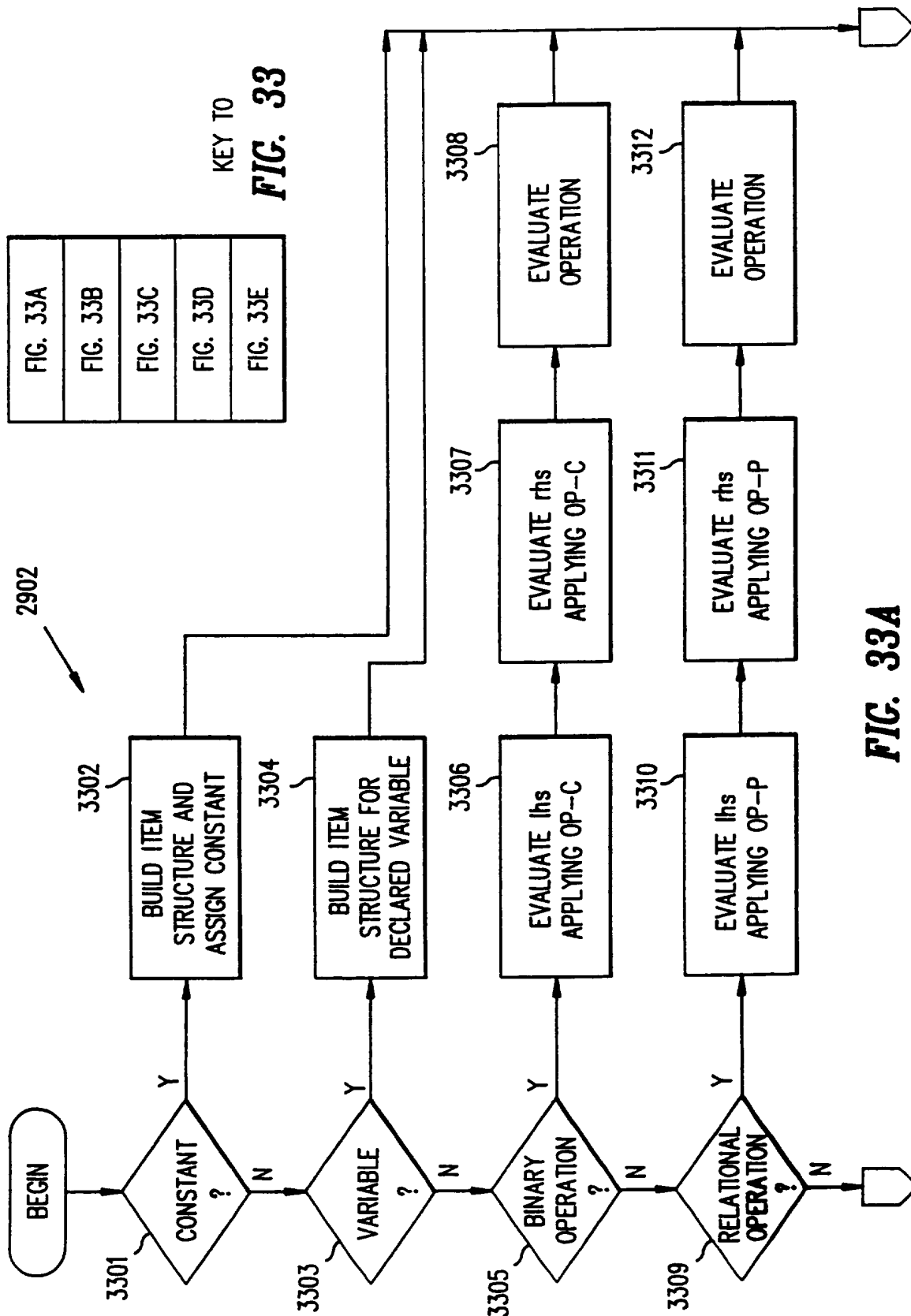


FIG. 33A

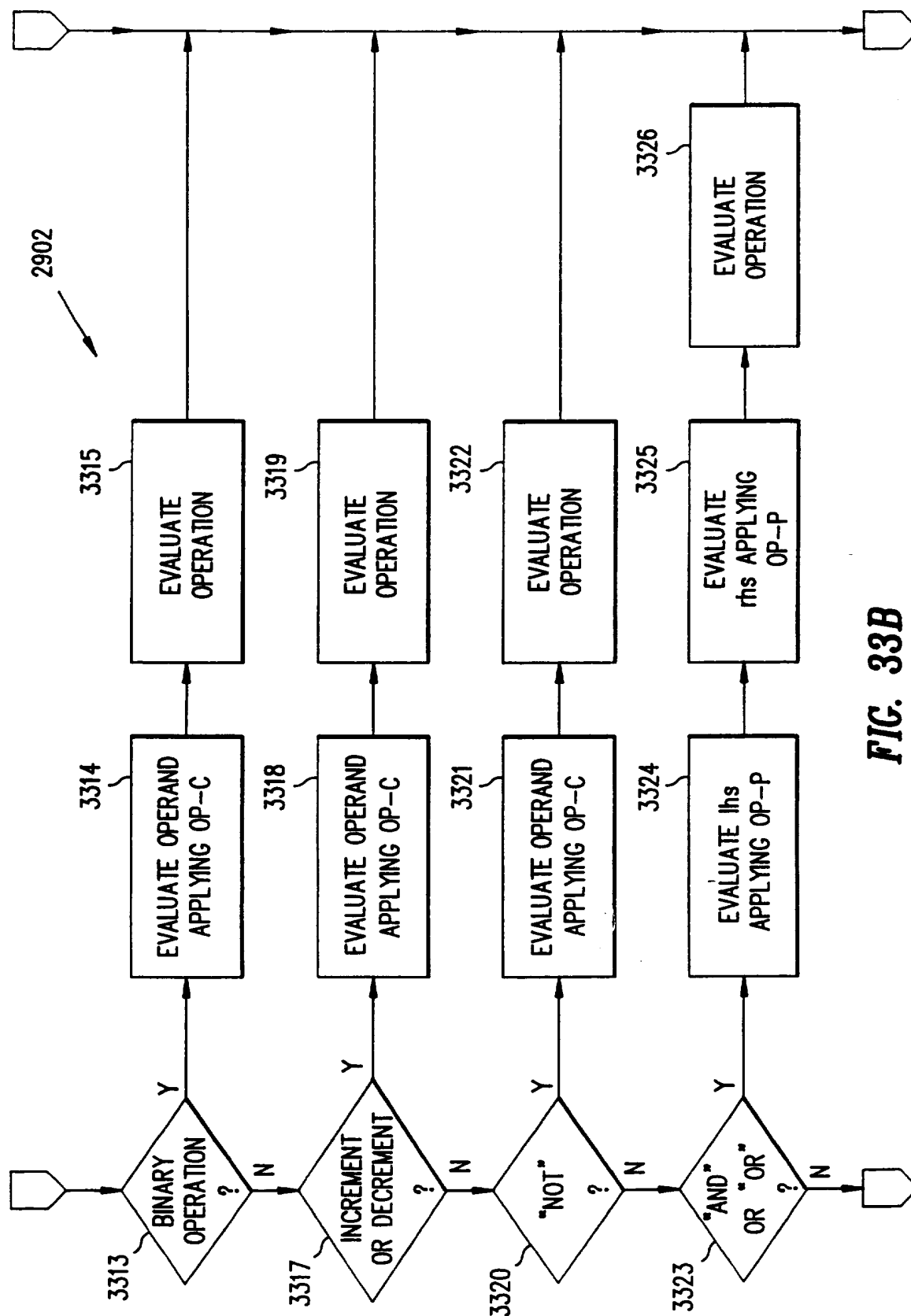


FIG. 33B

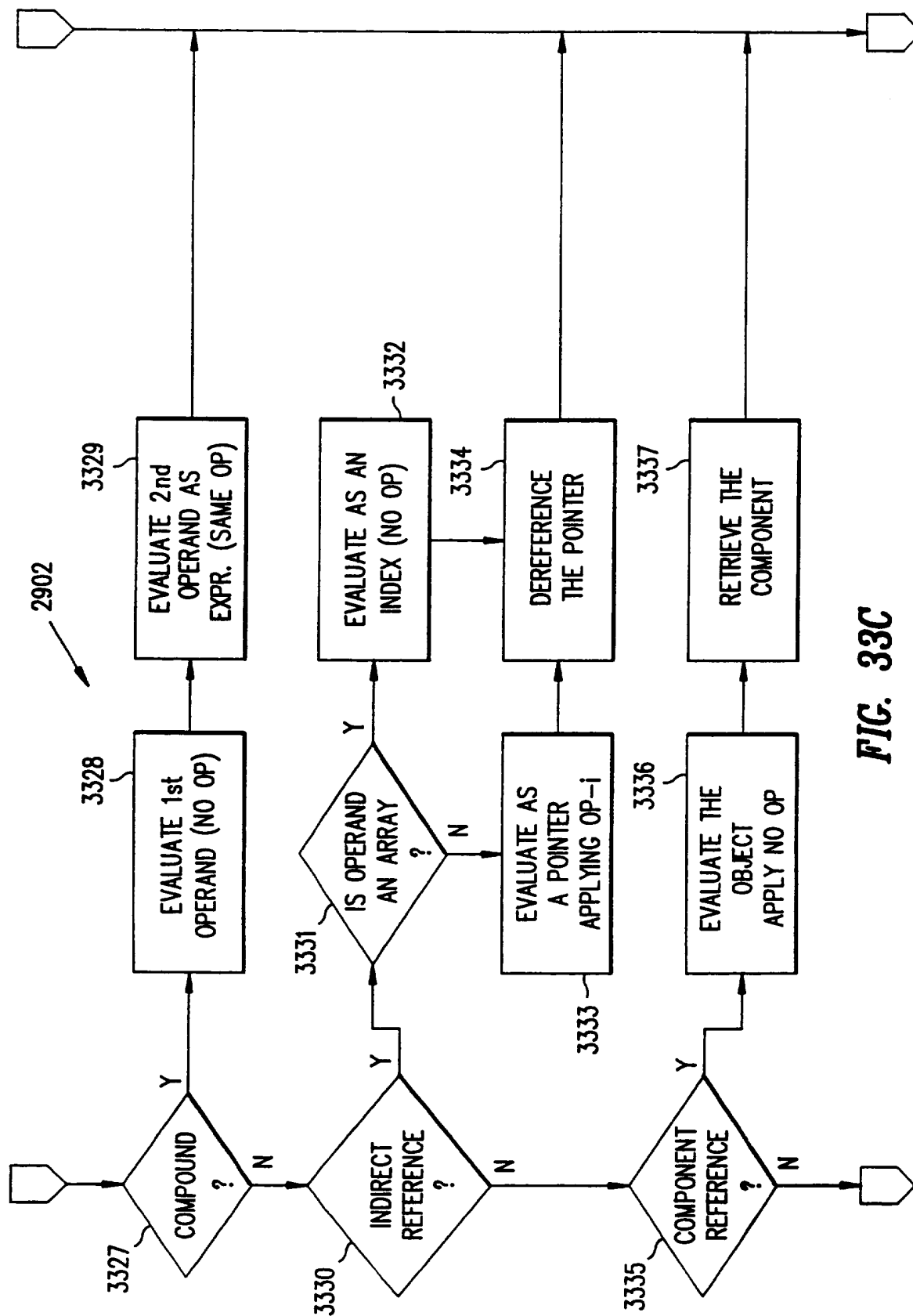


FIG. 33C

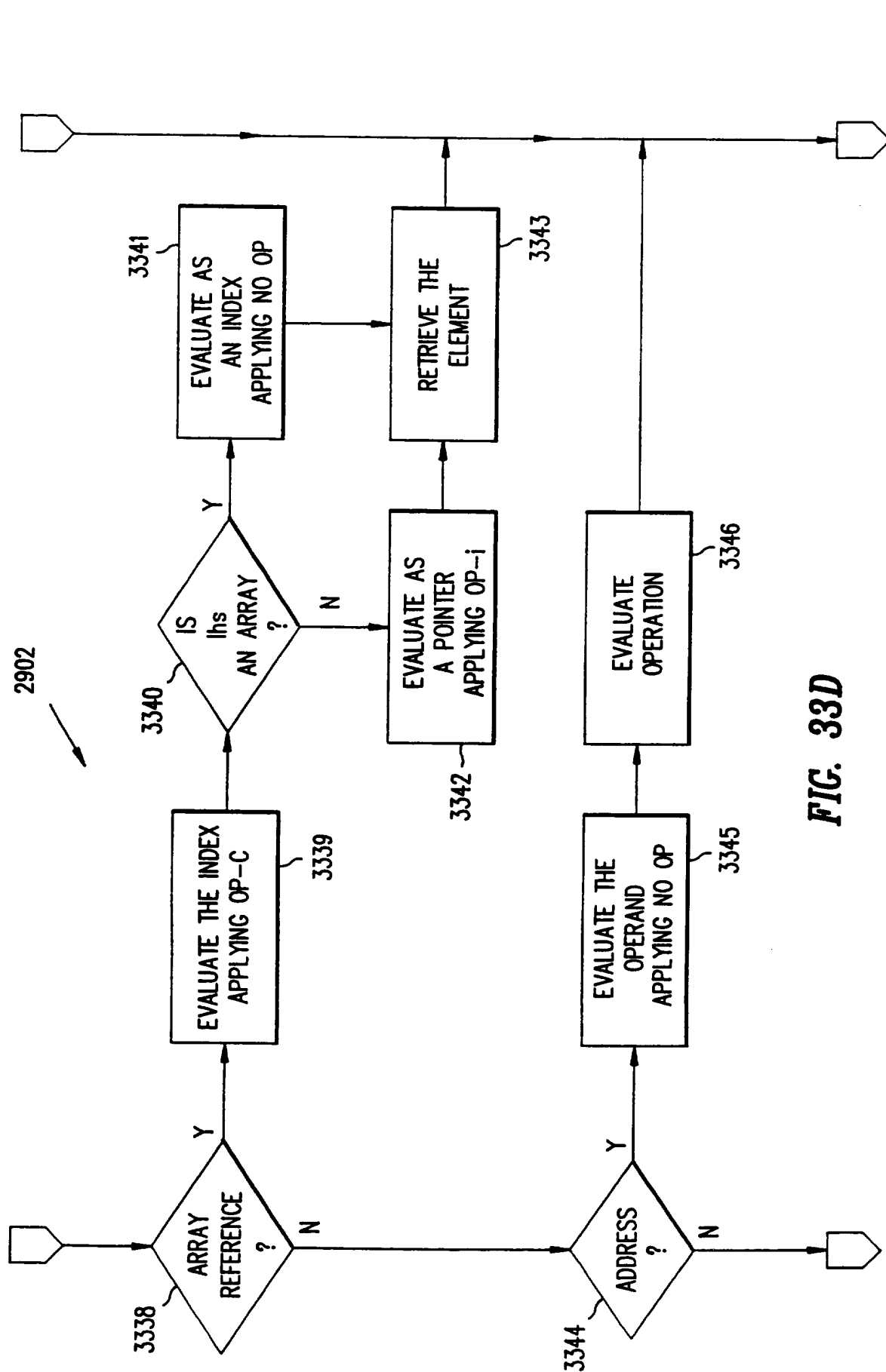


FIG. 33D

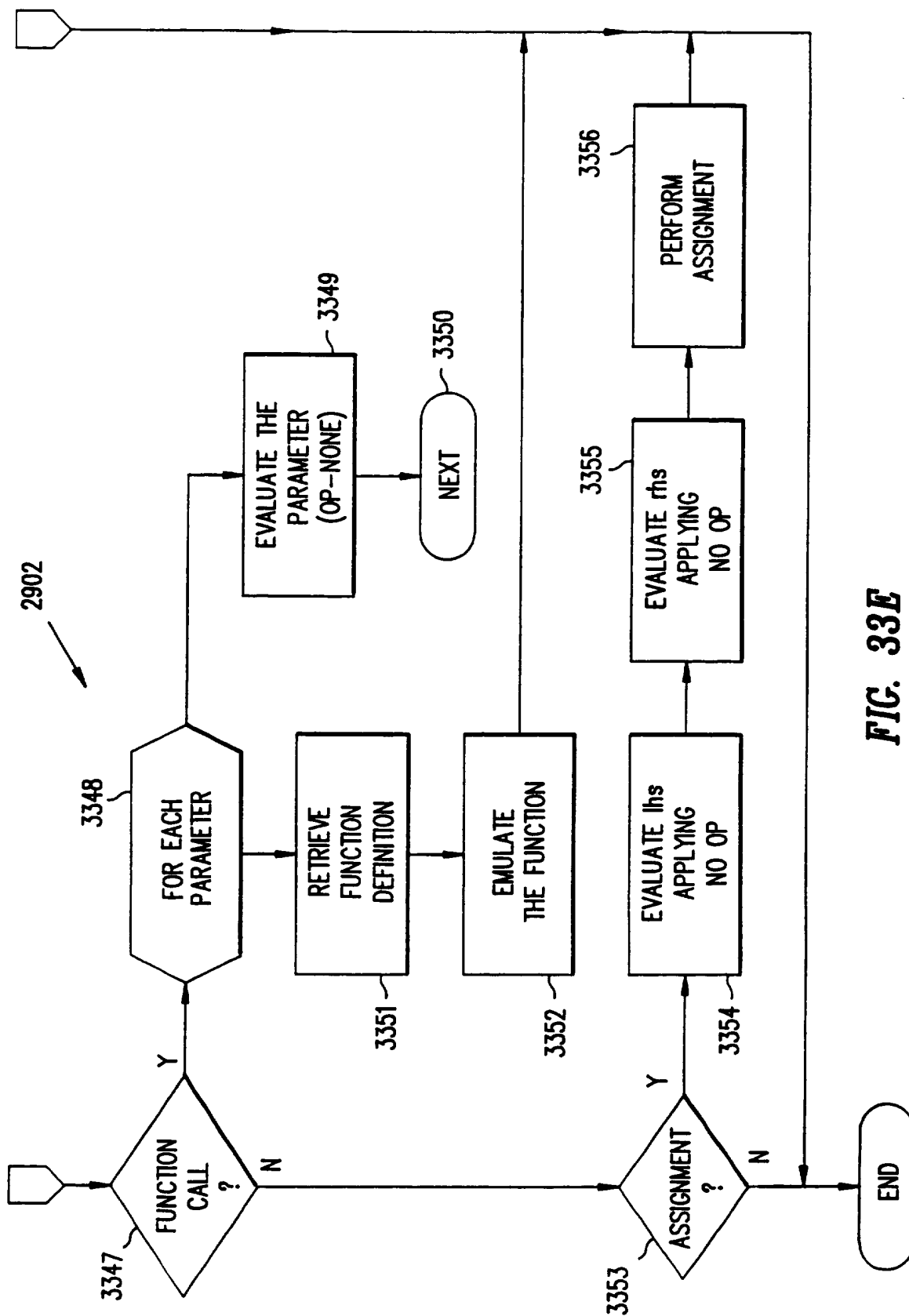


FIG. 33E

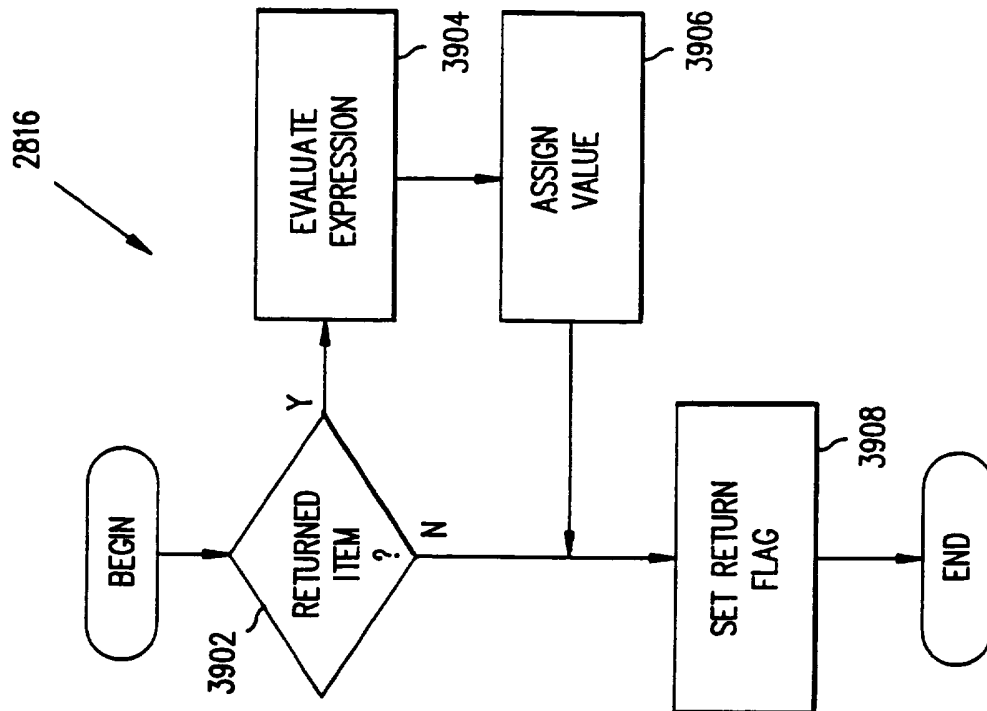


FIG. 39

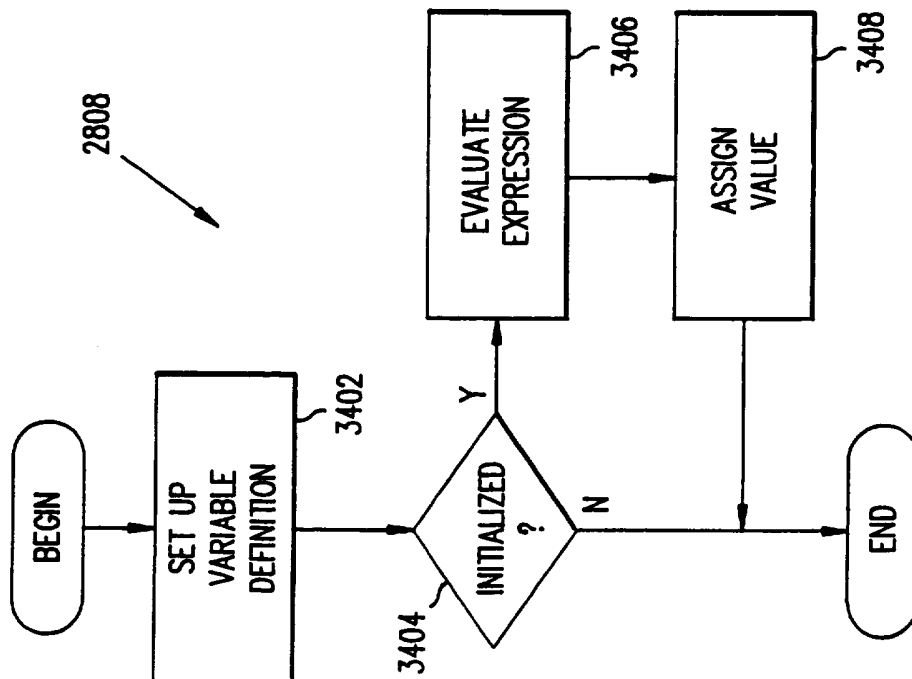
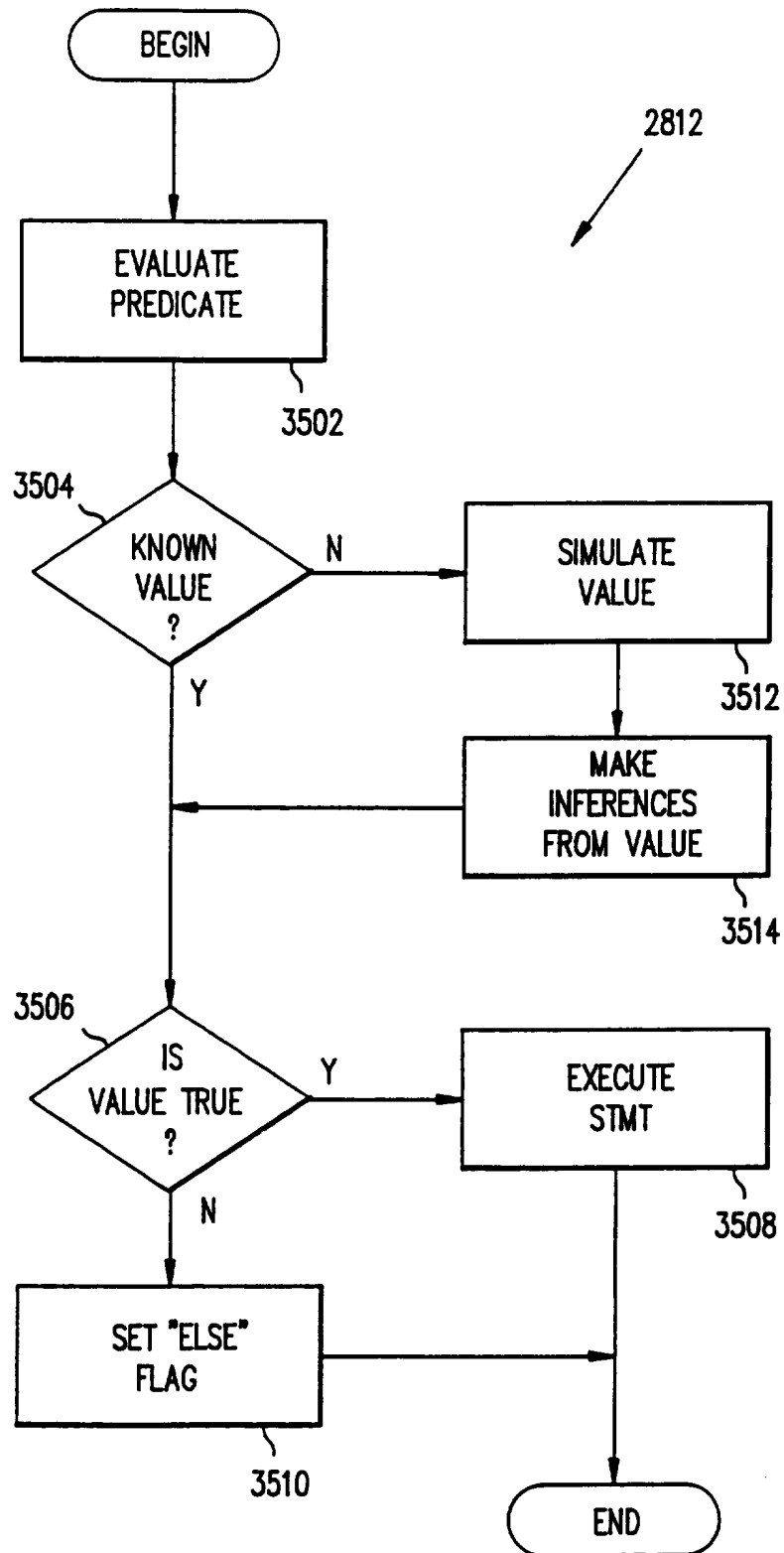
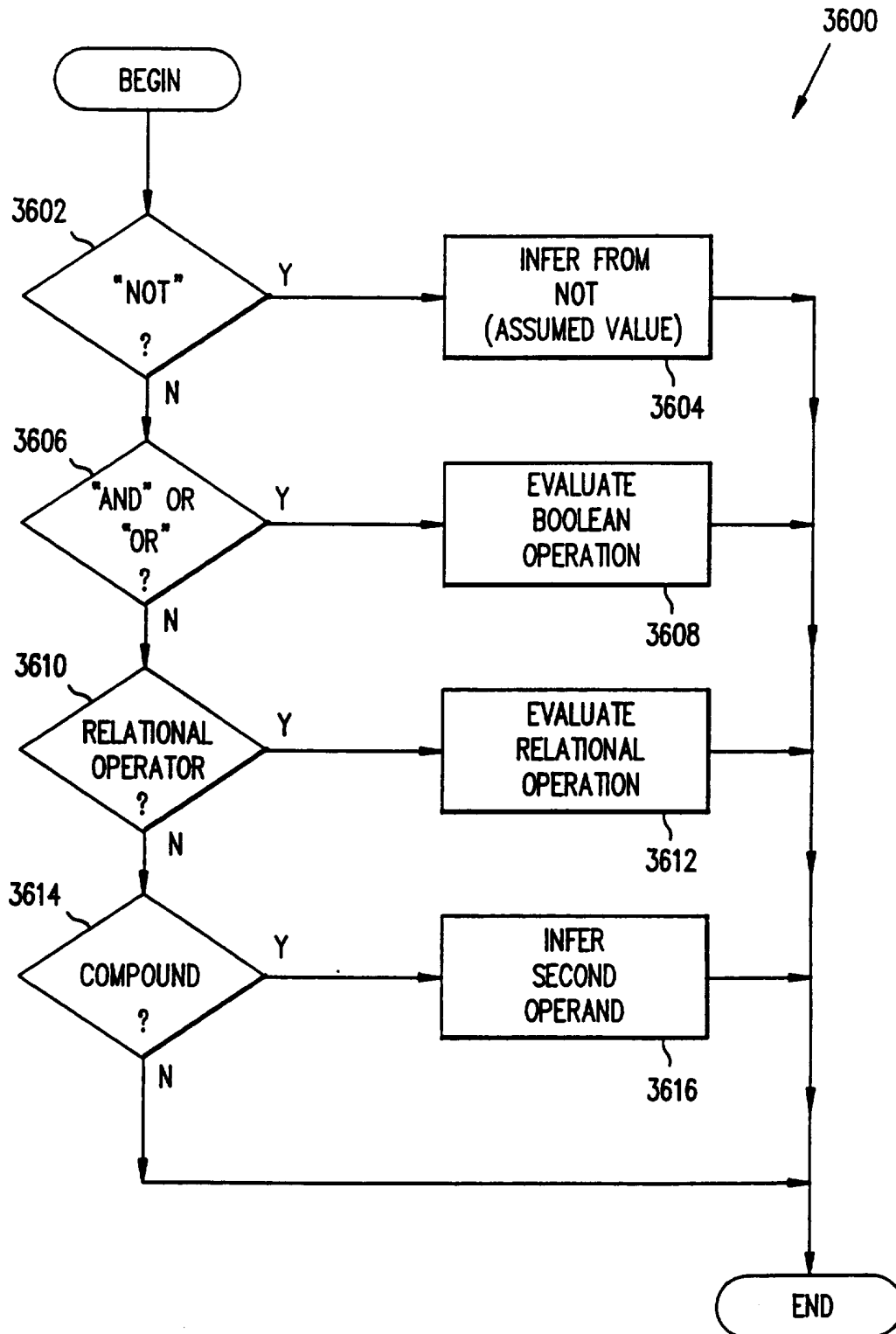
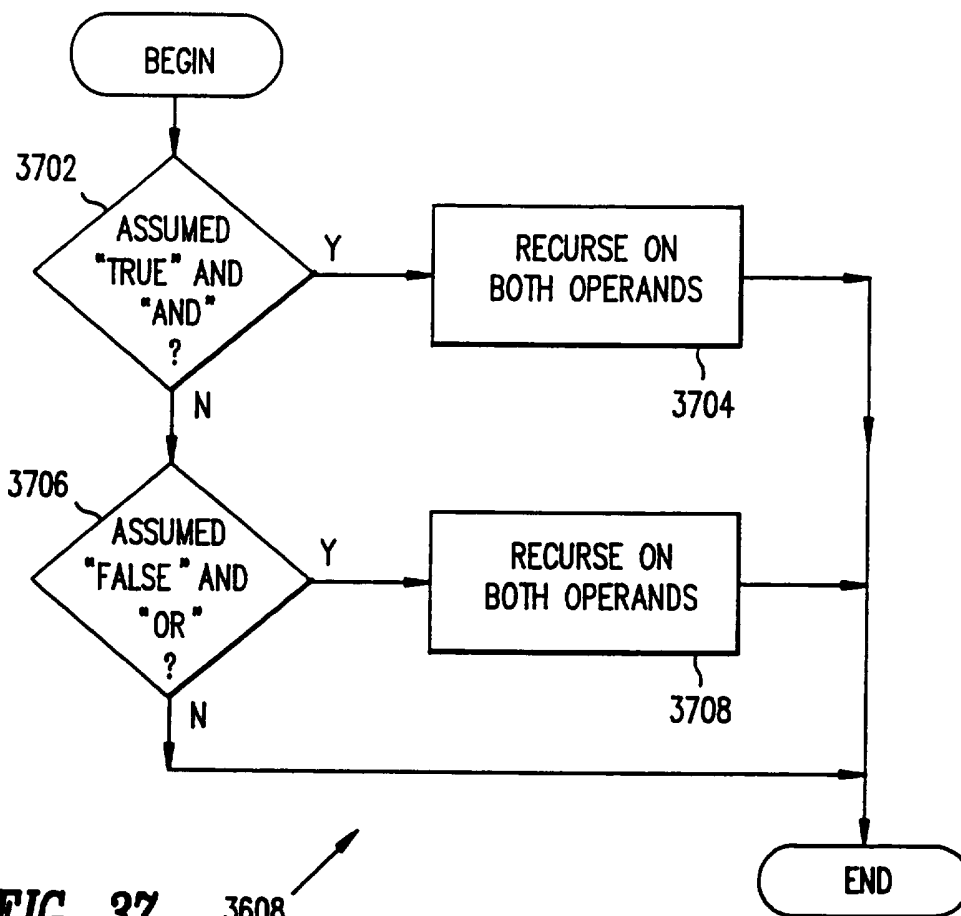


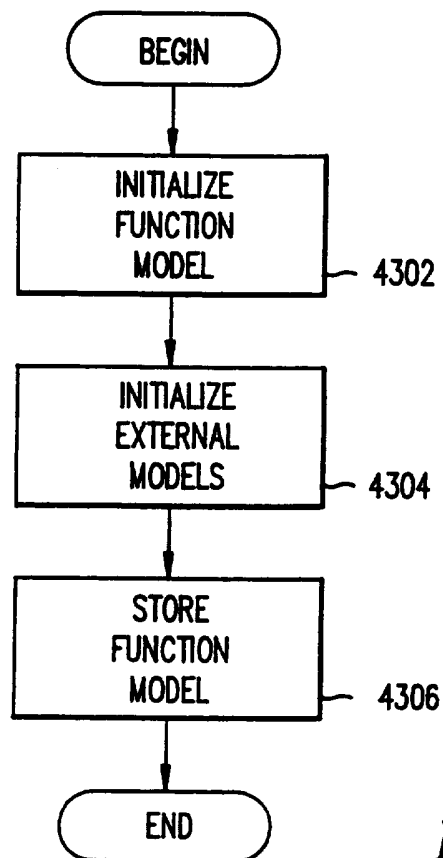
FIG. 34

**FIG. 35**

**FIG. 36**



3608



2312

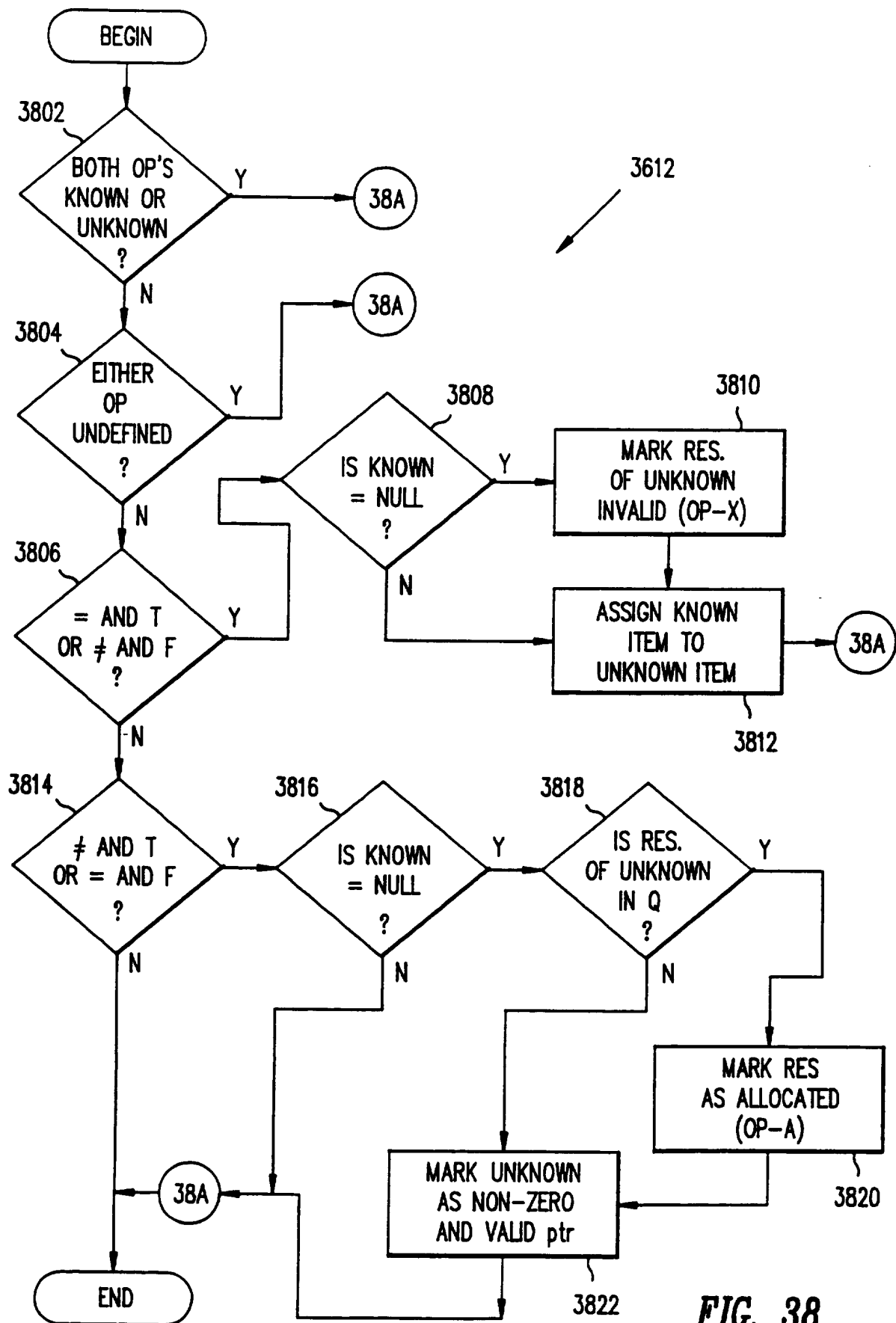
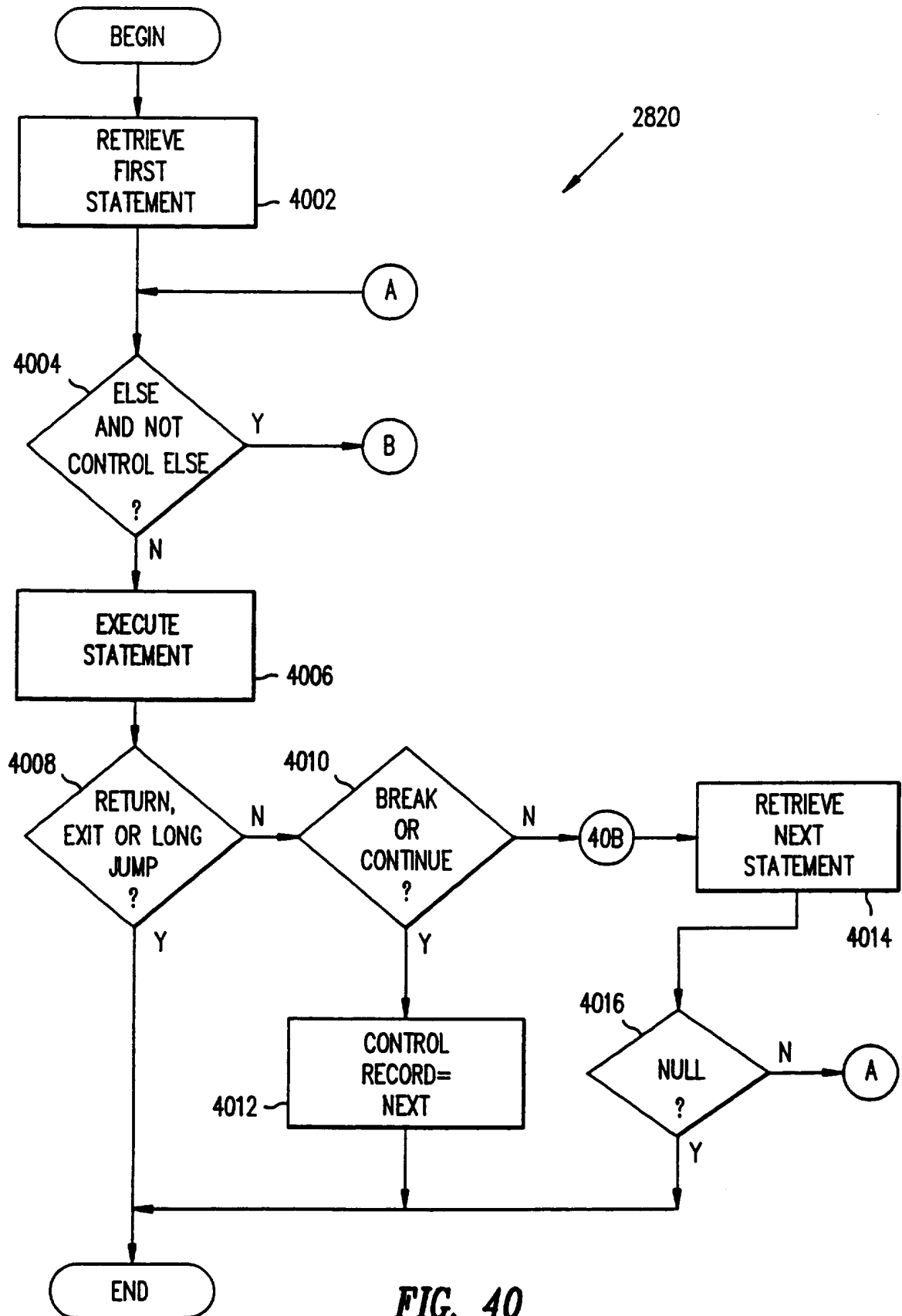
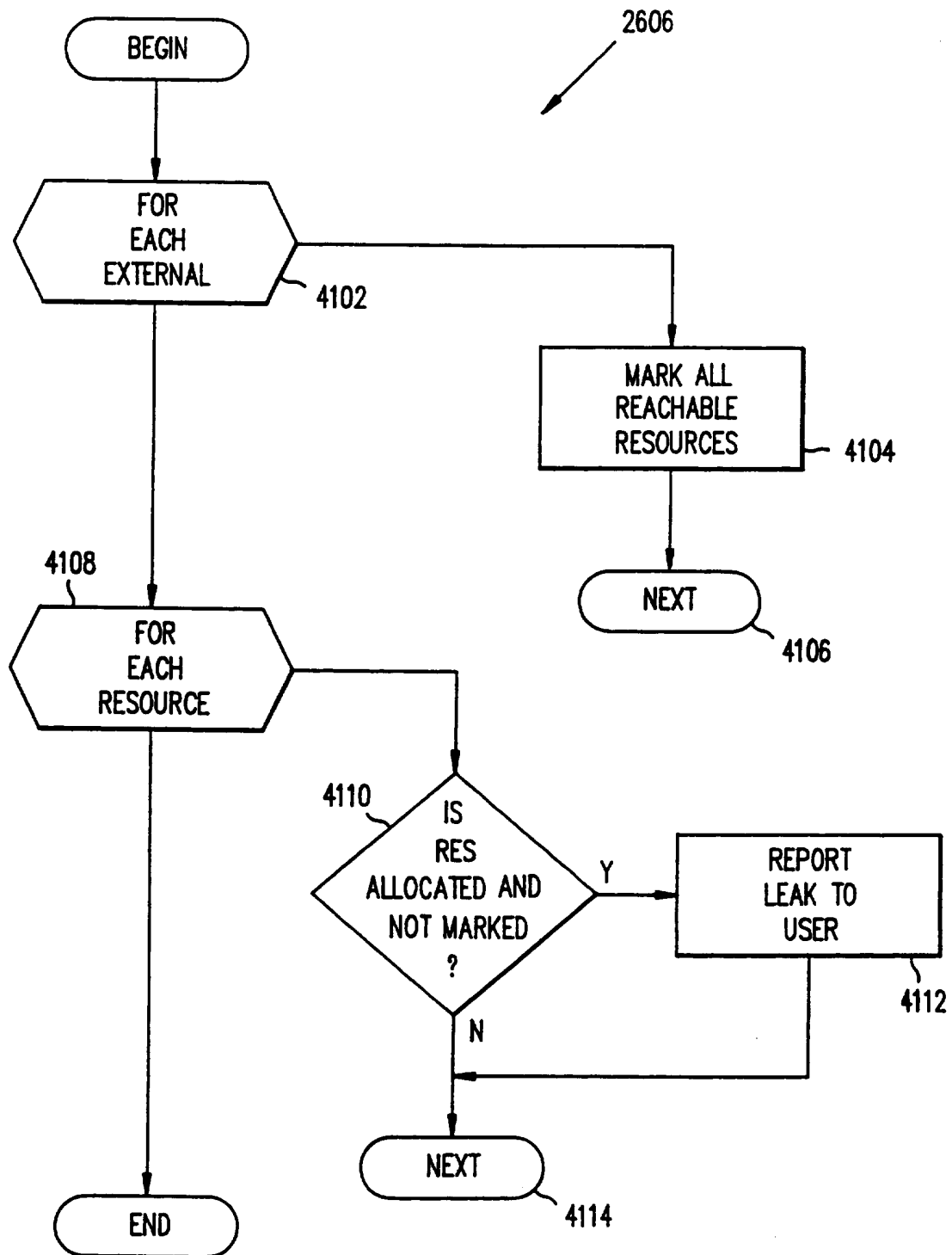


FIG. 38

**FIG. 40**

**FIG. 41**

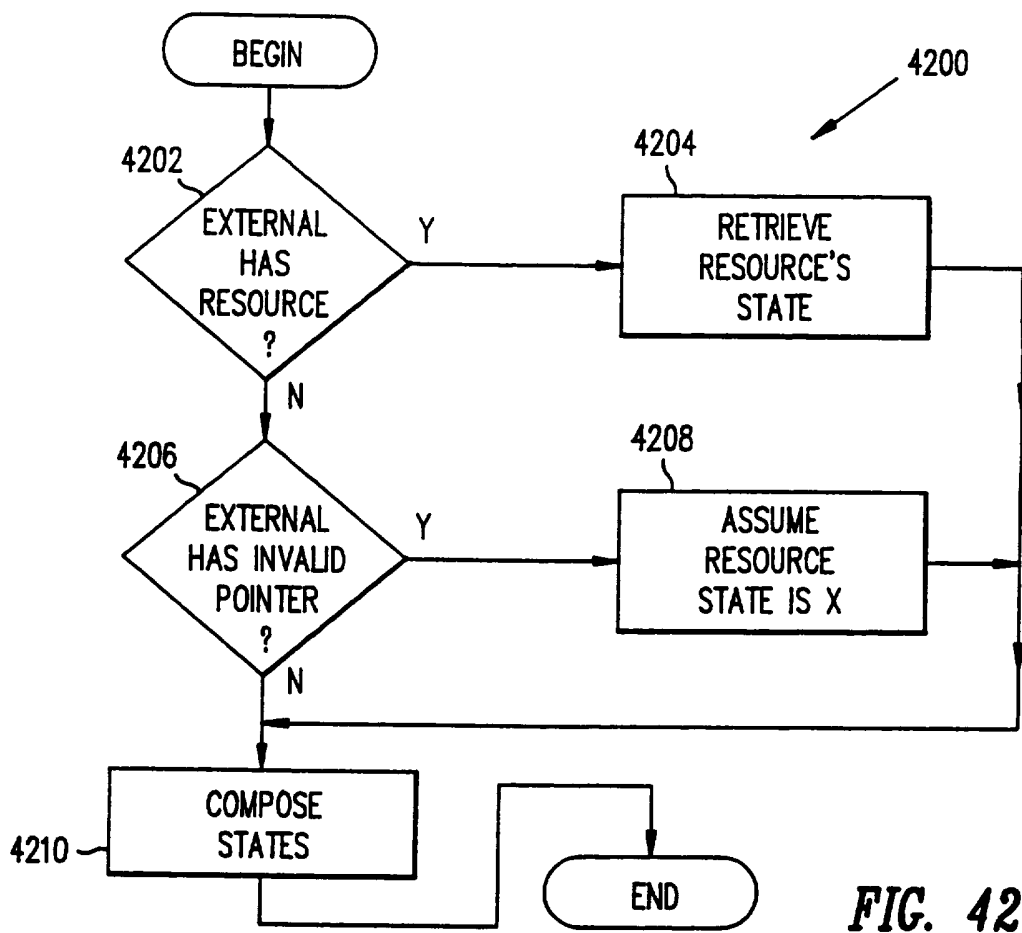


FIG. 42

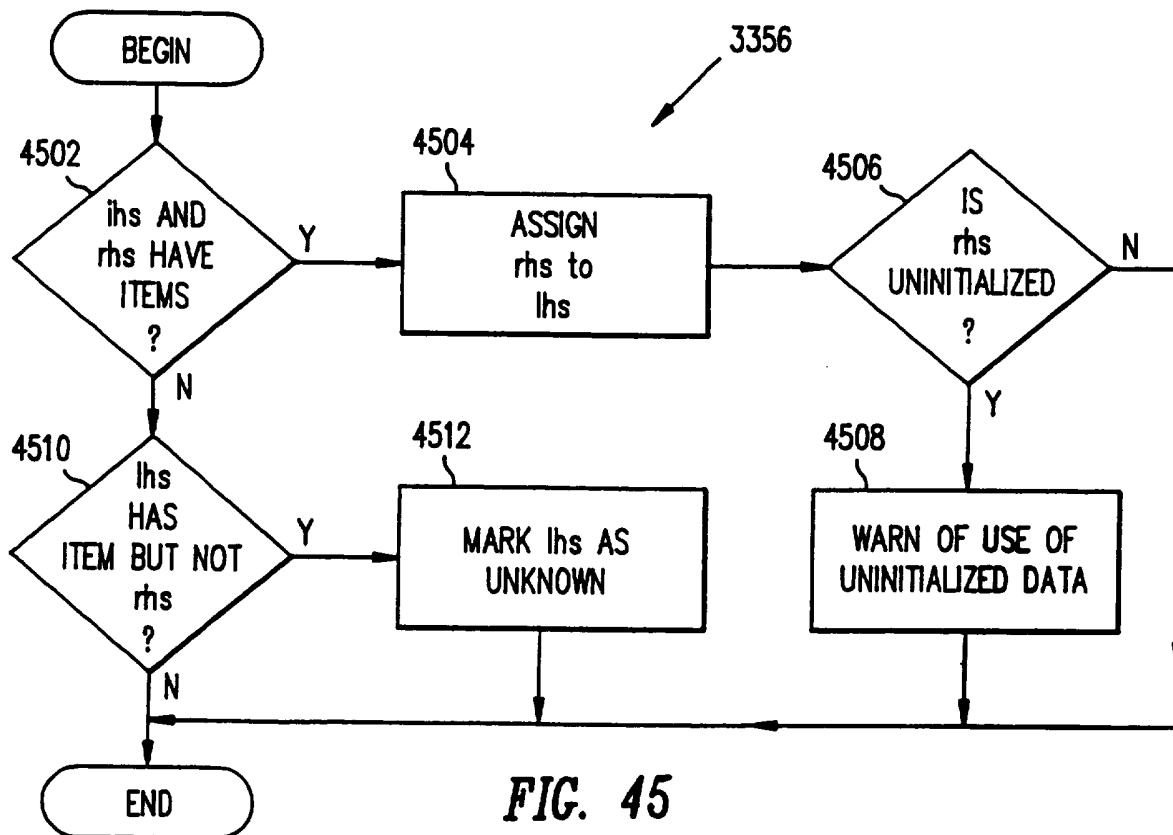
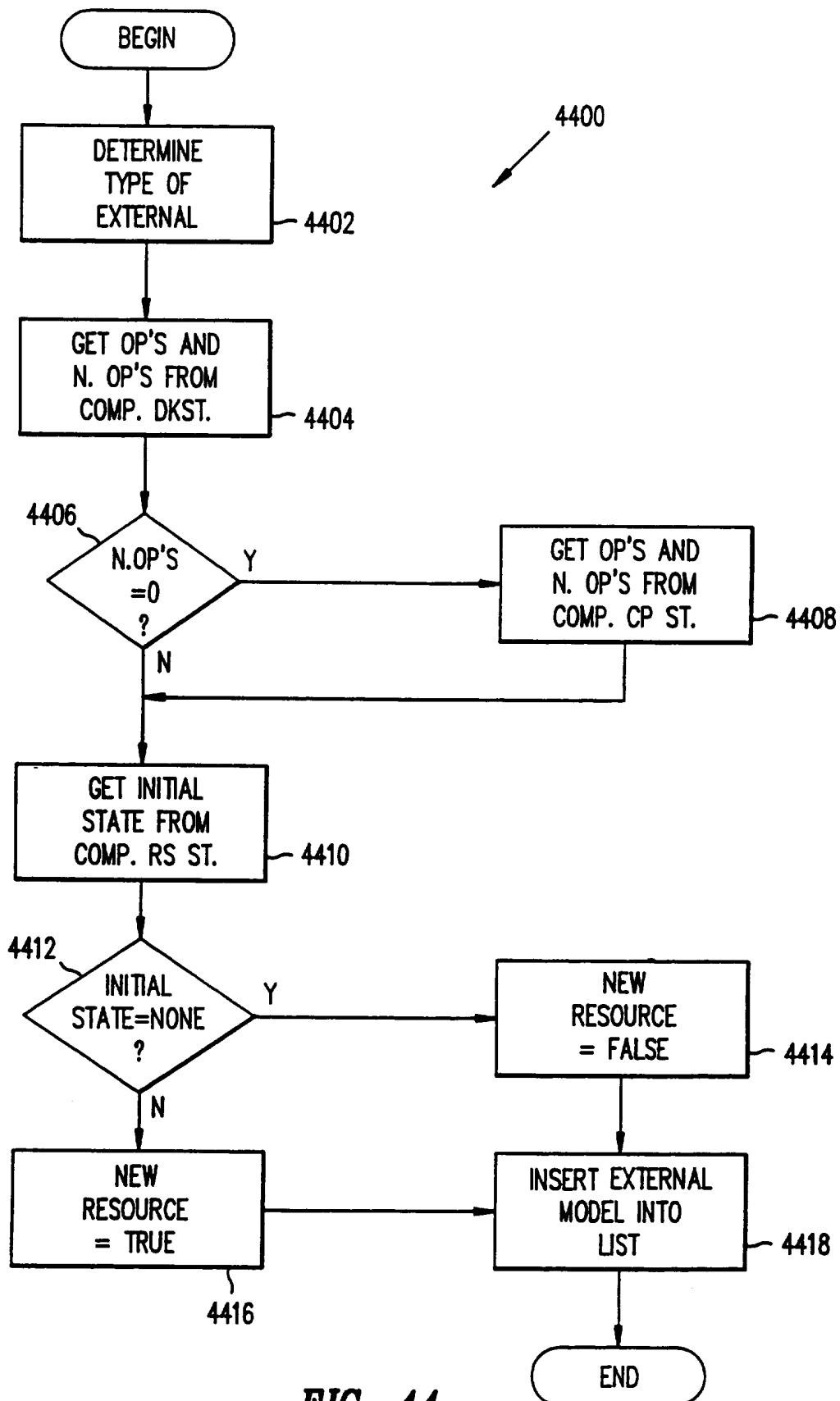


FIG. 45

**FIG. 44**

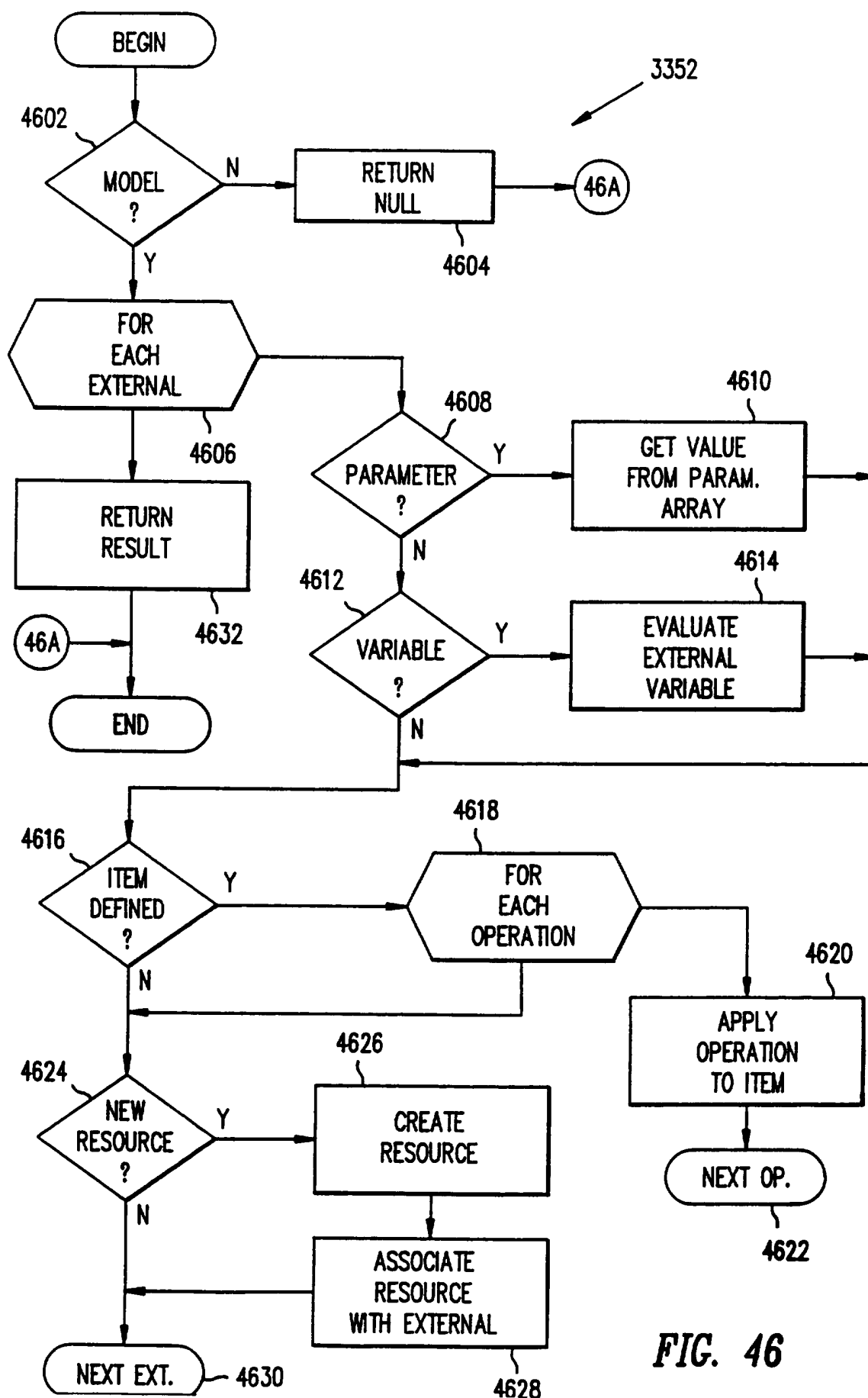


FIG. 46

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. onal Application No

PCT/US 95/09691

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 G06F11/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 G06F

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US,A,5 253 158 (SUZUKI ET AL.) 12 October 1993 see column 4, line 55 - column 5, line 8 ---	1-83
A	SYSTEMS & COMPUTERS IN JAPAN, vol.21, no.2, 1990, NEW YORK US pages 11 - 22 MIZUHITO OGAWA ET AL. 'Anomaly Detection of Functional Programs Based on Global Dataflow Analysis' see page 15, left column, line 1 - right column, line 10 --- -/--	1-83

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- 'A' document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- 'E' earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- 'L' document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- 'O' document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- 'P' document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- 'T' later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- 'X' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- 'Y' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- '&' document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 November 1995

Date of mailing of the international search report

1 8. 12. 95

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+ 31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Corremans, G

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. Application No

PCT/US 95/09691

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>SOFTWARE PRACTICE & EXPERIENCE, vol.17, no.3, March 1987, CHICHESTER GB pages 227 - 239 FUN TING CHAN ET AL. 'AIDA - A Dynamic Data Flow Anomaly Detection System for Pascal Programs' see page 228, line 1 - line 21 -----</p>	1-83

information on patent family members

PCT/US 95/09691

Patent document
cited in search report

Publication
date

Patent family member(s)

Publication date

US-A-5253158

12-10-93

JP-A-

4218808

10-08-92

KR-B-

9501058

08-02-95